

**KALAMSA & CUSPAL
INTERLINKS THEORY**
SIMPLIFIED AND ENLARGED

S.P. Khullar

LT.S.

GM. Telecommunications (Rtd.)

Acknowledgement

The book on "Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory" has been written under the spell of inspiration from all those who have irrefutable faith in the sacred science of Astrology. Some Astrologers of the 20th century make claims of originality. According to them their erudition is either inherited or blessed by a god. I could, however, remain focused in my approach due to the sincere and awe inspiring devotion of my friends and students of the true science of Astrology. My sincere thanks to them. My apologies to my family who had to suffer a lot due to my single minded devotion to the Subject of Astrology.

I am greatly indebted to Mr Ron S Gaunt and Mr Neville Lang of Australia and Ms Sandy Crowther of U.S.A and many other learned Astrologers who are members of Astrology Research Group. They have played an instrumental role in helping me to revise this book to make it easy for external readers to follow the concepts with clear perceptions. Index has been added. This is a direct input from Mr RS Gaunt.

Sagar Publications has shown the skill and professionalism they have attained during the years. They have brought the revised and enlarged edition of my second book "True Astrology-Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory" in amazingly short time without sacrificing quality. I owe my sincere thanks to them.

S.P. Khullar
I.T.S.

Contents

Sr. No.	Title	Page No.
	Introduction	ix
1.	Development of Nakshatra and Kalamsa Theory	1
2.	Planets Behaviour in Kalamsa Theory	12
3.	Kalamsa Theory and Analysis of Nirayana Ch3Lt	28
4.	Philosophy Behind CuspaL Intedjnks Theory	104
5.	Cuspal Inteilinks and Their Application	112
6.	All about Ascendant	133
7.	All about Second House	162
8.	Analysing Horoscope for Educational Prospects	195
9.	Analysing Diseases	206
10.	Marriage and Married Life	218
11.	Analysing the Tenth House-Profession	239
12.	Analysing the Fifth House	259
13.	Theory of Transit	276
14.	VimsottlUi Dasa and Timing Events	297
15.	Appendix I	375
16.	Appendix II	379
17.	Index	394

Introduction

The sacred science of Astrology was regarded by the greatest scientist of the era Albert Einstein as a true science. He said, "Astrology is a science in itself and contains an illuminating body of knowledge. It taught me many things, and I am greatly indebted to it. Geophysical evidence reveals the power of the stars and the planets in relation to the terrestrial.. In turn, astrology reinforces this power to some extent.. This is why astrology is like a life-giving elixir to mankind." In the recent past, however, Astrology has gained epithet as pseudo-science or nothing but superstition. There is, in fact, no mystery behind this degradation of astrology. It is a fact that the science of astrology has not so far been able to free itself from the clutches of its own charlatans. These ill-informed public; crazy moneymaking practitioners constantly solicit all possible derisive comments from the educated or enlightened and from those who have become victims of their depravity.

The attitude of such pseudo astrologers can best be described in the words of Shakespeare as follows:

"As flies to the wanton boys, are we to the gods;
They kill us for their sport."

Astrology, no doubt, will remain an enigma if the attitude of the traditional astrologers will continue to be rigid and their minds closed to the realities of life. We need to learn to discriminate. It is shocking to say that even the intellectual giants like Carl Jung, Sepharial, Alan Leo, Walter Gibson, WilliamJ Tucker, C.B-O. Carter and H.S. Green who knew that "Whatever is born or done this

moment of time has the qualities of this moment of time", also showed as if they suffered from some sort of intellectual void during their approach to Astrology. A moment can't be defined as an hour or even a few minutes, then how the Rashi Chart or even the Navamsa Chart (as studied and analysed by the Vedic Astrologers) can delineate the nativity of a person. Neither the planetary positions nor the aspects, nor the yogas change; and even the varga charts may remain the same. And the less we say, the better it is, about the Western Astrology, which primarily depends upon the theory of Aspects and Progression. **No two human beings are alike in the universe. Each horoscope, therefore, has to be unique.** Our ancient seers used to construct and analyse charts to the accuracy of a few seconds of the ascendant.. Let us try to match their calibre to the best of our ability and use this sacred knowledge to provide benefits to the society at large.

To me Astrology is, at bottom, a microscopic criticism of all facets of life under the influence of celestial bodies. It is difficult for any learned man to deny the influence of celestial bodies on life on Earth. It is a different matter how to analyse this influence and apply it to predictive astrology. People oppose things because they are ignorant of them.

Laws of science are universal We do not say American or Indian Laws of Motion. However, in Astrology no body agrees on anything. It is time, friends, to come to an agreement, at least in respect of its elemental principles. There are so many misunderstandings that if a radical change is not made, the fundamental role of Astrology will be seriously limited.

My approach may not be an end in itself. However, I am making an effort in my books under the Title "True Astrology" to present before the readers how to approach the Subject of Astrology in a scientific way. The reader's dedication, devotion and the open-minded approach will bring rewards. However, let us not forget that our

success in predkction is largely dependant on the accuracy of the software, whkh we use for the calculation of planetaq' and cuspal positions and also the accuracy of the birth data, which more often than not is questionable.

No doubt blessed ones alone can discover what is hitherto unkoown. I have only made a sincere and dedicated attempt to dig out and revive our true concepts of astrology. The present book True Astrology-Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory is in tune with the Navamsa and Nadiamsa concept ofNadi Astrology. The aspiring reader will doubtless fmd it an exposition of sound techniques of predktive astrology. How to analyse the horoscope, to detennine what is promised for the native for all walks of humall life, has been explained in simple and scientific way. Timing events and use of transits are often thought of as complex and incomprehensible. It is dealt in a very clear, practical and illustrative way. It can in no way be taken as unequivocal dogma. All that the reader needs is an accurate horoscope.

Suggestions from readers are welcome.

S.P. Khullar

I.T.S.

GM. Telecommunications (Rtd.)

Chapter 1

Development of Nakshatra and Kalamsa Theory

Astrology is, at bottom, a criticism of life. The horoscope is a portrait, which depicts how the individual is going to lead his life. No two human beings are alike in the universe. The horoscope of each individual has thus to be unique. The Astrological System based on the analysis of the Rashi Chart fails to account for this because of the following:

1. Potential and Promise of each house is judged on the basis of the Sign rising on the house and the strength of its lord. This remains the same for all the persons born on a day within approximately two hours.
2. Planets behaviour is delineated as per their accidental and essential dignities, aspects and Shad Bala strengths, yogas etc. which again are not going to show any significant change within two hours.
3. Results of Dasa periods are declared as per the significations of planets, their lordships, occupation, aspects, afflictions, and the yogas they form. The results, in fact, will and should be the same for all persons born on a day within two hours.

Nakshatra Concept:

The ancients considered that the delineation of a chart as per the rising Sign on each house and the modification of behaviour of

planets as per their Sign position, more often than not, give results which are contrary to what happens to the native. It was, thus, decided to divide the Zodiac into 27 parts, each equal to 13deg. 20 min. It was called a Nakshatra. Each Nakshatra was allotted the rulership of a planet in the same sequence in which the Dasa periods in Vimsottari Dasa are allotted. In Nakshatra concept the significations of the house are influenced by the Nakshatra rising on the house. The analysis of the horoscope was done on the basis of the following:

1. The Nakshatra rising on the house was given preference over the Sign. The planets influencing the house indicate Promise or Potential of the house.
2. Planets behaviour was delineated as per their placements in the Nakshatras rather than the Signs.

The characteristics of Nakshatra for various aspects like physical and mental characteristics of the native, profession, sickness etc. were written synthesizing the attributes of the planets ruling the Sign and Nakshatra lord vis-a-vis the houses they rule in the Natural Zodiac. For example, the characteristics of Bharani will be under Mars and Venus and the houses over which they have the rulership in the Natural Mundane Sphere.

Navamsa Concept:

The Nakshatra division also did not provide satisfactory results. The Zodiac was then further sub-divided. Each Nakshatra was divided into 4 parts, each of 3 degrees 20 minutes. It was called a Pada, or Charan or Quarter. Each Quarter was allotted the lordship of a planet as per the following scheme.

Starting with 0 degree Aries and the Nakshatra Ashwini the lordship of the quarters were in the following sequence.

Nakshatra	1 st quarter	2 nd quarter	3 rd quarter	4 th quarter
Ashwini	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Bharani	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Krittika	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Rohini	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Mrigshira	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Ardra	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Punarvasu	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Pushya	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Ashlesha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Magha	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Poorva Phalguni	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Uttara Phalguni	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Hasta	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)

Nakshatra	1st quarter	2nd quarter	3rd quarter	4th quarter
Chitra	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Swati	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Vishakha	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Anuradha	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Jyeshtha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Moola	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Poorva - - shada	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Uttara - - shada	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Shravana	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Dhani - - shtha	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Satbhisha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)
Poorva - - bhadra	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Uttara - - bhadra	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Revati	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (pisces)

Navamsa Chart:

It was expected by our ancients that the Navamsa Chart should express the following:

1. The Nakshatra Quarter in which the Ascendant and other houses rise at the time of birth.
2. The Nakshatra Quarter in which each planet transits at the time of birth.

However, in the present days the Navamsa chart is cast as follows:

1. Navamsa Ascendant is calculated by dividing the longitude of the Ascendant degree in the Rashi Chart by 9 and the quarter of the Nakshatra it rules, is found. The ruler of the quarter indicates the Sign of the Navamsa Ascendant (Refer the Table above). For example, suppose a person is born in Taurus Sign in Krittika Nakshatra Pada 2; Saturn and the Sign of Capricorn rule this Pada. Thus the Navamsa Ascendant of the native will be Capricorn.
2. Starting from the Navamsa Ascendant the other houses are written in sequence. For example, if Capricorn is the Navamsa Ascendant, the 2nd house will be Aquarius, 3rd Pisces and so on.
3. Similarly the planets longitudes are divided by 9 and knowing the rulership of the Nakshatra quarter in which they are, the planets are shown as placed in respective Signs ruled by the Nakshatra Quarter lord.

Thus this chart only reflects:

- a. Navamsa Ascendant as per the Sign ruled by the Nakshatra Quarter.
- b. Planets positions in Signs ruled by Nakshatra Quarters in which they are placed at the time of birth.

This chart, therefore, has lost the Significance of Nakshatra quarters rising on other houses at the time of birth. The planets positions do not bear any relationship with the destiny of the native. This topic has been dealt in my book "Basics and Traditional Concepts in the chapter "Navamsa and its Significance".

Role of Navamsa in Horoscope Analysis:

The significations of all the 108 quarters into which the Zodiac was divided were declared by synthesizing the attributes of the planets co-ruling each quarter and their lordship in the natural Mundane Sphere. For example, in Yavana lataka (Sphujidhwaja) it is said, "Venus in Saturn Navamsa indicates a rich man with a gentle wife who has little character and ends badly". Now, see how this signification has been drawn. It is the synthesis of the significations of Venus who is a peace lover and having the lordship of 7th house of the Natural Zodiac which represents wife. So he will have a gentle wife. Its lordship of 2 and 7 in the Natural Zodiac and under the influence of Saturn lord of 10 and 11 in the Natural Zodiac indicate his high financial status (a rich man). Venus lordship of 2 and 7 and Saturn's influence upon it hints that the native will die in pain and agony. The horoscope analysis was thus resorted to as follows:

1. Potential or Promise of each house was declared as per the Nakshatra Quarter rising on the house. For example, the physical characteristics of the native were delineated as per

the Quarter rising on the Ascendant..

2. Planets behaviour was assessed as per the Nakshatra Quarter in which they were rising. For example, the mental set up or the temperament of the native was declared as per the quarter of the Nakshatra in which Moon was transiting at the time of birth.

If we see the Dhruva Nadi Literature, we find that each planet, according to its Nakshatra quarter i.e. Navamsa, is given a particular nomenclature as indicated below:

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. Lagnamsa | 2. Dhanamsa | 3. VikramBa | 4. Sukhamsa |
| 5. Putramsa | 6. Shashtamsa | 7. Bharyamsa | 8. Nidhanamsa |
| 9. Bhagyamsa | 10. Karmamsa | 11. Labhamsa | 12. Vyanamsa. |

In Hora-Sara, there is a verse which means: "If the lord of the Lagna be posited in the Navamsa Rashi owned by the 8th house and the lord of 8th house occupy the Navamsa Rashi owned by the Lagna and if they (both) conjoined with malefic, the person concerned will live for 50 years. "

In fact, study of the books like Deva-Keralam, Dhruva-Nadi, Hora-Sara, Vidya-Madhaviyam, and Prasana-Marg indicates that the Navamsa in which a planet is placed or a house rises plays very significant role in the delineation of the horoscope. Navamsa chart is thus considered as our true geniture by the Traditionalists. However, its use in the hands of Modern Astrologers has degraded its real impact.

Development of Kalamsa or Sub-Theory:

The Navamsa concept improved the techniques of prediction considerably. But Navamsa is on degrees 20 minutes. Which means the persons born within a span of about 13 minutes will have the

same Nakshatra Quarter rising on the Ascendant and all the planets will also be rising almost in the same Nakshatra Quarters. The nativities of all these persons should therefore be identical. This led the Astrologers to think of new ways to Sub - divide the Nakshatra. One such division is based on the principle of dividing the Nakshatra space of 13 degrees 20 minutes into 9 parts. Each part is allotted the ruler ship of a planet in the same sequence as in Vimsottari Dasa System. Each part is allotted the space in the same proportion as the number of years allotted to its lord in Vimsottari Dasa. The space allotted to each part is called "Kalamsa" or "Sub" and the ruler of the part is called "Kalamsa Lord" or "Sub Lord".

Calculation of Kalamsa or Sub Area:

In Vimsottari Dasa, the life span of a human being is taken as 120 yrs. Dasa periods follow a specific sequence i.e. Ketu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury. Each planet is allotted a different period called the Dasa period as indicated below:

Planet	No. of Years
Ketu	7
Venus	20
Sun	6
Moon	10
Mars	7
Rahu	18
Jupiter	16
Saturn	19
Mercury	17

The Sub-period of ~ Dasa period always starts with the Sub-period

of the Dasa period it-self. This is followed by the Sub periods of planets in the above sequence. For example, if a person is born in the Dasa of Venus i.e. when the Moon at the time of birth is transiting in the beginning of Nakshatra ruled by Venus, the first Sub-period will be that of Venus. It is followed by Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury and Ketu.

Total Dasa period allotted to a planet in Vimsottari Dasa is equivalent to the total span of a Nakshatra i.e. 13 degree 20 minutes equal to 800 minutes. The Sub Area allotted to a planet is thus calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Sub Area of a planet} = \frac{800}{120} \times \text{Dasa years of the Planet..}$$

Sub Area of the planets is indicated below:

Sub	Area		
	Degree	Minutes	Seconds
Ketu	0	46	40
Venus	2	13	20
Sun	0	40	00
Moon	1	06	40
Mars	0	46	40
Rahu	2	00	00
Jupiter	1	46	40
Saturn	2	06	40
Mercury	1	53	20

The order of Subs in each Nakshatra is shown in Appendix I under Tables A, B, C and D.

Application of Kalamsa or Sub Theory:

This theory got its impetus through two legendary figures of the 20th century named Mr. R. Gopalkrishna (popularly known as Meena) and Mr. K. S. Krishnamoorthy. The approach of the two in application of this theory was, however, different.. Mr. Meena like the Traditionalists while predicting results relied heavily on the nature of Planets, Nakshatras and Signs on the basis of Law of Mode of Action viz. Rajasic, Tamasic and Sattwic. Mr. Krishnamoorthy on the other hand used the theory more in consonance with the Traditionalists concept of Navamsa which is used to qualify the behaviour of planets..; and house significations as per the Sub division in which the planet is placed or house position rises.

Further division of the Nakshatra and Kalamsa or Sub and its role in predictive Astrology is explained in the chapter Sub-Sub and the Cuspal Interlinkages Theory.

Relationship between Navamsa and Kalamsa or Sub:

Kalamsa or Sub is the microscopic version of Navamsa. Both are used to specify the area of the Zodiac, which affects the behaviour of planets or the significations of the houses. The main difference, however, between the two are listed below:

1. Navamsa is always of 3 degrees 20 minutes. Kalamsa or Sub ranges between 40 minutes to 2 degrees 13 minutes 20 seconds depending upon its ruler.
2. Navamsa is the 9th part of a Sign. Kalamsa is the 9th part of a Nakshatra.

3. There *ate* only 108 Navamsas. There are 249 Kalamsas. The division of 27 Nakshatras into 9 parts each should give us only 243 Kalamsas. But there are 6 Kalamsas or Subs that appear in consecutive Signs. For example, Rahu Kalamsa appear in Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, as well as in Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn. Similarly, Moon Kalamsa appears in Gemini, Libra and Aquarius as well as in Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces. This gives rise to 6 additional Kalamsas. This is to specify their influence, taking into consideration the impact of Signs in which the Sub rises.

· Chapter 2

Planets Behaviour in Kalamsa Theory

The planets play significant role in every crisis and in all critical stages of man's evolution. How the planets cause an event to happen in one's life is a Subject of serious study. In Kalamsa or Sub Theory the planet's behaviour is detemlined on the basis of the following' factors:

1. Nature of the Planets as modified by the Zodiacal degree in which they are placed.
2. House or Houses, which they rule in the horoscope.
3. Positional Status of the Planets.
4. Influence of the Nakshatra and Kalamsa or Sub division lords as per their house placements and significations. This is called the Planec·t's Stellar and Sub-lord Status respectively.
5. Influence of Transit..
6. Influence of Retrogression, Combustion and Aspects.

Stellar Status: A Planet in Kalamsa theory is said to be totally under the dictates of its Nakshatra lord. It, therefore, gives the result of the house occupied by its Nakshatra or Star lord irrespective of the fact that other planets also occupy the house occupied by its Star lord. The planet also gives the results of the houses owned by its Star lord, especially if these houses are vacant..

Positional Status: The positional status of the planet measures the capability of the planet to give the result of the house it occupies. A planet can provide the result of the house it occupies only if it has not taken the responsibility of being the Star lord of any planet in the horoscope. Each planet has been allotted the ruler ship of three Nakshatras. These Nakshatras refer to specific areas of the Zodiac. A planet is said to have the Positional Status if no planet in the horoscope is placed in the specific areas of the Zodiac over which it has the ruler ship. For example, the planet Venus will be said to have the Positional Status and thus be capable to provide the result of the house of its occupation and its houses of lordship (especially, if they are vacant) if no planet in the horoscope is placed in 13 degree 20 minutes to 26 degrees 40 minutes of Aries or Leo or Sagittarius.

The nature of result a planet will provide during its Dasa, Bhukti, Antara or Sookshma periods (as per Vimsottari Dasa Period System) will be as indicated below:

1. The results of the house occupied by its Nakshatra lord and the houses owned by Nakshatra lord.
2. The results of the house occupied by the Planet and its houses of lordship subject to the condition that the planet has the Positional Status.

The planet itself acts as the source of these results irrespective of its Positional Status. That is the results will be achieved as per the nature of the planet as modified by the Zodiacal degree in which it is placed, the house it occupies and through the significations of the houses, which it rules in the horoscope. How and what results a Planet provides during its Dasa period is called the Dasa potential_ of the planet..

Significance of Kalamsa or Sub Lord:

Like Navamsa theory, the Kalamsa lord of the Planet qualifies the nature of the result it provides as per its significations in the horoscope. It also provides, and some times, more strongly the results of the houses as per its own significations. The role of the Kalamsa lord is thus more intricate and needs detailed analysis. On one hand, its role is studied under the rule "Star proposes and Sub disposes", on the other hand, it is indicative of the end result arrived at through the significations of the house of occupation of the Star lord. That is under this rule the "Star indicates involvement and the Sub indicates commitment".

Role of KaJamsa: It is two fold, as indicated below:

- A. It confirms the positive (favourable) or negative (unfavourable) nature of the result..
- B. It modifies the significations or the nature of the planet..
Suppose, a planet is in 15 degrees 50 minutes in Aries, the planet is said to be in the Sign Aries, Bharani Star and Sun Kalamsa. The specific modification of the nature of the planet will be due to Mars - Venus (Star Bharani) and Sun. Another planet may be in Aries at 21 degree. This planet's nature will be specified as per the influence of Mars - Venus (Bharani) and Jupiter.

Let us try to explain the role of Kalamsa by an example. Let a planet X be in a Nakshatra ruled by Y. Let Y occupies the 1st house that stands for the native's health, general success, name and fame, self-efforts and longevity. Let X be in the Kalamsa of Z. During the periods of X, the native's health, self-efforts etc. will come to force. Whether the health will improve or deteriorate, whether the self-efforts will meet with success or failure will depend upon the role of Z.

If Z is placed in favourable houses (more specifically if Z is Significator of favourable houses) with respect to the 1st house, the result will be positive. If Z is placed in 6 or 8 or 12 the native may suffer health hazards but may succeed in competition (6) or may have an overseas trip (12) etc.

Behaviour of Kalamsa:

Kalamsa lord should be analysed as a planet to determine its true behaviour. If it has the Positional Status then alone its position with respect to Nakshatra lord position will affect the nature of the result.. If it has no Positional Status then it will affect the Nature of result as per its Stellar Status. It is, in other words, the significations of the Kalamsa, which matters and confirms the positive or negative nature of the result.

In the above example suppose Z is placed in the sixth house and it has no positional status, the native may not suffer any health problem. It may, on the other hand, cause for improvement of health if Z is in the Star of a planet, which is placed in 5th or 11th house.

Transit and Its Influence on Planets. Behaviour:

The planets, as their name suggest, are wanderers. They are constantly on the move. It is an accepted fact that there is a positive co - relationship between' the natal position of planets and the position of planets at a later date in the life of the native. That is the new position of planets does have the characterising effect on the planets in the natal chart. This modifies the result that the native is otherwise expected to get as per the Dasa periods of planets. Study of Transits of planets forms an integral part of Predictive Astrology in Vedic or Traditional System of Astrology as well as the Western Concept of Astrology. In Vedic Astrology, there are a number of theories of Transit.. Some of them are listed below:

1. Transit of Planets is examined with respect to the position of Moon in the Natal chart. Each planet is said to provide benefic result when placed in specific house position from Moon. However, these auspicious results are obstructed under certain conditions i.e. if another planet is placed in a particular house (Vedha position) with respect to the planet under consideration. This is shown in the following table:

Benefic and Malefic Places

Sun									
Auspicious transit places				3	6	10	11		
Corresponding Vedha Points				9	12	4	5		
Moon									
Auspicious transit places				1	3	6	7	10	11
Corresponding Vedha Points				5	9	12	2	4	8
Mars									
Auspicious transit places				3	6	11			
Corresponding Vedha Points				12	9	5			
Mercury									
Auspicious transit places				2	4	6	8	10	11
Corresponding Vedha Points				5	3	9	1	8	12
Jupiter									
Auspicious transit places				2	5	7	9	11	
Corresponding Vedha Points				12	4	3	10	8	
Venus									
Auspicious transit places				1	2	3	4	5	8 9 11 12
Corresponding Vedha Points				8	7	1	10	9	5 11 6 3
Saturn									
Auspicious transit places				3	6	11			
Corresponding Vedha Points				12	9	5			

2. As per Brihat Prashar Rora Shastra and Phal Deepika, Transit of Planet.s is also seen from the Natal Ascendant.. The benefic position of planets in transit from the Nata.!Ascendant is shown below:

Planet	Benefic places from the Natal Ascendant
Sun	3,4,6, 10,11,12
Moon	3,6, 10,11
Mars	1,3,6, 10, 11
Mercury	1,2,4,6,8, 10,11
Jupiter	1,2,4,5,6,9, 10,11
Venus	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11
Saturn	1,3,4,6, 10,11

3. Transit is also studied with respect to Janam Nakshatra i.e. the Nakshatra occupied by' Moon at birth. Transit over the 2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th and 9th Nakshatras are said to give good results. The transit over 3rd, 5th and 7th gives bad results while Janam Nakshatra gives neutral result..
4. Transit of planets is taken as per their natural strength as obtained due to their current longitude i.e. in a Sign and in a house in the horoscope.
5. Ashtakaverga Theory: It's basi~lly a theory to study the behaviour of each planet with respect to all other planets (excluding Rahu and Ketu) and Ascendant.. Since there are 7 planets and an Ascendant, there are in all 8 positions. For each planet, a table is prepared for benefic and malefic points, which it contributes to each Sign. Then a consolidated table is prepared for each Sign. If a planet transits in a Sign, which has more benefic points, it offers good result.

- 6. Invariably, the Astrologers consider the Transit of Jupiter and Saturn as per their current positions with respect to the primary house for all events, whether these planets form part of Dasa periods or not.

Transit in Kalamsa Theory:

In Kalamsa Theory, the principle adopted is that a promised event happens in the conjoint period of planets, which are fruitful signifiers of the event when transit agrees. Agreement of Transit means the planets responsible for executing an event should also at the time of occurrence of the event be signifiers of the event.. The term_ fruitful signifiers means those planets, which are capable to provide only favourable results" of the houses relevant for an event •. Suppose, Saturn is the fruitful Signifier of Mamaage i.e. say 7th house. Let Moon, Mercury and Venus be the other signifiers of Mamaage say of houses 5, 7 and II. Let us say we expect the marriage to take place in the conjoint period of Moon, Saturn, Mercury and Venus. Then m~age will take place if Moon, Saturn, Mercury and Venus transit in the sensitive zones as indi'lated below:

	Sign	Star	Sub
I. Cancer 95 degree 50 minutes	Moon	Satum	Mercury
2. Capricorn 287 degree 50 minutes	Satum	Moon	Mercury
3. Taurus 46 degrees.	Venus	Moon	Saturn

That is during Transit the Dasa periods lords should transit in a Sigo₀ Star or Sub, which are fruitful signifiers of the event. Detailed discussion on Transit and its influence in prediGtive tec111iliquesis dealt in a separate chapter.

Retrogression and its Effect on Planets.:

There is no unanimous opinion amongst Astrologers regarding the role played by the retrogression of planets in predictive Astrology. Astronomically speaking no planet retrogrades. Each planet revolves in its orbit around Sun at its specified speed. If the planets longitudes are observed from the Sun (i.e. heliocentric system) in the background of the Zodiac, each planet will always appears to be in direct motion. However, for Astrological purpose the longitudes of the planets are observed from the surface of the Earth in the background of the Zodiac. Since the distances of the planets from the Earth is very very large as compared to the radius of the Earth, for all practical purposes the longitudes of the planets as seen by the observer on the surface of the Earth are taken as Geocentric longitudes. But due to different speeds with which each planet orbits, the relative angular speed of the planet and the Earth gives rise to the phenomenon of retrogression of planets.

There is a lot of confusion regarding the role of Retrograde Planets in Astrology. Mr. Krishnamoorthy attaches no importance to the role of retrograde planets in the analysis of natal charts but emphatically claims of the important role that Retrograde Planets play in the analysis of horary charts. Late Mr. M. P. Shanmugham a staunch follower of Kalamsa Theory believes that the planets in retrogression offer the results of those houses for which they were vyadhipati (12th house) when not in retrogression. That is if a planet is Significator of 8th house in a chart, during retrogression it will give the result of the 9th house. Under this atmosphere where only confusion is confounded I would suggest, perhaps, rightly to ignore retrogression and take the planet as per its Zodiacal position.

Combustion and its effect on Planets behaviour:

If a planet appears to an observer on Earth to be in the same Sign as Sun but at a few degrees away, it is said to be combust. The degree of combustion is proportional to its longitudinal difference from Sun, on either side i.e. when the longitude of Sun and the planet is the same, the planet is said to be completely combust. Different Astrologers have different opinions about the use of this apparent phenomenon in predictive Astrology. The degrees of combustion for the planets from Moon to Saturn are 12, 17, 14, 11, 10 and 16. It may be noted that a planet can be said to be combust only when it is behind Sun and is at the farthest point from the Earth. Viewed from Sun i.e. in heliocentric system, no such thing will appear. Each planet, to me, appears to be individualistic and its effect in predictive Astrology needs only to be taken as per its Zodiacal degree.

Aspects and Their Influence on Planets Behaviour:

Both the Traditional and the Western Astrologers firmly believe that each planet as per its position in the Zodiac influences the other planets and houses. This is termed as aspect. The approach, however of both is different. Westerns claim to be more scientific, because they compute the aspects on the basis of specific longitudinal positions of planets and house cusps whereas the Traditionalists compute the aspects from Sign to Sign positions of the planets and houses. The Traditionalists believe that even Signs also aspect other Signs in a specific way. Aspects, according to both are classified as benefic and malefic. Both believe that benefic aspects symbolize progress, harmony and concord, whereas malefic aspects denote disharmony and discord. I am, however, not able to convince myself of the rationale behind the theory of aspects... Behaviour of the planet, according to me, is individualistic and

conditioned by its actual longitudinal degree obtained in the Zodiac at the time of birth and its placement in the clspal positions.

Moreover, I find hardly any consensus amongst the followers of Kalamsa Theory. Mr. Krishnamoorthy claims the Western Aspects should be used and yet says that the mauiage of a person is delayed when Saturn is in the 5th house from where it will aspect all the relevant houses of mauiage. I have analysed the charts of some learned Traditional Astrologers, who have mauied at the age less than 22 years. Saturn in their horoscopes occupied 5th house.

Behaviour of Rahu and Ketu:

1. The Earth orbits around the Sun from West to East and in the similar way Moon also orbits the Earth in the counter clockwise direction i.e. West to East- Since Moon's axis is inclined to the Ecliptic at 5 deg 8 min. it cuts the Ecliptic..at two points which are diametrically opposite to each other. These points are called as Ascending Node or Rahu and Descending Node or Ketu.
2. Rahu and Ketu being only two points of intersection of Moon's orbit and Ecliptic..are called shadowy or invisible planets. They have no body, shape or mass. They have no life and radiating power by themselves. It is, however, an established fact that Rahu and Ketu playa significant wle in analysing the nativity of a person. Rahu and Ketu have been termed as the Karmic... planets in Astrology and their depositors have gained the category of KanW~ controlling plan~ts. They don't own any house. Like Ascendant they also represent the Signs and the Stars they are in i.e. Rahu and Ketu represent the planets who are the Lords of the Signs and the Stars in which they are in a horoscope. Rahu and Ketu are considered more powehful than

the planets they represent.. Traditionalists believe that nature of Rahu and Ketu are like that of Saturn and Mars respectively.

Our Approach: Rahu and Ketu acts as three Planets and offer results during their periods as follows:

1. Rahu (like any planet) as per its Stellar, Positional and Sub status.
2. Rahu as the lord of the Sign in which it is placed i.e. the results which the Sign lord has to offer as per its stellar and positional status.
3. Rahu as Per its Star lord i.e. the results which the Star lord has to offer as per its stellar and positional status.

Rahu and Ketu as Nakshatra Lord or Kalamsa Lord:

Any planet in the Nakshatra or Kalamsa ruled by Rahu or Ketu is as good as it is in the Nakshatra or Kalamsa of the planets which Rahu or Ketu represents..., Let a planet X be in the Star or Sub of Rahu or Ketu. Then the planet will give the result of the house occupied by Rahu or Ketu. It will also give the result of the house occupied (or even owned) by the Star lord of Rahu or Ketu and the house occupied and owned by the planet in whose Sign Rahu or Ketu is placed.

Let us say Sun is in Rahu Star. Rahu may be in Gemini Sign and Mars Star. Then Sun in such a case will offer the following results:

1. Sun in Rahu Star: The house occupied and owned by Rahu. Here Rahu is considered to own the same houses as owned by Mercury.

2. **Sun in Mars Star:** The house occupied and owned by Mars.
3. **Sun in Mercury Star -** The house occupied and owned by Mercury.

Now suppose Moon is in Mars Star and Rahu Sub. Then Moon will be taken as in (a) Rahu Sub (b) Mars Sub and (c) Mercury Sub.

The behaviour of Rahu and Ketu becomes very complex when in a chart we find Rahu in Ketu Star and Ketu in Rahu Star. Let us suppose that Rahu is in Sagittarius and is in Ketu Star: Ketu may be in Gemini and Rahu Star. Then Rahu will offer results during its period as follows:

1. **Rahu in Ketu Star -** As per the Bhava occupied and owned by Ketu. And as per the cuspal positions in which Ketu appears as Star, Sub or Sub-Sub. (For Sub-Sub and cuspal Inter linkages theory discussed in later chapters.). Since Rahu is in Ketu Star, it will be considered in the Star of those planets which Ketu represents i.e. in this case Rahu and Mercury. Therefore Rahu as Rahu will also offer the following results:
Rahu in Rahu Star: As per the house occupied and owned by Rahu. (And the cuspal positions where Rahu appears as Star, Sub or Sub-Sub).
Rahu in Mercury Star: As per the house occupied and owned by Mercury. (And the cuspal positions where Mercury appears as Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub).
2. Rahu as Jupiter will offer the results which Jupiter has to offer.
3. Rahu as Ketu will offer the results which Ketu has to offer. This has to be analysed in the same manner as is explained above for Rahu.

To sum up we may say that the Principle of Nakshatra Stellar theory is based on the following fundamental concept&:

1. Each specific area of the Zodiac represents a specific energy content represented by the static (in the natural zodiac) and dynamic significations (in the concerned natal chart). Since in stellar systems, Rahu and Ketu are treated as planets, so they are also allotted specific areas in the Zodiac. As far as Zodiac areas are concerned, Rahu and Ketu only represent themselves, for static significations.
2. Planet offers result of the areas of the Zodiac as per their star lord's position. House cusps are only divisions of space at the background of the Zodiac.
3. Suppose a planet is in the star of Moon, it will only hit at the cuspal positions where Moon appears. Now if in the chart Moon is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the planet is not said to be hitting the cuspal positions where Rahu or Ketu appears.

Suppose a Planet is in Taurus Sign and Moon Star. The Planet's nature is modified by the influence of Venus and the influence of Moon. Suppose Moon in the chart is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the Planet cannot be said to be under the influence of Rahu or Ketu. The influence on the Planet is as per its Zodiacal position. The cuspal positions where Moon appears are the mundane positions which indicate the areas where the influence of the planet will be observed.

4. Rahu and Ketu are intersection points and are said to absorb the energy contents (static as well as dynamic) of the planets that represent those intersection points by Sign and Star. Thus any planet in Rahu or Ketu Star is taken to be in the Star of the planets that Rahu or Ketu represent..

Suppose a Planet is in Ketu Star. Let Ketu represent Moon. The Planet is then under the influence of the sign lord and the sub influence of Ketu. However the Planet will said to be linked to the mundane positions where Ketu appears as well as where the planets that Ketu represents appear.

Let us try to explain the mechanism of the Behaviour of a planet in the light of the above discussion by an example Ref.. Fig. I

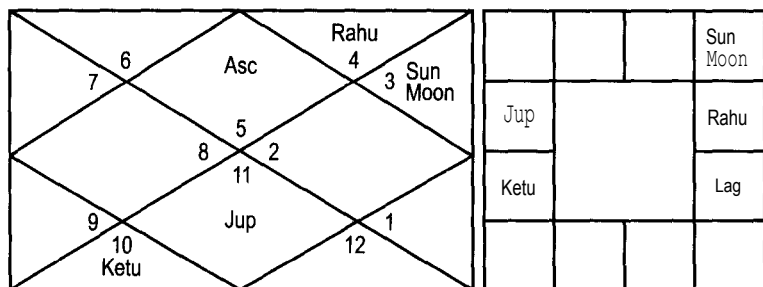


Fig. 1

Let us see how and what results Sun will provide during its Dasa periods. Sun for Leo Ascendant is the lord of Lagna. Let Sun be placed in Gemini in the 11th house in the Star of Jupiter. Let Jupiter be placed in the 7th house.

Step I: The Planet Sun has to play the role: of source to provide results during its period according to its own energy content and through the significations of his house of lordship. Sun in Gemini which is positive, airy and sattawig. Sign enhances the capability of Sun in respect of positivity principle i.e. outward expression, self-centeredness and being airy and sattawk: tunes him to achieve what ever he sets out to accomplish through his wisdom, learning capacity. Being the lord of Ascendant it ensures that the native will drive the results of the houses of which it becomes the Significator through his self-efforts.

Step II: Sun has to give the results of houses as follows:

At Stellar Level: Since its Star Lord is in the 7th house it will cause for the results as per the significations of the 7th house say marriage, wife, partner, social interactions, break in journey etc. Sun will also give the result of the houses 5 and 8 of which Jupiter has the ownership especially if they are vacant.. 5 and 8 indicate gain to the partner or wife.

At Positional Level: If Sun enjoys the positional status i.e. no planet is in any of the Nakshatra (star) ruled by Sun, then Sun will provide the result of 11th house, which it occupies and also the Ascendant..

Planet in its own Star:

A Planet in its own Star is as good as having a positional status. We may look at this in another way. A Planet has to always offer the result of the house occupied by its Star lord. There may be other planets also in the Star of the same Planet.. Suppose Jupiter is in its own Star in a horoscope. It will offer the result of the house occupied by its Star lord Jupiter. Now if there is any other Planet in the Star of Jupiter that Planet will also offer the result of the house occupied by Jupiter

Note 1: When a Planet has the positional status it will offer the result of the houses it owns as well as its house of occupation. The results of these houses have to be declared as benefic or malefic. For this we can assume the Planet to be in its own Star and its Sub lord will then qualify its results.

Combining the Stellar level and Positional level results of Sun, we can say that Sun during its period will provide results of 1,5, 7,8 and 11 houses. Various combinations of results are possible. For example:

1. Combination 1 and 8 shows Accident..
2. Combination 1, 7 and 8 shows unnatural death.

3. Combination 5, 7 and 11 shows damage.
4. Combination 1, 5 and 8 shows involvement in unsocial acts.

However, the nature of the above results stands to modification as per the significations of the Kalamsa or Sub lord of Sun. Let Sun be in the Sub of Moon lord of 12 in 11. Sub level status effect is explained below.

Sub - Level significations:

- A. If Moon has positional status, it will stand to qualify above results as per its placement in the house 11 and its house of lordship especially if it had been vacant. That is, it will provide favourable results relating to the houses of which Sun has become Significator. Even if the native meets with an accident, it will not prove fatal.
- B. If Moon has no positional status and it is in the Nakshatra of a planet that is posited in 8, it will surely prove a very dangerous period regarding the Longevity of the native. This can also mean that the native may involve in unsocial acts. Sun in Gemini provides him the necessary courage for committing himself to unnatural death or involving himself to committing unsocial acts but with all intelligence at his command.

The other way to look at the behaviour of the Kalamsa or Sub-lord is that if Moon has the positional status and being in 11, the house of fulfilment of desires, Sun's period provides the native success and status (1st House) in his achievements in arts and culture (5th house), social interaction (7th house), unexpected gains (8th house).

Chapter 3

Kalamsa Theory and Analysis of Nirayana Chart

To cast a Nirayana chart we need the following data:

1. Date and Time of Birth.
2. Latitude and Longitude of the place of birth.
3. Ayanamsa.

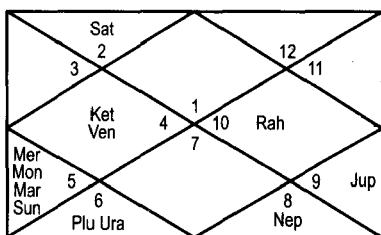
The accuracy of the chart depends on the accuracy of the above data. The chart is cast using **Pladdius** System. Here the lordship of the house is decided by the actual degree rising on the cusp. Similarly the placement of a planet in Bhava chart is decided as per the longitude of the planet vis-a-vis the longitude of the cusp.

Example: Fig3.1 shows the Rashi chart and Fig 3.2 shows the Bhava chart cast as per Placidius system. In Rashi chart Moon Sign Cancer rises in the 4th house. Jupiter Signs Sagittarius and Pisces rise in 9th and 12th houses. Saturn's Signs rise in 1st and 11th houses. However, in Bhava chart, we find Moon rules the 5th house; Jupiter rule the 9th and 10th houses; and Saturn rules 11th and 12th houses. Similarly if a planet's longitude is less than the longitude of the cusp that rises in that Sign in which the planet is placed, it will be shown in the previous Bhava. In the above example, if the planet Jupiter's longitude has been less than $4^{\circ} 46' 33''$ it would have been shown in 4th Bhava. Readers may refer to fig. 3.4. In Rashi chart Mercury is in 4th Sign from the Ascendant Sign but in Bhava chart we find that Mercury is in 5th house. Similarly we may notice

that Planets Sun, Venus and Ketu have shifted to 4th house though in Rashi chart they are in the 5th Sign from the Ascendant Sign. This is due to the fact that the longitude of these Planets are less than the longitude of the 5th cusp.

Name : Fig 3.1
 Place : lalandhar.
 Time : 20:52:33 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 75-35-00-E 31-19-00-N
 Geocentric Lat. : 31-08046N
 Date & Day : 07-09-1972 (Thursday)
 Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes : True
 Sun Rise Time : 6:6:44. Hrs.
 Ayanamsa : 23-27-51 (D-M-S)
 Nakshatra : Poorva Phalguni-3 Qlr.
 Tithi : Krishna Paksha Amavasya

Lagna Chart



Cusp Chart

	19:27:32	II 10:28:10 Sat 26:33:39	III 4:46:33 IV 27:49:58
XII 27:20:12			Ket 1:32:40 Ven 6:10:58 V 23:51:34
XI 23:51:34 Rah 1:32:40			Mer 10:30:17 Mon 20:35:04 Mar 21:33:21 Sun 21:37:2 VI 27:20:12
X 27:49:58 Jup 5:17:45 IX 4:46:33	VIII 10:28:10 Nep 9:10:47	VII 9:27:32	Plu 07:47:12 Ura 23:9:15

Fig. 3.1

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Star Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	21-37-02	Sun	Yen	Jup	Mar
Moon	Leo	20-35-04	Sun	Yen	Jup	Sat
Mars	Leo	21-33-21	Sun	Yen	Jup	Mar
Mercury	Leo	10-30-17	Sun	Ket	Sat	Sun
Jupiter	Sag	05-17-45	Jup	Ket	Mar	Ket
Venus	Can	06-10-58	Man	Sat	Mer	Sun
Saturn	Tau	26-33-39	Yen	Mar	Jup	Sat
Rahu	Cap	01-32-40	Sat	Sun	Jup	Sat
Ketu	Can	01-32-40	Man	Jup	Rah	Ra.h
Uranus	Vir	23-09-15	Mer	Man	Sun	Mer
Neptune	Sea	09-10-47	Mar	Sat	Yen	Rah
Pluto	Vir	07-47-12	Mer	Sun	Yen	Yen

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Ari	09-27-32	Mar	Ket	Sat	Sat
2	Tau	10-28-10	Yen	Man	Man	Jup
3	Gem	04-46-33	Mer	Mar	Yen	Ket
4	Gem	27-49-58	Mer	Jup	Yen	Jup
5	Can	23-51-34	Man	Mer	Mar	Ket
6	Leo	27-20-12	Sun	Sun	Man	Man
7	Lib	09-27-32	Yen	Rah	Jup	Ket
8	Sea	10-28-10	Mar	Sat	Sun	Ra.h
9	Sag	04-46-33	Jup	Ket	Man	Sun
10	Sag	27-49-58	Jup	Sun	Man	Sat
11	Cap	23-51-34	Sat	Mar	Mar	Ket
12	Aqu	27-20-12	Sat	Jup	Yen	Mar

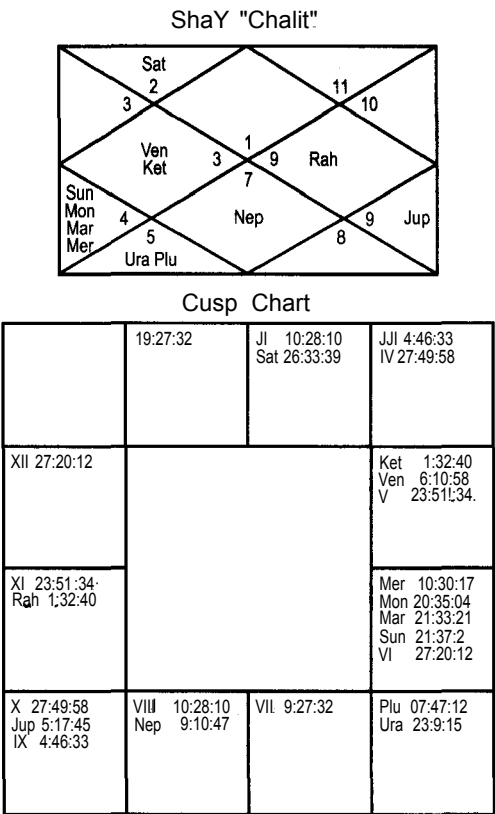


Fig. 3.2

Limitations of Pladdius System: This system is based on Time Division System concept.. It is a system of tri-section of semi-arcs. This system causes severe distortions above Polar Circle. It is said that at present the Polar Circle known as Arctic circle in the northern hemisphere and the Antarctic circle in the Southern hemisphere is currently at 66° 33' 39". Any place beyond this latitude causes the chart to be completely distorted if we use the Pladdius system. "At Latitudes above the Polar circle, there are times when the Ecliptic (the path of Sun) does not rise above the local horizon and at those times, the MC is also below the horizon too. If the MC which is

also the 10th house cusp then this begs the question - where is the 10th house? Below the horizon?" says Neville Lang.

We, therefore, need to shift to some other house system for casting horoscopes for places beyond the Polar Circle. The Topocentric house system looks to provide a plausible solution. However, the horoscopes cast as per Placidus system and Topocentric system differs slightly. Experienced Astrologers will be able to fix the correct chart by the process of rectification which is explained in my book "Your True Horoscope. "

Astracadabra software for Pocket pcs and Pocket Phones developed by Mr. Neville Lang (Australia) that uses the Swiss Ephemeris for Planetary calculations and for house system calculations provides accurate charts using Topocentric System.

TP Jyotish Software developed by Dr. Srikant Ojha of Jodhpur and True Astrology Software developed by Mr. Mukesh Gupta.. of •Tabalpur are other softwares that are very accurate.

Time of Birth: What time should be taken as the time of birth? There is no consensus amongst the Astrologers. Some are of the opinion that it should be the time of cutting the umbilical cord and others think that it should be the first cry. And some hold and probably rightly that it should be the first breath the child takes after coming out of the mother's womb. Which doctor will note this time with any degree of accuracy? Thus, more often than not, the chart cast as per the noted time of birth needs rectification. It may be pointed out here that one-second change in time is reflected as a change of approximately 15 seconds in the degree rising on the Ascendant.. Noted time is also used in the calculation of Mean Solar Time correction at the rate of 9.8565 seconds per hour of the time that has elapsed from Sunrise. Using correction as 10 seconds or error in noted time will cause serious errors in arriving at the correct degree of the Ascendant. .

Latitude and Longitude of the Place of Birth:

Both latitude and longitude of the place of birth play significant role in the calculation of the Ascendant and other cuspal positions. The latitude and longitude of the place of birth should thus be as accurate as possible. Moreover, the Geo-centric latitude should be used rather than geographic latitude. The Geographical Latitudes are calculated on the assumption that the earth is a perfect sphere. But the earth is a spheroid or a sphere flattened at its two poles. Geocentric latitudes are those calculated to the real centre of the spheroid earth. The Geocentric Latitude is calculated as follows.

Let Geographic Latitude = A and Geocentric Latitude = B

Then $\tan A = \tan B \times 0.99330546$.

In casting horoscope we apply longitudinal correction at the rate of $2/3$ seconds per degree change in longitude. Moreover Longitude of the place determines the Local Mean Time of the place. One minute change in longitude is equivalent to a difference of four seconds of Local Mean Time. Now one second change in time results in approximately a change of 15 seconds of longitude of the Ascendant. Thus any error in longitude will reflect in the degree rising on the Ascendant.

The Latitude of the place controls the time taken by a degree rising in the eastern horizon and thus the degree rising on the Ascendant and correspondingly the other cuspal positions are dependant on the Latitude of the place. Any error in Latitude may result in getting incorrect position of Ascendant and other cuspal positions.

Ayanamsa: The Nirayana chart is cast by deducting the Ayanamsa from the Sayana cuspal and planetary positions. Even a small difference of Ayanamsa sometimes amounts to a change in the amsa position of planets and cusps. In the Kalamasa or Sub Theory, we

use the Placidius System of house formation and using what is popularly known as KP. (Refined or New) Ayanamsa.

Note: Prior to 2003, some Astrology softwares had option K.P. (New or Refined) Ayanamsa. The Value of this Ayanamsa is generally calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{AyanKP} = (50.2388475/3600) * \langle(YR - 292) + (261/365) + \langle(MN - 1)*30 + DY\rangle/365\rangle$$

YR stands for Year

MN stands for Months

DY stands for Day

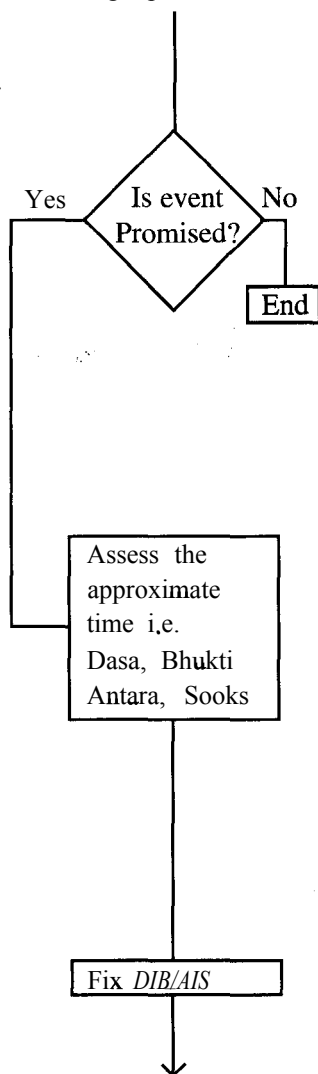
I use the Ayanamsa as calculated by this formula. In 2003 some Astrology softwares have provided the option KP. (New) Ayanamsa where the value of Ayanamsa is calculated by some other formula. This value of Ayanamsa differs from the value of Ayanamsa as calculated above. Some software developers have started naming the Ayanamsa calculated as per above formula as Khullar Ayanamsa.

Outer Planets.; - Neptune, Pluto and Uranus: These planets do not fall in the structure of stellar astrology. Outer planets do not have the rulership of any Nakshatra (Star). These planets do not have anything related to Vimsottari Dasa which decide the execution of results. They will always have the positional status. As such they are expected to influence the results of the houses they are posited as well as the houses they signify as per their stellar status. Those who are interested in the use of these planets may do so for delineating the influence of these planets on the promise of various cusps. Similarly the transit position of these Planets at the time of happening of an event may be considered in influencing the nature of the event..

General Study

Timing specific event

1. Physical & mental characteristics, health, vitality and vigour, habit of thinking, success or failure in attempts, longevity, general, social, financial, administrative status.
2. Money matters, fortune & favours, capability to express, vision & right eye, voice & tongue, nose, teeth, cheeks & jaws.
3. Communication, writings, documents & agreements, courage, fairness, short travel, accounting, mathematics, telephone, journalism, change of residence, contracts.
4. Mother, education, property, inheritance, vehicle, domestic environment, rare articles.
5. Progeny, intelligence, sports, game, fine arts, drawing, creative pursuit, gambling, lottery; shares.
6. Service, servants, pet animals, loans, debts, success, disease.
7. Marriage, business partners, socialization, litigation, opponents, divorce, reputation & influence in foreign nations.



Contd on next page

..... Contd.. from previous page

8. Mode of death, delays, accidents, false allegation, unexpected gain/loss, unearned money, dejections, sorrow & strife etc.
9. Fortune, law and justice, father, higher education, second marriage, long Journey.
10. Status and prestige through profession, honour, dignity and public esteem, name & fame, authority.
11. Wealth, fortune, influence, society, accumulation of money, fulfillment of desires, litigation, speculation.
12. Loss and impediments, research, foreign travel, investments, imprisonment, deception, secrecy, secret enemies.

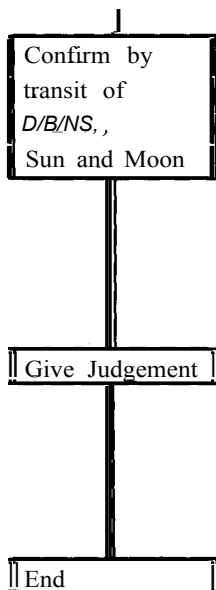


fig. 3.3

Analysis of the Horoscope:

A horoscope is analysed to determine the following:

1. What the native is destined for? That is, what is promised to the native for all aspects of human life?
2. Timing the specific events.

This is shown in the diagram (fig. 3.3).

As per the moment of birth, a particular degree rises in the Eastern Horizon at the place of birth of the native. This degree indicates the Sign, the Nakshatra and Kalamsa (Sub) that rises on the 1st house

(Ascendant). Alan Leo says, "This degree, the Ascendant, is thus the key stone of the whole nativity, for in it is synthesized the whole of the multifarious elements of the natal chart, of which there is no exact duplicate for ages afterwards. "

Corresponding to this degree of Ascendant, other houses are formed. Each house rises in a particular Sign, Nakshatra (Star) and Kalamsa (Sub). In Kalamsa Theory, like Navamsa Theory, the study of the horoscope is basically the study of the Kalamsa lord. That is the potential and promise of each cusp is dependent upon the significations of the Kalamsa lords of 12 cusps. The study of the cusp is basically the study of the destiny of the individual. It may, however, be remembered that each cusp has two types of significations viz.

1. Directly related to the Ascendant and
2. Indirectly related to the Ascendant..

For example, the significations of the 9th house are higher education, long journey, father etc. The potential of the 9th cusp thus on one hand will indicate whether the native will undergo the process of higher learning or not, and on the other hand may indicate about the health and longevity of father. The potential of the cusp may appear favourable for father but may not be favourable for higher education of the native. It may be the reverse case also. For example, if the Kalamsa lord of the 9th house is the Significator of 2nd house, it may indicate gain to the native through higher education or long journeys or export business but 2nd being 6th to 9th may cause the native worries due to father's ill health.

Procedure for Analysing a Cusp:

The general methodology adopted to analyse a cusp can be stated as follows:

Step I. Analyse the Sign, Star and Sub rising on the cusp. Here a word of caution is needed. There are books written by great scholars, which provide the significations of each cusp for all the 249 Kalamsas or Subs rising on a cusp. The study of these significations clearly reveal that they have been written taking into consideration the natural significations of the Sign lord, Star lord and Sub lord and the houses they rule in the Natural Zodiac. I call these significations as **Static significations**. These should not be taken as conclusive or specific significations for all horoscopes. Each planet behaves in a particular way in a particular horoscope. We should, therefore, try to synthesize the significations of the planets co-ruling the cusp as per their strengths and significations in the horoscope. Strength of the planet means the modification of its behaviour by the Zodiacal degree in which the planet is placed in the horoscope. I call these significations as **Dynamic significations**.

Step II. Analyse the significations of the Kalamsa (Sub) lord of the cusp as per its Sign position in which it is placed in the horoscope.

Step III. Analyse the Nakshatra lord of the Kalamsa (Sub) lord of the cusp as a planet, the Sign in which it is placed, the house that it occupies, and the houses of its lordship.

Step IV. Any planet that is the Significator of the house under study will influence the significations of the house as per its nature and significations of its houses of lordship.

Step V. Potential of the house is indicated by the house significations of the Kalamsa lord. Favourable houses are taken as 1, 3, 5, 9 and 11. Houses 2, 6, and 10 form the Materialistic Tripliliy and cause for hard labour to achieve success; houses 4, 7, 8, and 12 are called unfavourable houses.

Analysing the First House or Ascendant:

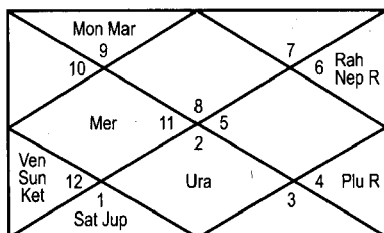
The physical and mental characteristics of the native, his state of health, longevity is judged from the Kalamsa lord of the first house.

The study of the Kalamsa lord of the Ascendant will indicate

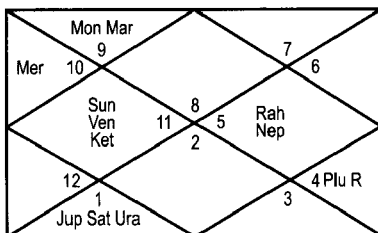
- a. Whether the person is destined to enjoy good health or the native is prone to sickness, accident, mental agony, etc.
- b. Whether the native is destined short, medium or long life.
- c. Whether the native is destined to achieve success in life, name and fame, fulfil his ambitions, manage, education, property, settling abroad, or achieve high ranks in profession.
- d. Physical and mental characteristics of the native.

In short, the study of the Ascendant in fact is the study of the whole horoscope. Ascendant is the epitome of the whole horoscope. The potential of the Ascendant fixes the ultimate limit to which a person can rise in any walk of life. Let us try to study the Ascendant of the horoscope of fig. 3.4. D.O.B: 21-3-1941, T.O.B: 22-53-50, Place: 75E36; 31N18.

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart.

V 12:22:41 Ket 8:48:30 Sun 7:40:48 Ven 0:22:2	VI 9:29:46 Sat 19:7:20 Jup 22:4:59	Ura: 0:11:54 VII 2:35:2	VIII 2:39:56
IV 10:26:44 Mer 10:15:34			IX 5:54:31 Plu R 9:7:35
11:15:54:31			X 10:26:44
Mar 28:50:22 Man 27:38:15 112:39:56	12:35:2	XII 9:29:46	Ne- R 3:10:49 Ra 8:48:30 XI 12:22:41

Fig. 3,4

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Pis	07-40-48	Jup	Sat	Ket	Rah
Man	Sag	27-38-15	Jup	Sun	Man	Rah
Mar	Sag	28-50-22	Jup	Sun	Mar	Mer
Mer	Aqa	10-15-34	Sat	RW	Jup	RW
Jup	Ari	22-04-59	MaL	Yen	Sat	Sat
Yen	Pis	00-22-02	Jup	Jup	Man	Yen
Sat	Ari	19-07-20	MaL	Yen	RW	Mer
Rah	Vir	08-48-30	Mer	Sun	Yen	Rab_
Ket	Pis	08-48-30	Jup	Sat	Yen	Mars
Ura	Tau	00-11-54	Yen	Sun	RW	Mer
Nep (R)	Vir	03-10-49	Mer	Sun	Sat	Sat
Plu (R)	Can	09-07-35	Man	Sat	Yen	Rw

Cuspal Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Sea	02-35-02	Mar'	Jup	Rab	Ket
2	Sag	02-39-56	Jup	Ket	Yen	Mer
3	Cap	05-54-31	Sat	Sun	Mer	Man
4	Aqu	10-26-44	Sat	RW	Sat	Sat
5	Pis	12-22-41	Jup	Sat	MaL	Sat
6	Ari	09-29-46	Mar	Ket	Sat	Sat
7	Tam	02-35-02	Yen	Sun	Jup	Man
8	Gem	02-39-56	Mer	Mar	Ket	Mer
9	Can	05-54-31	Man	Sat	Mer	Yen
10	Leo	10-26-44	Sun	Ket	Sat	Sun
11	Vir	12-22-41	Mer	Man	Rab	Jup
12	Lib	09-29-46	Yen	Rab_	Jup	Ket

Step I

Here the Ascendant rises in Scorpio 2 deg. 35 min. This is co-ruled by Mars, Jupiter and Rahu as Sign, Star, and Sub lord respectively. Mars is lord of 1 and 6, Jupiter lord of 2 and 5, and Rahu representing Mercury (lord of 8, 11) and Sun lord of 10. Thus the mental setup of the native will be the sum total of the static and dynamic significations of Mars, Jupiter, Rahu, Mercury and Sun and the Sign Scorpio, which is fixed, female and watery. The native is born in the fourth Pada of Vishakha Nakshatra which is ruled by Jupiter. Such persons are said to possess single-minded devotion to attain their final goal and have little peace of mind. Vishakha natives fall prey to excesses in regards to sex and alcohol. The turmoil in their life takes place on emotional level. This part of Nishadul Nakshatra is ruled by Mars and Jupiter. This makes the person authoritative with administrative skills, honest, over liberal, very competitive, love for sports, pragmatic but Scorpio being a violent Sign indicates harsh and unscrupulous approach. The Sub lord of the Ascendant is Rahu who represents Mercury and Sun. The influence of Mercury provides sharp intellect and memory power and being lord of 8 and 11 may provide sudden rise in life. Sun accounts for leadership, autocracy, royalty, magnanimity, dictatorship, vanity, boastfulness, pride, arrogance, contempt, etc. As per static significations this part of the Zodiac is most volatile and dangerous being the 8th Sign of the Zodiac and ruled by Mars. However we need to pay importance to the dynamic significations of the Planets co-ruling the exact degree rising on the Ascendant. Mars and Jupiter etc may possess different significations in different horoscopes.

Mars in this horoscope has positional status and is placed in 2nd house and is lord of 1 and 6. Mars is in Uttarashada Nakshatra ruled by Sun who occupies 4th house and rules over 10. Thus Mars signifies 1, 2, 4, 6 and 10 houses. Mars is in its own Sub. Thus the Sub lord of Mars supports its stellar and positional significations. Now Mars a male and fiery planet with Rajask Guna is in fiery, dual and Sattvic Sign Sagittarius. This indicates excess of fiery

element in the body of the native. Mars is symbolic of drive, determination, initiative, ambition and impulsive nature. But as per dynallli.&signification Mars being significator of houses 1, 6 and 10 indicates that the native will love to compete, work hard to achieve status and excellence in profession. Significations of 2, 6 and 10 indicates love for family, oratorical skills of authority, may earn through service. Significations of 1 and 6 indicates that the native may suffer sickness due to excess of fiery element.. Significations of the 4th house indicates love for education, mother, property and vehicle.

Jupiter in this horoscope is lord of 2 and 5 and is placed in 6th house. It has no positional status. It is in Aries and in Bharani Star ruled by Venus who is placed in 4th house. Venus rules over 7 and 12. Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn who is placed in 6 but does not have positional status. But Saturn is also in Venus Star. Thus the Sub lord supports the stellar significations. Jupiter is a planet of expansion, wisdom, abundance and growth. It loves status, education, social and public life, marriage, research and foreign travel etc.

Note: If the Ascendant has risen in Anuradha Nakshatra, the native would lack in confidence, may have to work hard to compete because its ruler Saturn rules the 3rd house and is placed in the 6th house. He will possess organizational skills because Mars is authority and Saturn is calculative and methodical, determined and tries to achieve success against all odds. This is how we need to synthesize the attributes of the planets co-ruling the cusp.

Step II

The Kalamasa lord of the Ascendant is Rahu who is placed in Virgo in Uttar Phalguni Star ruled by Sun lord of 10 in the horoscope. Sun is in Pisces and in the 5th Sign from the Ascendant..

Rahu appearing as the Kalamsa lord of the Ascendant represents the qualities of arrogance, over interest in sexual contacts, large organs in the body.

Rahu in Virgo represents Mercury. Rahu will then also impart the qualities of Mercury in the native. That is pleasing and comely speech, sharp and bright mind, memory power, lean body, social to others.

Rahu is in Sun's Star and as such it will also offer the characteristics of Sun. That is status through profession, administrative capacity etc.

Rahu in Virgo a female earthy and common Sign makes the person authoritative, intellectual, and broadminded and faithful, writer, loving friends and relatives, holds responsible position in public bodies.

Step III

Rahu in Sun Star: It indicates status, leadership, power and authority, Government, well-built body, strong bones.

Rahu in Uttara Phalguni Star: Makes the person intelligent, of sensuous nature, humanitarian.

Possess mystical and intuitive powers, writer, and astrologer.

Sun in Pisces - a negative, watery and common Sign. This is indicative of native's possessing grasping capacity, honest, outspoken, helpful and humane, short stature, but muscular body, soft hair.

Sun in 4th house: Represents love for education, mother, property, vehicles.

Sun as lord of 10: It indicates the native will achieve name and fame and occupy a dignified profession.

Step IV

Mars, the lord of the Ascendant alone is the Significator of the 1st house. Its effect has been explained above.

Step V

Potential of the Ascendant: Rahu is the Significator of 4 and 10 because its Star lord is placed in 4, and it rules over 10th house, which is occupied by Rahu (in Bhava Chan).

Rahu has no positional status because Mercury is in its StaL. However, in this horoscope Rahu being in Virgo represents Mercury. Thus, we may say that Rahu also signifies houses 3, 8, 10 and 11. (Mercury has positional status). Rahu also represents Sun which is Significator of 6 being in Saturn's Star~Thus the Kalamsa or Sub of the Ascendant is Significator of 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 11 at Stellar and Positional status level.

Rahu is in the Sub of Venus who is Significator of 6 because Venus has no positional status and it is in the Nakshatra of Jupiter placed in 6 and lord of 2 & 5. Houses 3, 6, 10 and 11 indicate a very good potential but significations of the 8th house indicate the hurdles and mental agony the native will have to face in his life. But it also promises long life.

Status of Health: Sixth house in the natal chart is called the house of sickness, 8th is the house of serious sickness, fatal disease, danger and accident.. 12th house is the house of self-undoing, defect and hospitalization. If the Kalamsa or Sub lord of the Ascendant maintains a relationship with these houses or we may say that if the Kalamsa lord becomes the Significator of these houses then the native is prone to sickness. The Ascendant represents the quantum of life force and it is called Deham. The Kalamsa lord and its Nakshatra lord and the Signs in which they are placed will indicate, in general, the parts that have least resistance to disease. The true nature of the disease, however, is studied from the 6th/8th

house. In the above example the Sub lord of the Ascendant is Rahu who represents Mercury and Sun. Mercury has positional status and is lord of 8. Sun being in Saturn's Star is significator of 6th house. This indicates that the native is prone to general and serious sickness.

Longevity: To determine the span of life of a native is one of the most important but complex topics of Astrology. The Ascendant at the moment of birth is formed when Sun the life giving planet and Moon that symbolizes our etheric aura occupies a particular position in the Zodiac. The Ascendant, thus, indicates the quantum of energy apportioned to the native when the soul has incarnated. From the Lagna or Sub that rules the Ascendant at the time of birth of the native one deduces the quantum of life force with which a person is born, while the 8th house shows Longevity. This is supported by the principle of seven stages. Seventh stage is called the terminating stage. Thus the 8th house which follows the 7th house indicates the span of life.

According to the principle of **Bhavat - Bhavam** i.e. whatever you study from a Bhava with respect to Ascendant you should also study the same from the Bhava which is as far ahead of Bhava as the Bhava is ahead of the Ascendant.. Thus if we study the 8th house for any aspect of native's life, we need to study the 8th from the 8th that is the 3rd house also for that aspect of native's life. The twelfth house to any house shows its negation, dissolution. The twelfth house in the natal chart stands for the end of life, dissolution of the life - essence contained in the first house. Therefore, the houses 1, 3 and 8 are the houses of Longevity, and the houses twelfth to these houses will be the houses of dissolution of life. Therefore, houses 2, 7 and 12 are called **Māna** houses. It is also supported by another principle, the rule that the seventh phase shows the [mal culmination of any aspect of life. Thus seventh from Ascendant (i.e. 7th house) and 7th from the 8th house (i.e. 2nd house) will show the end of life.

The study of Nadi literature clearly reveals that the Navamsa lord of the Ascendant and 8th house plays a very significant role in deciding the Longevity of the Native. There is emphasis on the 64th Navamsa from the Navamsa Ascendant in causing death and even indicating the nature of death. It is, therefore, pertinent to believe that the span of life has to be calculated by analyzing the relationship, which the Kalamasa lords of 1, 3 and 8 houses make with the Manum or other houses in the chart. Other than Manum houses 2 and 7, our ancients have suggested that Badhakasthana plays a very important *role* in deciding Longevity of the native. Some are, even of the opinion that no death takes place without the role of Badhakasthana lord.

For Ascendants that rise with a Moveable Sign, 11th house is taken as Badhakasthana.

For Fixed Signs rising on the Ascendant, 9th house is taken as Badhakasthana.

For Common Signs rising on the Ascendant, 7th house is taken as both Maraka and Badhakasthana.

Short, medium or long life of the native is declared by analyzing the relationship which the 1, 3 and 8 houses Kalamasa lords make with Maraka and Badhakasthana. The span of life is taken as 100 years. The division into short, medium and long is arbitrary.

Short Life (i.e. up to 33 Years): If the Kalamasa lords of 1, 3 and 8 houses become the fruitful significators of 2nd and 7th and Badhaka house the life of the native is short.

Long Life (beyond 66 Years): If the Kalamasa lords of 1, 3 and 8 houses become significators of 1, 3, 5, 8, 9 (not for fixed Ascendants), and 11 (not for Moveable Ascendants), the native is destined to live long.

Medium Span of Life (i.e. between 33 to 66 years): If the Kalamsa lords of 1, 3 and 8 houses become significators of both Maraka houses as well as houses of Longevity, the native is destined to have medium span of life.

Mode of Death: Span of life is indicated as stated above by the significations of 1, 3 and 8 houses. Eighth house represents the hidden aspects of one's life. It is the storehouse of expansive energy latent in the microcosm. It is the house that determines the span of life and also the house that accounts for the cause of death. In Jatak Parijata and Hora-Shastra there are a number of verses, which indicate the cause of death. For example, one of the verses says; if the lord of the 64th Navamsa from the Ascendant Navamsa (i.e. Navamsa lord of 8th house) occupies a Dushthana (i.e. 6, 8 or 12th house) and is in conjunction with.

- i. Saturn, the native will die of swallowing poison.
- ii. Either Rahu or Ketu, his death will be by hanging.

Thus for deciding about the cause of death we need to find out the relationships which the Kalamsa lord of the 8th house establishes with other houses and Planets etc. The procedure is illustrated below:

1. The Nature of the planet ruling Kalamsa or Sub in the 8th Cusp.

Planet	Nature of Death
Sun	Due to fire, accident
Moon	Public place, drowning, shipwreck, public calamity
Mars	Sudden or violent death, may be due to weapon
Mercury	By a fall
Saturn	Due to chronic and lingering disease, painful death, due to hunger..

Jupiter	Due to fever, damaged liver, pleasant death, over production of fat.
Venus	Due to indigestion, kidney failure.
RahulKetu	Due to poison, respiration problems, death in jail, degenerative and nervous system disorders, neuro muscular disorders, Mass catastrophes.

- As per the significations of the Sign occupied by the Sub lord of the 8th Cusp. For example,
Fiery Signs cause violent deaths. - Failure of Heart/Brain
Airy Signs through travel in air. - Shock
Watery Signs through drowning, cold, pneumonia etc. - Emotional shock
Earthy Signs through engines, machines, earthquakes, demolition of buildings etc.
- As per the significations of the Star Lord of the Sub Lord of the 8th Cusp.
- The Sign and house occupied by the Star Lord.

House	Nature and Place of Death
1,4,10	Generally the death takes place at residence. It may indicate due to self-efforts i.e. suicide. 10 may indicate at the work place also.
3	During journey or at a nearby place.
6,8,12	Sickness, accident, operation, poison. 12 th may indicate in hospital or far off place.
9	Long journey or unknown place.

S,IL	May be during a ceremony.
2, 7, Badhakasthana	Natural death.

Unnatural Death: For unnatural death the following conditions should exist in the chart.

1. 8th Cusp Kalamsa or Sub lord should be Significator of 8th and 12th house.
2. 8th Cusp Sub lord and its Star lord should be in cardinal and violent Signs Aries, Taurus, Scorpio, Leo, Sagittarius or Capricorn.
3. Ascendant Sub Lord should also be connected with 8 and 12 houses to promise unnatural death.

Timing Death: A critical and deep study of the Nadi literature points out that Death generally takes place in the Dasa of a planet, which is simultaneously connectad with Ascendant and 8th house. It has also been observed that the Dasa lord who appears as a co-ruling planet in the 8th cusp and involves the MarakaiBadhaka houses and commits to Ascendant or 8th cusp also cause for the death of the native. Bhukti, Antara, Sookshma lords may be fixed with respect to the following:

1. Bhukti and Antara periods will invariably be the strong significators of Maraka and Badhaksthana. If these significators happen to be the Sign, Star, Sub lord or the Star lord of the Sub lord of the 8th Cusp, then these are surely the killer planets.
2. The Cuspal joint rulers of the Ascendant or the 8th Cusp (viz. Sign, Star, Sub) if they are the significators of Maraka and Badhakasthana, their joint period is very critical for life.
3. Sookshma and Prana periods should be decided taking into consideration the cause or mode of death and transit of Sun

and Moon. For example, fatal accidents and unnatural deaths are caused during the joint period of the signifiers of 8 and 12 or the cuspal joint rulers of 8 and 12.

We should remember that the Transit of Dasa period lords, Saturn and the luminaries Sun and Moon should agree i.e. in transit also they should be signifiers of death inflicting houses.

Analysing Second House: This house represents self-acquired financial status, oratorical skills or speaking power, eating habits, right eye, gems etc. The potential or the probability in respect of above significations is indicated by the Kalamsa or Sub lord of the second house as per its own nature as a planet, the Sign it occupies, its Star and Star lord and the Sign and the house occupied by its Star lord. The person will enjoy a high financial status if the Kalamsa lord of the 2nd house is connected or is the Signifier of favourable houses 1,3,5,9, 11 from 2nd house. However, the quantum of financial status will be limited by the potential of the Ascendant. The 5th, 8th, 9th and Ascendant house (from Ascendant) signification of the Sub lord of the 2nd Cusp indicates the financial crisis that the native has to face.

The oratorical skills of the native will be dependent on the nature of the Sub lord and its Star lord as modified by the Signs in which they are placed. For example, if Mars is the Sub lord of the 2nd Cusp and is in the Star of Sun in Aries, the native will be forceful, authoritative, egocentric, dignified in his speech. This may, however, irritate others due to his arrogance and self-opinionism, and argumentative nature.

Saturn, on the other hand, as the Sub lord or the Star lord of the Sub lord may represent the native's economical and steady stress.

Sun is the Karaka for right eye and Venus is the Karaka for vision. If the Sub lord of the 2nd Cusp is Sun or Venus and it becomes the Signifier of 6 or 8 or 12 this will show problem in right eye.

Example: Refer fig 3.4. The 2nd house rises in Sagittarius Sign ruled by Jupiter and Mula Nakshatra ruled by Ketu. Sagittarius is a fiery and common Sign. This, in general, reveals that the native will tend to be forceful, witty in his speech and may tend to modulate his voice. Mula Nakshatra native loves to be straight, direct, and does not like to beat about the bush. It has lot to do with investigation into things unseen or unknown. It is a powerful asterism which can give dominion and lordship. This can sometimes breed ego, vanity and arrogance. The Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is Venus who is placed in watery, dual and sattvic.. Sign Pisces. Venus is a Planet of compromise, peace, delicacy, softness, and aesthetic beauty. It is placed in Purvabhadrapada Nakshatra who is known for sincerity and honesty. It is loving, takes interest in science, astrology, literature, and possesses the knack to extract work from others. This is how we detail the static significations of the 2nd cusp. The dynamic.. significations of the cusp are the sum total of the significations of the Planets co-ruling the 2nd cusp. Here the 2nd cusp is ruled by Jupiter, Ketu and Venus.

In this chart Jupiter has no positional status. It is in Venus Star and Saturn Sub. Thus Jupiter is Significator of houses 4, 7 and 12. These houses are favourable with respect to 2nd cusp. Both Jupiter and Venus are significators of money.

The Star lord of 2nd cusp is Ketu who has positional status. It is placed in 4 and is lord of 2 and 5 (being in Pisces Sign ruled by Jupiter). Ketu is in Saturn Star and Venus Sub. Saturn is placed in 6 and is lord of 3 and 4. Venus its Sub lord is significator of 6 being in Jupiter Star. Ketu also has to provide the results of Jupiter and Saturn which it represents. Saturn also is significator of 4, 7 and 12 being in Venus Star.

Thus we see that both the Sign lord Jupiter and Star lord of 2nd cusp have positive potential for 2nd cusp. However the specific promise of the cusp is revealed by the Sub lord of the cusp. Here the Sub lord is Venus who is in Jupiter Star. Jupiter is placed in 6th

house and is lord of 2 and 5. Venus is in the Sub of Moon who has the positional status. Moon is placed in 2nd house and is lord of 9. Thus the Sub lord is significator of 1, 4 and 5 from 2nd CUSp. Its Sub lord is significator of 1 and 8 from 2nd CUSp. This type of signification of the 2nd CUSp Sub lord reveals that the financial status of the native will be good but the native may have to face occasional financial woes.

Analysing the Third House: This house Signifies mind, younger co-born, courage, confidence, short -journeys, mental inclinations and ability, memory, communication skills, writing capability, change of residence, sale of property, rumours etc.

The analysis of the Kalamsa or Sub lord will reveal the potential and promise of the third house and its significations. If the Sub lord of the 3rd house is Significator of favourable houses with respect to itself and the Ascendant, the native will possess courage, confidence, writing skills of high quality and success in appeals. The nature of these attributes, however, will depend upon the nature of the planet that appears as the Sub lord of the 3rd Cusp and its Star lord. For example if Mars or Sun or Jupiter is the Sub lord of the third Cusp who is also the Significator of the first house, the native will possess a very high level of confidence and will be a daring person. If the Sub lord of the 3rd Cusp is a Significator of 6 and 11 houses, the person will gain success in litigations. Signification of 3rd Cusp Sub lord of 3, 9 and 11 houses indicate gain through agreement.. Liking of the third Cusp Sub lord with 6, 8, and 12 indicates diseases of ears etc. Writing skills of the native and the subjects on which the native will love to write will depend upon the nature of the Sub lord, the Sign it occupies, its Star lord and the Sign and the house occupied by the Star lord. The writing capability of the native should also be seen in consonance with the native's natural inclination as shown by the Ascendant Kalamsa lord. Those planets and their houses of lordship that are significators of the 3rd house in the horoscope will also influence

it. For example, if the Sub lord of the 8th house is the Significator of the 3rd house, depending upon the nature of the planet and the Sign in which it is placed, the native may write on one or more subjects which are as per the significations of the 8th house viz. accidents, unso~al acts, rapes, crisis management, tax collection, punishments etc.

Example:Refer fig 3.4. Let us study the static significations of the 3rd cusp. Here the cusp rises in Capncom ruled by Saturn and in Uttarashadha Nakshatra ruled by Sun. CapJcicomis moveable and earthly Sign. This indicates that the native will have a pragmatic., approach and his communication skills, courage and confidence will grow with the passage of time. Its ruler Saturn is slow to act but is very cakulative and methodical.. Uttarashadha Nakshatra signifies penetrating mental insight and the ability to enter new fields of endeavour~It also conveys a certa.insense of fearlessness and a go ahead spirit.. It provides a talent for commencing new ventures and seeing them through to completion. The Sub lord of the 3rd cusp is Mercury. It signifies intelligence, reasoning and information seeking habit..It believes in versatility, flexibility and mobility. It is restless and is the agent of tourism, hitch - hiking, trekking, pilglcitnag and travel.. It has excellent argumentative and analytical power.

The dynamic significations of the 3rd cusp are the sum total of the significations of the planets co-ruling the 3rd cusp. Here the 3rd cusp is co-ruled by Saturn, Sun and Mercury. Saturn is in Bharani Star who makes the mind so strong that nothing holds the native back for long. Bharani makes the person to work in extremes. It, however also causes confusion in the mind and the person may often be in a dilemma "To be or not to be". Saturn being in Venus Star becomes the significator of 4, 7 and 12houses i.e. houses 2, 5 and 10 from 3rd cusp. All these cusps are favourable from the 3rd cusp.

The Star lord of the 3rd cusp is Sun who is in Uttatrabhadrapadau Nakshatra. The key word for this Nakshatra is wisdom. Sun under the influence of this Nakshatra causes the native to act according to the need of the moment rather than from any instinctual archetype. It makes the native very determined to achieve set goals. The native will take interest in subjects like astrology, numerology, meditation, communication and divination. Sun is in the Star of Saturn who is placed in 6th house and is lord of 3 and 4. All these houses are favourable to 3rd cusp. No doubt 6th house is 4th from 3rd house but this is the house that indicates victory over others. Thus the native will use the significations of the 3rd house to win over others.

Mercury the Sub lord of the 3rd cusp has the positional status and as such becomes the significator of 3, 8 and 11 cusps Le. 1, 6 and 9 from 3rd cusp. Mercury is in Rahu Star who is placed in 10 and is lord of 8 and 11 being in Mercury Sign Virgo. Thus Mercury becomes significator of 6, 8 and 9 from 3rd cusp. Mercury in Rahu Star will also be considered in Sun Star that Rahu represents. Sun is in 4 and is the lord of 10. Thus in totality Mercury becomes the significator of 3, 4, 8, 10 and 11 houses Le. houses 1, 2, 6, 8 and 9 from the 3rd house. Signification of the Sub lord of the 3rd cusp of 8th cusp from the Ascendant invariably causes depression or problems due to significations of the 3rd house. It also indicates that the 3rd house parts may offer serious health problems. Signification of the 10th house indicates that the native may carry out his professional activities using the 3rd house significations. It may also mean that the native may get honour or award for his courage or valour or writing capability.

Analysing Fourth House: The main significations of the fourth house are basic education, mother, and private life, transport, landed property, house, domestic happiness, old age, and seclusion.

The potential and the promise of the 4th house are decided by the significations of the 4th kalamsa lord. If this Kalamsa lord is

connected to favourable houses with respect to itself as well as to houses which are favourable to the Ascendant, the native will be able to enjoy better results pertaining to the significations of this house that are meant for the native. The prospects for the native to join a school or college for education will be indicated if the 4th Cusp Sub lord is connected with 9 or 11. The connections or significations of the 4th Cusp with 3 or 8 are detrimental to education.

Example: Refer fig 3.4. The fourth cusp rises in Aquarius ruled by Saturn and in Shatabhisha Nakshatra ruled by Rahu. Aquarius is an airy and fixed Sign. Airy Signs are intellectual Signs. Aquarius being ruled by Saturn, makes the native interested in the fields of science and mathematics, geology, labour law, electronics engineering, petrochemical_engineering, etc. The native has to make strenuous efforts to achieve success in education. Saturn being the lord of the 4th house also does indicate that the native may face problems in completing his education. Shatabhisha tries to gain access to whatever is hidden but is not always ready to share the hidden secrets. The Sub lord of the 4th cusp is Saturn whose fields of education are: Geology, electronic engineering, civil engineering, petrochemical engineering, sanitary engineering, labour law, mining and industrial engineering. Thus the Sub lord and the Sign lord of the 4th cusp jointly hint that the native will in all probability love to study the subjects related to the planet Saturn.

The dynamic signification of 4th cusp is the sum total of the significations of the planets co-ruling the 4th cusp. Here the 4th cusp is co-ruled by Saturn, Rahu and Saturn. Saturn being in Venus Star is significator of 4, 7 and 12 cusps i.e. 1, 4 and 9 houses from 4th cusp. Rahu is in Sun Star and thus becomes significator of 4 and 10 i.e. 1 and 7 from 4th cusp. Rahu has also to provide the results of Mercury and Sun which it represents. Mercury as seen above is significator of 3, 4, 8, 10 and 11 i.e. 12, 1, 5, 7 and 8 from 4th cusp. Sun is significator of 3, 4 and 6 i.e. 12, 1 and 3 from 4th cusp. This type of significations clearly reveal that the native will have to face problems in his bask. education.

The nature of subjects that the native may like to study will also be influenced by the significations of that cusp whose Sub lord is the significator of 4th house. For example in the example chart fig 3.4 the Sub lord of the 6th cusp is Saturn who is in Venus Star and such becomes the significator of 4th house. 6th house indicates subjects like chemistry, law, biology, drugs, medicines etc. The native may like to study any of these subjects.

Analysing Fifth House: Fifth house stands for wisdom, religion, traditional laws, intelligence, intuitive perception of the future, socially accepted forms of courtship i.e. romantic affairs, progeny, sports and cultural activities, artistic and creative pursuits, speculation and attitude of the native.

The Kalamsa lord of the fifth Cusp, the Sign in which it is placed, its Star lord and the Sign and house occupied and ruled by its Star lord will reflect whether the native is capable to procreate, or gain from speculation, sports and cultural activities, and his intellectual capability. For example, if the Sub lord of the 5th Cusp is connected to houses 2 and 11 the native is promised to get a child; connection with 5, 7 and 11 may indicate success in love affair that will result in marriage. Significations of 4, 6 and 12 indicates delay in getting a child or possible abortion or miscarriage. These significations also indicate failure in love affairs. It is said that if the Kalamsa lord of the fifth Cusp is in the Kalamsa of a planet that is placed in male Sign, the person will get first male child. It is, however, not a fool proof rule. The detailed analysis of 5th cusp is done in chapter 12.

Example: Refer fig 3.4. Fifth cusp rises in watery and dual Sign Pisces which is the 12th Sign in the natural zodiac. This is the Sign of secrecy. The native tends to keep his love affairs in great secrecy. It is the Sign of loss. The native often meets with failures in love affairs. Watery Sign makes the native emotional. The native excels in arts and theology but always fall short of perfection because Pisces is a dual Sign. This Sign is ruled by Jupiter the planet of wisdom,

growth, optimism and abundance. The 5th cusp rises in Uttarabhadrapada - the apex of Saturnian energy. Wisdom! rationality is the key word for this Nakshatra. The person acts according to the need of the moment rather from instinctual archetype. This Nakshatra provides room for many qualities, natures and expression. The native likes to do every thing in a controlled fashion with care and restraint.. Flexibility here is a means to an end. The Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Mars who is known for heroism, passion, aggression, manliness, love of sports, stamina and toughness. It accepts no weakness, panic, delay and is straight forward. It is, however, impulsive and impatient.. It has strong sexual feelings.

The dynamic significations of 5th cusp are studied from the significations of the planets co-ruling the 5th cusp. Here the 5th cusp is ruled by Jupiter, Saturn and Mars. Bolli Jupiter and Saturn are in Bharani Star. This makes the native's attitude to achieve his goal at all costs i.e. nothing can hold him back for long. Both the planets are significators of 4, 7 and 12 i.e. 12, 3 and 8 from 5th cusp. This indicates multiplicity of the 5th house significations that may also meet with failures and delay. The Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Mars who has the positional status. It is, therefore, the significator of 1, 2, 5 and 6 at the positional level.. Mars is in Uttarashada Nakshatra ruled by Sun who is placed in 4 and rules over 10. Thus Mars becomes the significator of 1,2,4, 5, 6 and 10 i.e. 9, 10, 12, 1,2 and 6 from the 5th cusp. Since Mars is in its own Sub. Therefore the Sub lord supports the above significations. Thus the 5th cusp indicates that the native is procreative, will shine in sports etc. Mars being under the influence of Uttarashada provides the native with:

1. Positive, introspective and enduring aspect
2. Love to take new projects and see them through successfully
3. Respect for traditional values, righteousness, confidence and expansiveness
4. Enables the native to have faith in his ability, knowledge and understanding.

This dynamis-energy content is channelised through the houses signified by the Sub lord of the 5th cusp.

Analysing the Sixth Cusp: The main significations of the sixth house are:

Difficulties, enemies, employment and service, separation from partner, pet animals, maternal relatives, loans, debts and sickness.

Since it is 12th house to the 7th house that represents others with whom the native is expected to deal in life it indicates the capacity of the native to win over others. Thus for winning in elections, competitions e. i. c the 6th house should be strong. In other words the Sub lord of the 6th cusp should be significator of favourable cusps with respect to 6th cusp as well as with respect to the Ascendant.. This house is also studied to find out the possibilities of getting loans. If the Sub lord of the 6th cusp is significator of 2nd cusp directly or indirectly then it indicates that the native possesses the capability to obtain loans or earn by providing service to others. Direct signification means that the Sub lord of the 6th cusp is significator of the 2nd cusp either due to its positional status or stellar status. Indirect significations means that the Sub lord of the 6th cusp is the significator of the 11th cusp either due to its positional status or as per its stellar status and becomes the significator of the 2nd cusp as per its Sub lord. However the most important signification of the 6th house is that it reveals the nature of sickness a person is likely to suffer in his/her life. We will discuss in detail the analysis of the sixth house pertaining to the aspect of sickness.

Theories of Diseases and Astrology:

1. Theory of Elements: Our body is composed of five elements viz. Fire, Earth, Air, Water and Ether (sometimes called Akash). For normal health, these elements are in defined proportion called equilibrium. When ever this equilibrium is disturbed

due to excess or deficiency of an element, the health of a person suffers. In other words, we can say the person is subjected to disease, the nature of which will be corresponding to the nature of the element responsible for disturbing the equilibrium.

The element fire rules the body heat and digestion. Disturbance to the element fire upsets lungs, thirst, sleep and the general constitution of the body. Excess fire can make a person angry, hot - tempered, violent and aggressive. It may cause heartburn, liver problems such as hepatitis, stomach problems such as ulcers, gallbladder problems, inflammations and fevers. Lack of fire causes poor circulation with cold extremities, poor muscle tone, low vitality, indigestion, lack of courage and confidence.

When the element earth is disturbed, it results in causing the disease of flesh, teeth, skin, joints, nails, bones, tendons, muscles, and hairs. It may also manifest as sluggishness and depression.

Disturbance of air element brings about difficulties in the movements of the limbs. The air element governs the respiratory and nervous system. An excess of airy element can make a person restless, anxious and jittery. Stiffness of joints as in arthritis, flatulence, asthma and nervous disorders usually manifest when there is excess of airy element. Lack of air element may lead to difficulties in perception, tiredness, shortness of breath, and lethargic movement.

Water rules the lymphatic system and all the fluids in the body, such as blood and various secretions. The excited element water brings about disorders in blood, urine, perspiration, semen, lymphatic congestion and saliva. Persons with lack of water element often suffer from thirst and dehydration.

Loss of equilibrium due to either causes anger, sexuality, fear, and signs of old age.

In Astrology, each Sign, each house and each planet corresponds to a particular element.. The placement of a planet in a Sign and in a house in the horoscope indicates whether the planet has acquired excess or deficiency in the element that it represents. The planets, the Signs and the houses and the elements they represent are indicated below:

Element	Planet	Sign	Houses
Earth	Mercury, Venus, Saturn	Taurus, Virgo, Capricoffi_	2, 6, 10
Fire	Sun, Mars, Jupiter	Aries, Leo, Sagittarius	1, 5, 9
Air	Saturn, Venus, Mercury	Gemini, Libra, Aquarius	3, 7, 11
Water	Venus, Moon, Mars, Jupiter	Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces	4, 8, 12
Ether	Jupiter	All Signs	All Houses

The planet or planets, causing disturbance in the equilibrium of a particular element will thus determine the nature of diseases. And the part of the body where the disease will appear corresponds to the house, which receives the reaction of the planet or planets, causing the disturbance in the equilibrium.

Planets. and the Part of the body they Rule: **Sun** rules the heart or cardiovascular system which gives life to the rest of the cells in the body. **Moon** rules the fluids, the secretions of the glands and digestive juices, and the mucous membranes. **Mercury** rules the nervous system, which sends impulses to every cell of the body. Mercury also rules the respiratory system and the functions of speech and hearing. **Venus** rules the th:roat and thyroid gland, kidneys, and bladder. **Mars** rules the blood, muscles, and adrenal glands. Conditions arising from overheating, such as fevers, infections, and redness, are under the rulership of Mars. **Jupiter**

rules the liver and pancreas and the sciatic nerve. Conditions of excess growth like tumours and obesity are also ruled by Jupiter. Saturn governs the body structure, the backbone, the teeth, bones, joints, nails and skin. Rahu causes respiratory troubles, sharp acute pain, lung trouble and cancerous diseases. Ketu causes diseases due to acidity, enlargement of spleen, cataract, and hydroceles.

Outer Planets:... Uranus is said to operate as a higher octave of Mercury. It is related to the nervous system; it governs the electrical force that flows through the nerve channels. Spasm, cramps, and irregular heartbeat are all ruled by Uranus. Neptune rules the cerebrospinal fluid, the pineal gland and the lymphatic system. It operates as the higher octave of Venus and governs the obscure diseases that are difficult to diagnose, as well as alcoholism, addiction, hallucinations, schizophrenia and other psychoses. Pluto is considered to be the higher octave of Mars. It rules the reproductive system and the excretory system, including the colon and anus. It relates to hidden cell changes and destruction of tissue.

2. The Three Humour Theory: It is believed that our body is composed of three basic substances called humours (sometimes referred to as fluids). In Ayurveda - the science of living based on ancient Indian philosophy; it is called tridosha. These humours or doshas are called Vata (Wind), Pita (Bile) and Kapha (phlegm). For normal health, these humours have to be in a particular state of equilibrium. Any excess or deficiency of a humour causes disease or disability corresponding to the nature of the humour disturbing the equilibrium. These humours are spread out in the entire body. They have, however, specific region where the influence is more prominent. .

Vata is a force conceptually made up of the elements Air and Ether. Vata rules the portion below navel. The factors responsible for movement and sensation in a single cell, whole body are the representatives of Vata. The primary seat or location of the Vata in the body is the colon. It also resides in the hips, thighs, ears, bones,

large intestine, pelvic cavity, and skin. Vata governs breathing, blinking of the eyelids, movements in the muscles and tissues, pulsations in the heart. Vata also governs such feelings and emotions as nervousness, fear, anxiety, pain, tremors, and spasms. Too much Vata can result in nerve irritation, high blood pressure, gas and confusion. Too little Vata can result in nerve loss, congestion, constipation and thoughtlessness.

Pita is a force created by the dynamic interplay of Water and Fire. Pita rules the portion between the heart and the navel. It controls digestion, absorption, assimilation, nutrition, intelligence and understanding, metabolism and energy in the body. It rules over the digestive organs. Pita controls the enzymes that digest our food and the hormones that regulate our metabolism. Psychologically, Pita arouses anger, hate, and jealousy. The small intestine, stomach, sweat glands, blood, fat, eyes and skin are the seats of Pita. Too much of Pita can result in ulcers, hormonal imbalance, irritated skin (acne) and anger. Too little of Pita can result in indigestion, inability to understand and sluggish metabolism.

Kapha is the conceptual equilibrium of Water and Earth. Kapha rules the breasts and the lungs. It controls the strengthening of the stomach and the joints, firmness to the limbs and represents the sense organs. Kapha is structure and lubrication. It is present in the chest, throat, head, nose, mouth, joints, cytoplasm, plasma and in the liquid secretions of the body such as mucus. Psychologically, Kapha is responsible for the emotions of attachment, greed, and envy. Too much of Kapha can result in mucous build-up in the sinus and nasal passages, the lungs, and colon. In the mind it creates a rigidity, a fixation of thought, inflexibility. Too little of Kapha can result in burning stomach, a dry respiratory tract and inability to concentrate.

Corresponding to this theory of Three Humours, in Astrology the planets, Signs and houses are divided under the Law of Mode of action or gunas as Rajasic, Tamasic, and Sattwic. The planets and

the nature of humour they control are indicated below:

Humour	Controlling Planets.
Vata (Wind)	Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn
Pita (Bile)	Sun, Mars, (Sat, Jupiter, Mercury)
Kapha (phlegm)	Jupiter, (Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun)

The planets and the houses they affect while causing disturbance in any humour will indicate nature of the disease and the parts of the body affected.

Metaphysicists~ may say that many of the imbalances in the physical body are a result of inharmonious conditions existing in the higher vehicles - the emotional, mental and causal bodies.

Each human being is unique and takes birth at a particular moment on a particular day. The Ascendant rising at the place of birth indicates the energy content that has been apportioned to the native. Corresponding to the specific longitude of the Ascendant, the sixth cusp is formed. The nature of potential imbalances is determined by the static and dynamic significations of the Sign rising on the 6th cusp and the planets co-ruling the 6th cusp.

Analysis of the Sixth Cusp for determining the nature of disease a person is likely to suffer from is done as follows:

Step I. Analyse the Ascendant to determine the native's proneness to sickness and the weak part of the body.

Step II. Analyse the Sign, Star and Kalamsa lord rising on the 6th Cusp; synthesize the effects of the Sign lord, Star lord and Sub lord for causing diseases, as per their characteristics and energy content in the horoscope.

Step III. Analyse the Sub lord of the 6th Cusp and the Sign in which it is placed, its Star lord and the Sign and the house in which it is placed. The Sub lord and the Sign in which it is placed indicates the nature of the disease as per the significations of the planet as modified by the sign. If the planet and the sign both represent the same element then the nature of the disease will be due to excess of that element.. The Star lord, the Sign and the house in which it is placed indicates the part of the body.

If the Sub lord of the 6th Cusp is the Significator of 6 or 8 or 12 and connected with 1, the native may suffer from disease, during the Sub period of the cuspal Sub Lord of 6.

Any planet can cause sickness during its period if it is the Significator of 1 and 6. If the Sub lord of the 6th cusp or the planet causing the disease is connected with Saturn, disease becomes chronic; if with Mars disease is acute, sudden and painful, and may cause operations; if with Mercury disease gets complicated; and if with Rahu or Ketu, disease more often than not, remains undiagnosed.

Similarly, if the Sub Lord of the 8th or the 12th cusp be the Significator of 6 or 8 or 12 and connected with 1, the native suffers from serious illness or chronic disease or the disease, which might bring some permanent defect..

Timing Disease and Cure: Disease is caused during the period of a planet that is the Significator of 6 and 1. Cure is possible in the joint period of the Significator of 1, 5 and 11. It may, however, be remembered that if a person falls sick in the beginning of the Bhukti of the planet which is strongly connected with 6 and 1 in the natal chart, the cure will not be possible during the Antara of any planet, however strongly it may be connected with 1, 5 and 11. The cure will be possible only in the next Bhukti whose lord is connected with 1, 5 and 11. The same principle applies to the Antara periods.

Let us take an example to show the application of the principles of delineating diseases.

Example; Ref. fig. 3.5. This is the horoscope of a person whose foot was injured in a minor accident by a motorcar. He was operated for piles & appendix. He suffers from gastric trouble, swelling of the body due to blood disorder, rheumatism and enlargement of heart. D.O.B: 11-6-1936, T.O.B: 15-55, Place: 72E35; 23N4.

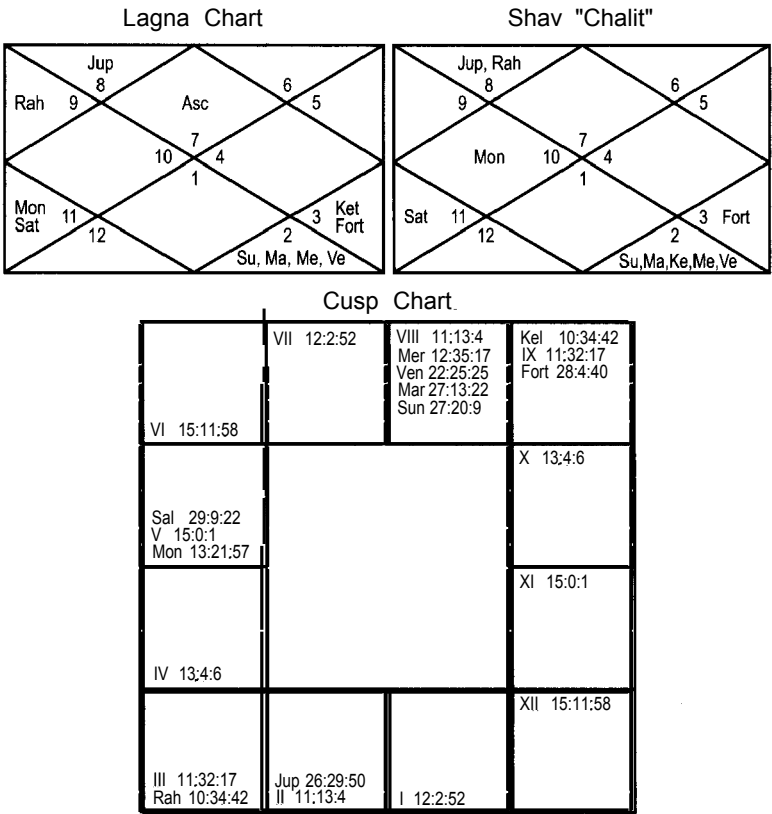


Fig 3.5

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Taurus	27: 20'09"	Mar'	Jup	Sun
Man	Aquarius	13: 21' 57"	Rah	Mer	Man
Mar	Taurus	27: j3' 22"	Mar	Jup	Yen
Mer (R)	Taurus	12: 35' 17"	Man	Rah	Sat
Jup (R)	Scorpio	26: 29' 50"	Mer	Jup	Sat
Yen	Taurus	22: 25'25"	Mon'	Yen	Mer
Sat	Aquarius	29: 09'22"	Jup	Sun	Sat
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	10: 34'42"	Ket	Sat	Man
Ket (R)	Gemini	10: 34' 42"	Rah	Sat	Sat
Ura	Aries	15: 01' 42"	Yen	Yen	Sat
Nep	Leo	21: 06' jO"	Yen	Jup	Yen
Plu	Cancer	03: 00' 06"	Jup	Rah	Sun
Fortuna	Gemini	28: 04' 40"	Jup	Yen	Sat

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Libra	12: 02' 52"	Rah	Sat	Rah
2	Scorpio	j 1: 13'04"	Sat	Man	Rah
3	Sagittarius	jj: 32' 17"	Ket	Mer	Mer
4	Capricorn	j3: 04' 06"	Man	Rah	Ket
5	Aquarius	15: 00' 01"	Rah	Ket	Sat
6	Pisces	15: jj' 58"	Sat	Jup	Sat
7	Aries	12: 02' 52"	Ket	Mer	Yen
8	Taurus	j1: 13' 04"	Man	Mar'	Rah
9	Gemini	jj: 32' 17'1	Rah	Sat	Yen
10	Cancer	13: 04'06"	Sat	Rah	Rah
jj	Leo	15: 00' 01"	Yen	Yen	Sat
12	Virgo	15: jj' ' 58"	Man	Jup	Man

Step 1: Analyse the Ascendant: Sub lord of the Ascendant is Saturn. It is in the Star of Jupiter, lord of 6. Since the 6th house is vacant, it becomes a strong signi~tor of 6. Saturn is in the Sub of Sun that is in the 8th house. Sun has its positionaL status. Thus the Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub lord not only promotes the significations of the planet Saturn at the Stellar level but also being the signifi~tor of the 8th cusp speaks volume about the health hazards the native is destined to face.

Step 2: Analyse the Sign, the Star and Sub rising on the 6th cusp. The 6th cusp rises in Pisces in Uttarabhadra Nakshatra and Sub of Jup. Jupiter is lord of the 6th house and is placed in Scorpio. It indi~tes the following diseases:

Appendicitis, liver complaints, piles, gastric troubles, blood disorders, indigestion.

Utlarabhadra Star rising on the 6th cusp indicates the following diseases:

Foot fracture, flatulence, T.B., indigestion, rheumatic pains.

Step 3: The Sub lord of the 6th cusp is Jupiter and is placed in Scorpio. The nature of the diseases, the native will suffer has already been indicated in step 2.

The Star lord of Jupiter is Mercury who is placed in 8th house in Taurus Sign.

Diseases due to Mercury in Taurus Sign are:

Speech impediments, hoarseness, parathyroid imbalance, nervous disturbance of the genito-urinary function.

Mercury in the 8th house indicates diseases as neuralgi~ pain in the bladder and genitals, bowel disorders, piles. Mercury as lord of 9th house, which is vacant, indicates problems in left side of the stomach and as lord of 12th house and Sign Virgo may give dysentery, appendicitis, gastric ulcers, and nerve debility.

Role of Outer Planets. for diseases of the native can be taken into consideration. Both Uranus and Neptune are in the Star of Venus who is placed in the 8th house. These planets will, therefore, cause the person to suffer diseases as per their nature as modified by the signs in which they are placed. Pluto is in the Star of Jupiter who is the lord of the 6th house and as such will account for the native to suffer diseases as per the nature of Pluto and the sign Cancer in which it is placed. Cancer rules the stomach and the fluids in the body and Pluto the excretory system.

The above analysis clearly justifies the diseases the native suffered.

Analysing The Seventh House - Marriage and Married Life:

Seventh house stands for partners and associates whose interests are blended with those of the native whether in love or hate. It is known as **Kalatra Sthanam** the place of spouse, sexual union, semen, genitals and secret pleasures arising from sexual union. It also Signifies, trade, private business, social relationships, international relationships, break in journey, marriage, divorce. We will limit our discussion to the analysis of the 7th house to the delineation of the nativity with respect to his marriage and married life.

Indians regarded marriage in the ancient past as a sacred institution, which provides legal, moral and social sanctity to the native to

enjoy sexual pleasures. The purpose, of course, was procreation. With the crumbling of the moral values, marriage today is regarded by many as if it is nothing more than legalized prostitution. Marriage, in fact, has different connotations in different societies in the world. People enjoy sexual pleasures living under the same roof with mutual consent and even produce a child and yet they are not ready to use the word marriage to describe their relationship. Such questions pose serious problems to the Astrologer when he is asked upon to analyse the horoscope to answer a volley of questions by the native or his/her parents.

Analysing the horoscope for marriage calls upon the Astrologer to look for answers to the two most important questions:

1. Is the native promised marriage?
2. When the marriage will take place, if it is promised.

There is, of course, a long list of supplementary questions relating to Marriage viz.

- A. Will it be love or arranged marriage?
- B. Will there be delay and impediments in marriage?
- C. What will be the physical and mental characteristics of the partner?
- D. What will be the financial status and career profile of the partner?
- E. Will the partner enjoy long and healthy life?
- F. From which direction and locality the partner will come?
- G. What will be the quality and longevity of married life?
- H. Is there any chance of separation or second marriage?
- I. Is the partner capable to perform sexual act?
- J. Is the partner capable to procreate?

Houses that need to be analysed for Marriage:

Like the Vedic Astrologers, we also consider here the 7th house as the Primary' house for Marriage. The other relevant houses are taken as:

Second House: It is the house of family. Marriage is taken as an addition in the family. Here, I would like to suggest to the reader to ponder a little bit. The marriage may be an addition in the family if the marriage partner joins the family. Moreover, the 2nd house is, in fact, a house of danger and death to the 7th house.

Fifth House: It is the house of magnetic... attractions, socially accepted forms of courtship, romantic... affairs and progeny.

Eleventh House: It is the house of fulfillment of one's desires and personal needs. It is also the fifth house from the 7th House.

Promise or Denial of Marriage: It is decided as follows:

Step 1. Analyse the Kalamsa lord of the Ascendant and look for its significations. If it is Significator of 5 or 7 or **11** marriage is promised.

Step 2: Analyse the **?** cusp Kalamsa lord. If it is Significator of 5 or 7 or 11 confirms that the native is destined to enjoy the pleasures of sex or marriage.

Step 3: If the Kalamsa lord of the Ascendant and the Kalamsa lord of the 7th cusp are significators of 4,6,10,12 without any connection with 5 or 7 or 11, the person is denied of married life.

Marriage Promised but Delayed: Marriage is delayed if the following conditions exist in the horoscope:

1. It is believed by some that marriage is delayed if Saturn is placed in I, 3, 5, 7, and 10 due to Saturn's aspect on the relevant houses of marriage. I have serious doubts about Aspect Theory.
2. Again marriage is believed to be delayed and beset with problems if there is a connection between Saturn and Moon either by
 - i) Conjunction or aspect..
 - ii) Moon in the Sign or Star or Sub of Saturn.
 - iii) Saturn in the Sign, Star or Sub of Moon.

The philosophy behind this relationship (called Punerphoo by Traditionalists) is that Moon which is the Significator of our desires, longing, ovulation, lust, etc. under the influence of Saturn the planet of conscription who has forsaken sentimentalism and passions do not allow the native to satisfy his/ her sexual desires.

3. Similarly it is believed that aspect of Saturn on Venus and lord of 7 delays marriage.
4. Also Mars in the 8th house from the Ascendant can aspect the 2nd house (addition of family) and the 3rd house (the house for negotiations) and thus cause delay.

I would suggest that the delay in marriage should be judged from the significations or the potential of the 7th cusp as per the Kalamsa lord of the 7th cusp.

If the 7th cusp Sub lord is Significator of houses 2, 4, 6, 10, and 12 jointly or independently along with its Signification of 5 or 7 or 11, the marriage will be delayed. Suppose the Sub lord of 7th cusp is significator of 2, 6 and also 5 or 7 or 11 we may say that the native is promised delayed marriage.

Timing Marriage: MaJiliia takes place in the conjoint period of the fruitful significators of the houses 5, 7, 11 and also when Transit of Dasa period lords and transit of Sun and Moon agrees. I have serious doubt about the use of 2nd house for marriage because it is the 8th house to the seventh house. More over I am convinced that marriage of a person takes place only in a Bhukti which is fruitful significator of 7th cusp directly or indirectly. For more details refer to chapter 14.

Extra-Marital Relationships or Plurality of Sexual Relationship:

Will a person involve in sexual intrigues or sexual relationships with persons other than his or her legally or socially accepted partner can be judged from the analysis of the Ascendant and the 7th house as follows:

1. Ascendant indicates the mental set-up of the native. If planets that are negatively excited influence the Ascendant, they will force the native to involve in unso'kiaL acts. If these planets simultaneously form relationship with the 7th house and the 9th house (3rd from 7th and as such is the house of multiplications of 7th house significations), the person may involve in sexual intrigues. If the Ascendant Sub lord is under the influence of Mars, Saturn or negatively excited Moon or Venus, and it establishes a link with 7th and 9th house the native may involve in extra marital relationships.
2. 7th house is the house of sexual relationships. If the Sub lord of the 7th cusp establishes relationship with 9th house i.e. becomes the significator of 9th cusp, it indicates plurality of sexual relationship. These are necessary conditions. But presence of these conditions, however, is not a guarantee for

plurality of sexual relations because this relationship means many other things also. for example this will indicate the subject of higher study for the native.

Physical and Mental Characteristics of the Partner:

Take the 7th house as the Ascendant of the partner to indicate these. The characteristics will depend upon the following:

1. The Sign/Star rising on the 7th house.
2. The Sub lord, the Sign occupied by it, its Star lord and the Sign and the house occupied by it. That is as if we are analyzing the Ascendant..

Profession and Financial Status of the Partner:

profession is indicated by the 1st house, and the financial status by the 2nd house. However, the potential of any house is limited by the potential of the Ascendant.. Therefore, to assess profession of the partner we have to analyse 4th house (10th from 7th) and 8th house (2nd to 7th) in consonance with the seventh house.

Age difference between the Partners:

This is studied through the Sub lord of the 7th house and its Star lord. Saturn's influence is indicative of elderly partner, or a partner who looks elder than his/her age. Jupiter, Sun and Venus denote

proper age difference. Moon, Mars, and Mercury indicate young partners i.e. age difference may be small. However, it should be remembered that the planet's own nature is itself conditioned by the Sign in which it is placed. Mars, for example" in Saturn's Sign may cause for more age difference.

Direction and Locality of the Partner:

Each planet, each house and each Sign has been assigned the ruler - ship over a direction. To determine the direction of the partner means the direction of the birth place of the partner with respect to the place of birth of the native, Locality means the living place of the partner with respect to the living place of the native. The Sub lord of the 7th house and its Star lord determine direction. For example, if the Sub lord of the 7th house establishes linkage with 10th house the partner may be from South direction; with the Ascendant it may be East; with 3rd may be North - East; with 5th may be North-West etc. Locality of the partner should strictly be judged from the Sub lord of the 10th house, because 10th is fourth from the 7th. If the 10th Sub lord is the Significator of 4th or establishes a strong relationship with the 4th house, the partner may be living in the same locality or town, with 9th house, the partner may be living at a far - off place; 12th house, the partner may be from overseas.

Nature of Marriage:

How the marriage will take place is indicated by the planet and its houses of lordship that maintains a strong connection with 7th house. It is indicated below:

LORD OF HOUSE	NATURE OF MARRIAGE
I	By self-efforts or with an associate.
II	With the efforts of the family members or with a family member.
III	With the efforts of neighbours, through correspondence, or with a person from near by place.
IV	Through the efforts of mother, or marriage with a close relative.
V	Love marriage, or marriage with an artist, sports person.
VI	With the help of maternal relations, colleagues, or marriage with a Sub-ordinate or servant..
VII	Marriage through the court of law or with the help of a social worker or a public personality.
VIII	Sudden and unexpected marriage.
IX	With the efforts of father, guru, or new friends, may be with an uncle or a person.
X	Through the assistance of persons working at the same place as the native or with a colleague.
XI	Marriage with a friend or with the member of the family of a friend; with the efforts of friends.
XII	Secret marriage or marriage through overseas connections.

Matching the Horoscope:

Often an Astrologer is asked to match the horoscopes of a male and a female who want to marry and thus become life partners. The psychology behind this request from the clients is the belief that the destiny of an individual undergoes a transformation due to this alliance. This belief has gained strength because of the statistical analysis of the married life of couples that face health, financial status and life hazards or who have gained in social & financial status and general level of prosperity. This belief, however, is basically in contradiction to the philosophy of Astrology. A native is destined to bear the fruits of his own Karma. His longevity, health, prosperity and social status are governed by his/her nativity. If the native is destined to have setbacks only after marriage, no amount of matching the horoscopes is going to prevent it. If he is destined to get promotion in his professional career after marriage, he will get it irrespective of the quality of matching of horoscopes arrived by Astrologers. Therefore, the matching of the horoscope should be resorted to detailed analysis of each individual's chart for health, longevity, potency, professional and financial status etc. The two natives will marry only if the Dasa periods of one at the time of marriage are the ruling planets (Ascendant lord, rising Star lord, Moon Sign lord, Moon's Star lord) of the partner at the time of birth and vice - versa. Invariably the Sign and the rising Star lord of the 7th cusp will indicate the ruling planets of the partner in each horoscope.

Matching should be resorted to allow the two persons to achieve the targets of their lives smoothly by establishing a harmonious relationship. The Astrologer has thus to answer basically the two questions. First, should the two marry? And second, can the two marry? The procedure for matching two horoscopes (say Mr. A & Miss B) for matrimonial alliance should thus be done as follows:

1. Two persons A & B will marry only if the ruling planets (Ascendant lord, Ascendant Star lord, Moon Sign lord, Moon Star lord) of Mr. A are the signifiers of 5, 7 and 11 of Miss B and vice-a-versa.

If the ruling planets of Mr. A are the signifiers of 4, 6, 10 of Miss B, no marriage between the two can take place. For mixed significations, consider other factors also.

2. Ascendant Sub lord of Mr. A should not be the Signifier of 4, 6, 10, 12, houses of Miss Band vice-a-versa.
3. 7th cuspal Sub lord of Mr. A should reveal the Moon position of Band vice-a-versa.
4. Planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Mr. A or the planets in the Star or Sub of these planets in Mr. A's horoscope should reveal the Ascendant of Miss Band vice-a-versa.
5. Potency of the partners should be judged from the 5th cusp in each horoscope.
6. Health, Longevity, financial status and progeny should be analysed from the respected houses cuspal lords in each horoscope.
7. Estimated date of marriage in the two horoscopes should agree.

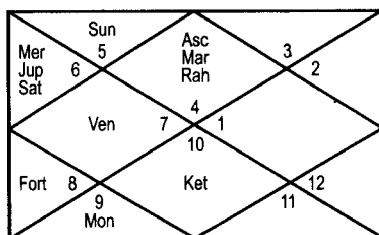
Example: Let us try to see the applications of above principles through an example. Fig 3.6 is the chart of Miss. B and fig 3. 7 is the chart of Mr. A

Miss B: Date of Birth: 9.9.1981

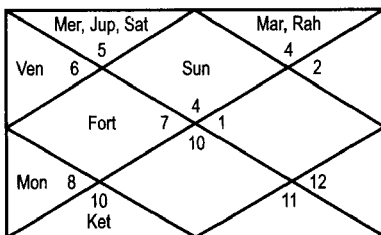
Time of Birth: 04.25 AM.

Place of Birth: Lat. 30 N 48; Long. 75 E 20

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

	X 26:1:3	XI 29:7:32	
IX 23:34:21			
VIII 24:28:31			XII 0:33:48 Rah 7:14:8 Mar 10:46:34 I 29:35:22
VII 29:35:22 Ket 7:14:8 VI 0:33:48			Sun 22:36:3 II 24:28:31
Mon 19:9:5	V 29:7:32 Fort 26:8:24	IV 26:1:3 Ven 1:44:16	Mer 15:15:27 Sat 15:58:16 Jup 19:41:5 III 23:34:21

Fig 3.6
Chart of Miss B.

Planet~ Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	22: 36'03"	Yen	Sat	Ket
Man	Sagittarius	19: 09'05"	Yen	Rah	Mer
Mar	Cancer	10: 46' 34"	Sat	Sun	Mer
Mer	Virgo	15: 15' 27"	Man	Jup	Man
Jup	Virgo	19: 41'05"	Man	Ket	Ket
Yen	Libra	01:44' 16"	Mar	Mer	Sat
Sat	Virgo	15: 58' 16"	Man	Sat	Sat
Rah (R)	Cancer	07: 14' 8"	Sat	Mer	Sat
Ket (R)	Capricorn	07: 14' 8"	Sun	Ket	Man
Ura	Scorpio	03: 00' 30"	Jup	Rah	Sun
Nep	Scorpio	28: 30'36"	Mer	Sat	Mer
Plu	Virgo	29: 12' 53"	Mar	Sat	Man
Fortuna	Scorpio	26: 08'24"	Mer	Jup	Jup

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Cancer	29: 35'22"	Mer	Sat	Rah
2	Leo	24: 28' 31"	Yen	Mer	Yen
3	Virgo	23: 34'21"	Mar	Mar	Jup
4	Libra	26: 01' 03"	Jup	Ket	Man
5	Scorpio	29: 01' 32"	Mer	Sat	Man
6	Capricorn	00: 33'48"	Sun	Rah	Yen
7	Capricorn	29: 35'22"	Mar	Sat	Rah
8	Aquarius	24: 28'31"	Jup	Mer	Yen
9	Pisces	23: 34' 21"	Mer	Mar	Jup
10	Aries	26: 01' 03"	Yen	Ket	Yen
11	Taurus	29: 01' 32"	Mar	Sat	Man
12	Cancer	00: 33'48"	Jup	Mar	Mar

Fig. 3.6 Miss B

Mr. A: Date of Birth: 21.8.1976
Time of Birth: 0633.55 AM.
Place of Birth: Lat. 30 N 42; Long. 76 E 48

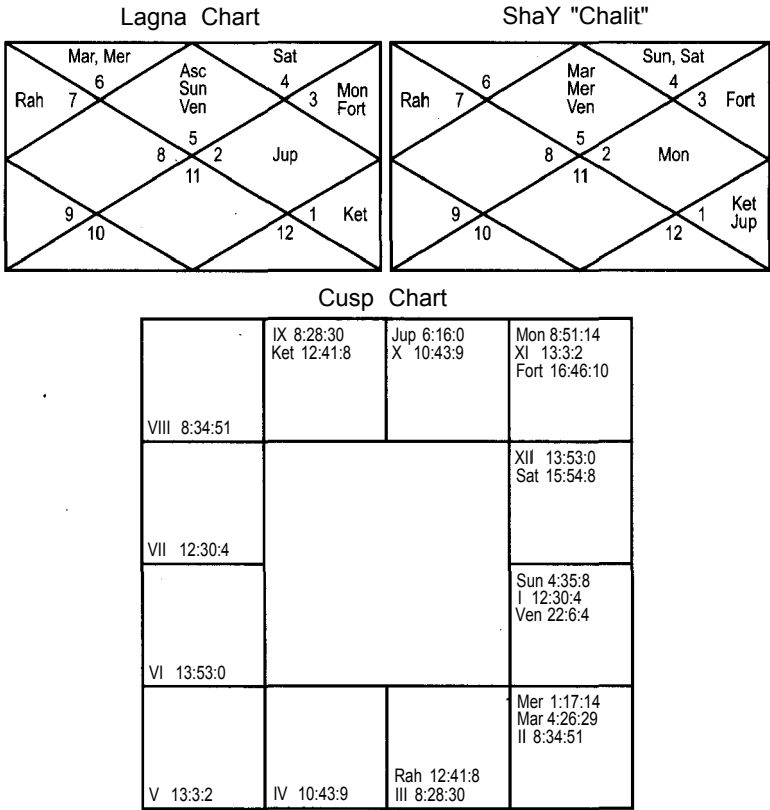


Chart of Mr. A

Fig 3.7

Planetary Position

Planet	Sigll-	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	04: 35'08"	Ket	Mon	Yen
Mon	Gemini	08: 51' 14"	Rah	Jup	Jup
Mar	Virgo	04: 26'29"	Sun	Sat	Mar
Mer	Virgo	01: 17' 14"	Sun	Jup	Jup
Jup	Taurus	06: 16'00"	Sun	Mer	Rah
Yen	Leo	22:06'04"	Yen	Sat	Sat
Sat	Cancer	15: 54'08"	Sat	Jup	Yen
Rah (R)	Libra	12: 41' 8"	Rah	Mer	Mer
Ket (R)	Aries	12: 41' 8"	Ket	Mer	Ran
Ura	Libra	10: 13' 36"	RaII	Jup	Rah
Nep	Scorpio	17:40'32"	Mer	Mer	Mar
Plu	Virgo	16: 27' 04"	Mon	Sat	Yen
Fortuna	Gemini	16: 46' 10"	Rah	Yen	Sat

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Leo	12: 30'04"	Ket	Mer	Rah
2	Virgo	08: 34' 51"	Sun	Yen	Rah
3	Libra	08: 28' 30"	Rah	Rah	Mon
4	Scorpio	10: 43'09"	Sat	Sun	Sat-
5	Sagittarius	13: 03' 02"	Ket	Mer	Sat
6	Capricorn	13: 53'00"	Mon	Rah	Mar
7	Aquarius	12: 30'04"	RaII	Sat	Jup
8	Pisces	08: 34' 51"	Sat	Yen	Sun
9	Aries	08: 28' 30"	Ket	Jup	Yen
10	Taurus	10:43'09"	Mon	Mon	Mer
11	Gemini	13: 03' 02"	Rah	Mer	Yen
12	Cancer	13: 53' 00"	Sat	Rah	Mer

Step 1. Let us see if marriage is promised for Mr. A and Miss B.

Miss B: The Sub lord of the Ascendant as well as that of the 7th cusp is Saturn. Saturn is lord of the 7th house but it has no positional status. Saturn is in the Star of Moon, which is placed in the 5th house. Marriage is thus promised.

Mr. A: The Ascendant Sub lord is Mercury. It has the positional status and is thus the Significator of the 11th and 2nd house, which are vacant.. This promises marriage.

The Sub lord of the 7th cusp is Saturn who is in its own Star. Saturn is lord of the 7th house. Saturn is also in the Sub of Jupiter, lord of the 5th house. This confirms the promise of marriage.

Step 2. Let us list out the significators of houses 5, 7, and 11 in the horoscopes of Mr. A & Miss B.

House	Significator for Mr. A	Significator for Miss B
5	Jupiter	Mercury, Jupiter, Ketu, Sat
7	Saturn	Mars, Rahu,
11	Mercury	Sun, Moon

Step 3: The ruling planets of Mr. A and Miss B are listed below:

Mr. A: Sun, Ketu (Mars), Mercury, Rahu (Venus)

Miss B: Moon, Mercury, Saturn and Rahu

Step 4: Matching of the Two Horoscopes.

- Whether the two can marry: The ruling planets of Mr. A should be the significators of houses 5, 7 and 11 of Miss B and vice-a-versa.

Mr. A's ruling planets Sun, Ketu and Mercury are the significators of 5, 7 and 11 houses of Miss B.

Miss B's ruling planets Moon, Mercury, and Saturn are the significators Df7 and 11 houses of Mr. A

2. Ascendant Sub lord of Mr. A is Mercury. It is the Significator of 5th in Miss B's horoscope.

Ascendant Sub lord of Miss B is Saturn.. It is the Significator of 7th house in Mr. Ns horoscope.

3. 7th cusp Sub lord of Mr. A is Saturn. Venus in Mr. A's horoscope is in the Sub of Saturn. Venus is the Moon's Star of Miss B.

4. Planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Mr. A are Saturn - Rahu - Saturn - Jupiter. The Ascendant of Miss B is Moon - Mercury - Sat - Rahu. Now in Mr. Ns horoscope Moon is in Rahu Star and Mercury is in the Sub of Jupiter. Thus the planets co-ruling the Ascendant of Miss B are the planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Mr A or are the planets that are in the Star or Sub of planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Mr. A.

Planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Miss B are Saturn - Mars - Saturn - Rahu. The Ascendant of Mr. A is co-ruled by planets Sun - Ketu - Mercury - Rahu. In Miss B's horoscope Sun is in the Sub of Saturn and Ketu represents Saturn. The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant of Miss B is Rahu that represents Moon. Thus we can take that the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Moon. Now Mercury is in Moon Star. Hence Mercury can come as a planet in the Ascendant of Mr. A. Thus the planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Miss B clearly reveal the planets co-ruling the Ascendant of Mr. A.

5. Potency and Procreation power of the Partners:

Mr. A. Sub lord of 5th cusp is Mercury. Mercury has its positional status. It is lord of 2 and 11. Thus the native is capable to produce a child.

Miss B: 5th cusp Sub lord is Saturn who is in Moon Star and in its own Sub. Moon is in the 5th house. Miss B is therefore capable to produce the child.

6. Health, longevity, etc. should be analysed as we have stated in earlier chapters.
7. The two natives can therefore, marry.

Analysing Eighth House:

The Eighth house represents the hidden aspects of one's life, serious diseases, unexpected gains or losses, concealed wealth, knowledge of the hidden laws of nature, psychological afflictions or mental sufferings, death, longevity, storehouse of expansive energy latent in microcosm, rectum, accidents, quarrels, false allegation, damage in reputation, unearned income, surgery, slaughter house, rapes, gift cheques, earth quakes, incurring losses, insurance claims, hurdles in journey.

The potential and promise of the 8th cusp will be analysed through its Sub-lord. If the Sub lord is Significator of 1, 5, 9 (not for Fixed Signs Ascendants), and 11 (not for Movable Sign Ascendants) it indicates long life to the native. Significations of Maraka or Badhaka house shorten the span of life. The 8th Sub lord will also indicate the Mode of Death. This we have discussed in earlier paragraphs. 8th house is also the house for unexpected gains or losses. If the Sub lord of the 8th cusp is the Significator of 1 and 6, it will cause for sudden sickness. Suppose the 8th cusp is the Significator of 2, 6 and 11 the native may get unexpected gains either by way of loans or legacies or unearned money. Significations of 8th cusp Sub lord, of 4 and 8, means the native may have to face litigations that would arise from properties. The native may be kidnapped if the Sub lord of the 8th cusp becomes the Significator of 1, 3, 9 and 12.

Example:Refer fig 3.4. The 8th cusp rises in Gemini which is an airy, dual and sattvic Sign ruled by Mercury. The planet Mercury signifies diseases: chest, nerves, mental disorders, abortions, neurological disorder, defects in speech, skin diseases, vertigo, leucoderma, ear, nose and throat, impotence. Mrigshira Nakshatra rises on 8th cusp which indicates diseases like inflamed tonsils, pimples, throat pain, goiter, adenoids, diphtheria and Ear trouble. Mrigshira provides the native with an intellect which is a more conscious force and governs over the largely unconscious mind. Mercury and Mars being fast moving planets the worries of the native will not be of permanent nature.

The dynamical significations of the 8th cusp are the sum total of the planets Mercury, Mars and Ketu which rules the 8th cusp. The specific significations of the 8th cusp are studied from its Sub lord. Here the Sub lord is Ketu who has the positional status. Ketu thus becomes the significator of 4, 2, 5 and 8 (Ketu in Pisces ruled by Jupiter). Ketu is in Saturn Star who is placed in 6 and rules 3 and 4. Signification of Ketu of 6th cusp indicates unexpected rise in service. 2 and 6 significations indicate unexpected financial gains. Significations of 2, 4, 5, 6 and 8 indicate sudden death at home.

Analysing Ninth House:

The Ninth house, known as Bhagya Sthanam, operates under the influence of the principle of Mutability and Fire and thus shows introspections, aspirations towards future and the possibilities of the higher mind. It represents religion, philosophy, austerity, worship and Poorva Puniya or the accumulation of auspicious Karma from past lives, divine wisdom, spiritual disciplines, mystic initiations, enlightenment, higher education, long journey, legal disciplines, internal and external communications, long distance communications, Extra-Marital relationships, second marriage.

Let us see how the prospects of higher education are studied. A person will be able to undergo learning process at the higher level that is Post Graduation etc. if the following conditions exist in the horoscope.

1. Analysis of the 4th cusp should promise basic education. This is possible if the Sub lord of the 4th cusp is a Significator of favourable houses with respect to the 4th cusp as well as with respect to the Ascendant..
2. 4th cusp Sub lord should be connected to 9th cusp i.e. it should be significator of 9th cusp directly or through 11th cusp.
3. 9th cusp Sub lord should be connected with favourable houses with respect to itself and also with respect to the Ascendant-.
4. 11th cusp Sub lord if connected with 9th it promises fulfilment of the native's desire through higher education.

Subjects of Study: It will be indicated by the nature of the planets and the Signs in which they are placed and the houses they own in the horoscope, who become significator of the 9th house. This is indicated below:

Planet establishing link with 9 th house	Subjects of Study
Moon	Textiles, chemical engineering, psychology, water engineering, hydraulics, music marketing, violin, veena.
Sun	Medicine, chemistry; astrology, geography.
Mars	Mechanical & civil engineering, surgery, structural design, physics, martial arts, military science.

Mercury	Mathematics, engineering, astrology, purank studies, logic, journalism, advertisement, public speaking.
Venus	Chemistry, electronics, computer, agriculture, veterinary, chemical engineering, textiles, naval science, poetry, music, foreign literature, sexology, nephrology, ophthalmology.
Jupiter	Law, medicine, military science, administration, instructional techniques, philosophy, religion, politics, international law, business management, banking, astrology.
Saturn	Geology, petrochemical engg, refinery techniques, civil, military engg, electronics, labour law, black magic, industrial engg.
Rahu & Ketu	Radiology, photography, space science, and the planets they represent..
House Sub lords who maintain relationship with 9th house	Subject of Study
1st house	Brain, head, psychiatry, yoga
2 nd house	Sound engg, linguistics, economics, mathematics, dental and ophthalmology.
3 rd house	Electrical, electronics, communication, computer science, printing technology, physics, ENT, neurology, journalism.
4 th house	Agriculture engineering, automobile engineering, mechanical engineering, machinery, civil engineering, geography, home - science, cardiology, industrial engineering.

5 th house	Architecture, film technology, sports, atomic energy, nuclear science, arts, music, paediatric, gynecology, obstetrics.
6 th house	Textiles, chemistry, biology, medicines, law, radiology.
7 th house	Public administration, business management, international laws.
8 th house	Surgical equipments, sanitation engineering, history, zoology, study of secret parts, urology, mining engineering.
9 th house	Aeronautical engineering, space technology, sanskrit, philosophy, law, colorectal surgeon, genetic disorders.
10 th house	Politics, Government policies, general administration etc.
11 th house	Polymer technology, commerce, gynecology, obstetrics.
12 th house	foreign languages, research criminology.

Analysing Tenth House:

The Tenth house represents profession, honour, rewards, and the quality of leadership, karma of the soul, government service, administrative jobs, and achievement in the material world. In this chapter we will discuss how to analyse the 10th house to determine the native's profession.

When we analyse the horoscope to study the profession of a person, we need to answer the following two sets of questions.

Set 1. Here the main questions are:

- a. Will the person do a paid job or carry out his independent or part-time business or live without a professional status?
- b. Will he attain any status (financial, administrative, or social) through profession?
- c. Will he continue the same job/business throughout his life or does it promise diversifications, development etc?
- d. When will he start earning through service or business?
- e. Will the native be able to carry out his professional activities smoothly or face setbacks?

Set 2. Here the main questions are:

1. In which organisation (viz; the education department, health deptt, railways, communication deptt, banking and financial institutions etc.) the native will serve?
2. Will he be an industrialist, manufacturer, a trader, commission agent, cloth merchant, a hotelier, a shipping magnate, a publisher, street merchant, etc. ?

In short we need to find out the organisation in which the person will have his professional activities to perform, the nature of the products he will deal etc.

In addition to the above two sets of questions, there are other supplementary questions, relating service/ business that we need to answer. For example, questions relating service matters include transfer, promotion, suspension, termination, retirement, reinstatement, change of service profiles etc. Similarly questions relating business may include, products that will fetch more gains, change of business place etc.

Houses that need to be analysed for Profession:

To provide answers to the basic two sets of questions we need to analyse the following houses.

1. Ascendant: Natural inclination of the native need to match with the potential of the 10th cusp. If the Ascendant Sub lord establishes strong relationship with 6th and the 10th house, the person is more likely to be a service person. If the Ascendant Sub lord is strongly connected with 7th and the 10th house, he is likely to adopt business as his profession. Strong connection with 5th and 9th without having any connection with 6, 7, and 10, indicates that the native is likely to live his life without any professional status. For the success in service or business the Ascendant Sub lord should be strong, as the potential of any house is subordinate to the potential of the Ascendant.
2. Tenth House: It is the principal house for analysing profession. It forms the apex of the materialistic triplicity. The other two houses being second and sixth. Strong connection of 10th house with 6th indicates service as profession and with 7th as private business.
3. Second House: The house of wealth or it indicates the earning capacity of the native.
4. Sixth House: This is the house of service, labour; loans, impediments and oppositions; it is also called the house of gain being 12th to the 7th, which represents competitors.
5. Seventh House: It is generally considered as the house to represent private business, trade and social relationships.
6. Eleventh House: The strength of this house and its lord and its connection with Ascendant and 10th house represents the

success of the native in his profession.

7. **Fourth and Ninth House:** This helps to determine the education of the native.

Procedure to Determine Profession: While analysing profession we need to know:

- A) Whether the person is going to achieve financial and administrative status or not?
- B) Does the horoscope show development, diversification, and change in profession?
- C) Awards, punishments, ups and downs in professional career.

To determine the Profession of the native, the following procedure should be followed:

Step 1: Analyse the potential of the Ascendant..

Step 2: Analyse the 5th house for intellectual capabilities and attitude.

Step 3: Determine the educational status and nature of education.

Step 4: Analyse the Sign, Star, and Sub rising on the tenth house.

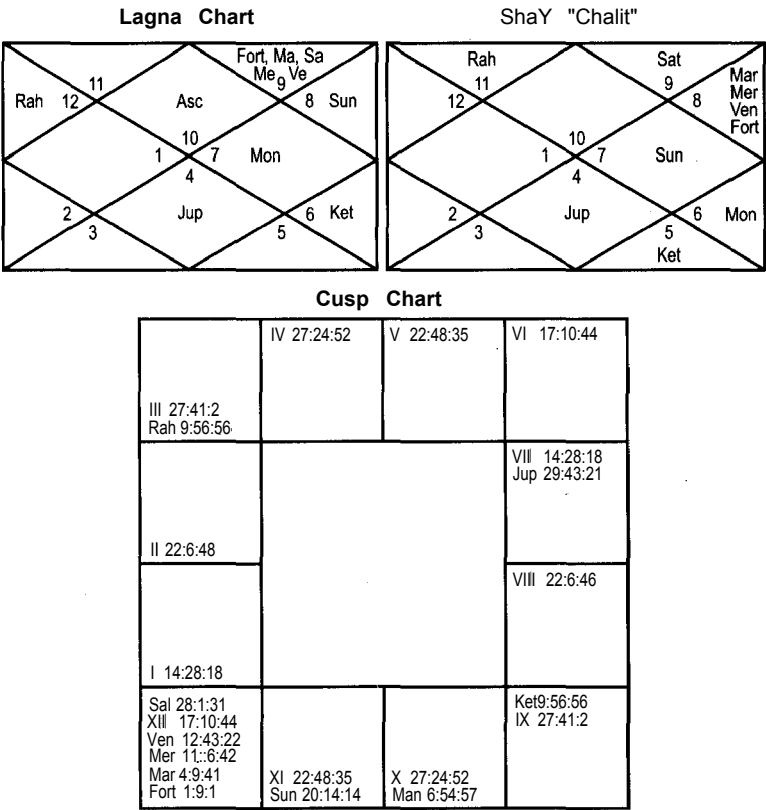
Step 5: Determine the significations of the Sub lord of the Tenth cusp. If the 10th cusp is a Significator of 6th, it indicates that the native will prefer service as a profession. If the 10th cusp is a Significator of 7th house, it indicates the native may prefer private or partnership business. If the 10th cusp is the Significator of 1st or 10th, the native may have his own dignified profession. i.e. self-entrepreneur~

Step 6: Detennine the potential of2, 6, 7 and 11 houses to detennine the earning capacity and rise in the profession.

Step 7: Detennine the planets and their lordships that are signficators of Tenth house.

Example: let us try to apply the above prin~ples to anlyse the chart of figure3.8. This is the chart of an advocate:

D.O.B: 6-12-1931, T.O.B: 10-55 hrs, Place: 77E35; 23N04.



Planet: & ' Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Scorpio	20: 14' 14"	Mer	Yen	Rah
Man	Libra	06: 54' 57"	Rah	Rah	Rah
Mar	SagittlUiius	04: 09' 41"	Ket	Man	Sat
Mer	SagittlUiius	11: 06' 42"	Ket	Sat	Rah
Jup	Cancer	29: 43' 21"	Mer	Sat	Jup
Yen	SagittlUiius	12:43'22"	Ket	Mer	Rah
Sat	Sagittarius	28: 01' 31"	Sun	Man	Mer
Rah (R)	Pisces	09: 56' 56"	Sat	Yen	Mer
Ket (R)	Virgo	09: 56' 56"	Sun	Yen	Ket
Ura (R)	Pisces	22:42'08"	Mer	Man	Sat
Nep	Leo	15: 05' 10"	Yen	Yen	Sat
Plu (R)	Genlini	28: 54' 23"	Jup	Sun	Rah
Fortuna	SagittlUiius	01:09'01"	Ket	Yen	Sun

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Capricorn	14: 28' 18"	Man	Jup	Mer
2	AqulUiius	22: 06'46"	Jup	Sat	Mer
3	Pisces	27: 41' 02"	Mer	Jup	Rail
4	Aries	27: 24' 52"	Sun	Man	Man
5	Taurus	22:48'35"	Man	Sun	Rah
6	Gemini	17: 10'44"	Rah	Yen	Mer
7	Cancer	14: 28' 18"	Sat	Rail	Yen
8	Leo	22: 06'46"	Yen	Sat	Sat
9	VIrgo	27: 41' 02"	Mar	Jup	Rah
10	Libra	27: 24' 52"	Jup	Yen	Rail
11	Scorpio	22: 48'35"	Mer	Man	Sat
12	Sagittarius	17: 10'44"	Yen	Man	Yen

Step 1: Potential of the Ascendant: Sub lord of Ascendant is Jupiter. It is in the Star of Mercury; lord of 6 and 9 in 11. Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn who is the Significator of 10th house. The Signification of 6, 10 and 11 indicates dignified profession and probably in legal profession because of Jupiter, Mercury' and 6th house.

Step 2: Intellectual Capability: Sun is the Sub lord of the fifth cusp. It is in Mercury's Star. Thus the Sub lord of the 5th cusp is also Significator of 6, 9 and 11. This indicates that the attitude of the native is focussed on the significations of 6th and 9th house. Both these houses relate to legal profession.

Step 3: Educational Status: Moon is the Sub lord of the 4th cusp and is placed in 9th house. Moon has the Positional Status. Moon is in Rahu's Star. Rahu represents Jupiter and Saturn. Thus the native has enough potential for higher education. The Sub lord of the 9th cusp is Jupiter and it is in Mercury Star. Thus Jupiter makes connection with 11th house and also with 7th house (Jupiter in 7) indicates that he will do exceptionally well in higher education in the subject of law.

Step 4: Tenth cusp rises in Venus - Jupiter - Venus, the planets that rule the legal profession. In the horoscope both Jupiter and Venus are signifiers of 6th house, (Venus in Ketu Star is as good as in Mercury's Star).

Step 5: Venus the Sub lord of the 10th cusp is in Sagittarius Sign. Venus is in Ketu's Star. Ketu is placed in 8th house (House of criminality). This means the area of concentration of professional activities may be court dealing with criminal cases. Ketu represents Mercury' in Virgo. Mercury' itself is in Sagittarius and lord of 6, 9 and placed in 11.

Step 6: Sub lord of the 2nd will indicate the financial status. Sub lord of the 2nd is Saturn. It is in Sun Star, which is in 10th house.

Step 7: 6th cusp Sub lord is Venus. Venus has the positional status and is Significator of 6 and 11. These significations of 2nd and 6th cusp promise a high financial status.

All the above factors clearly justify the native's adopting a dignified profession and also show that he must be doing extremely well in his profession.

Analysing the Eleventh House:

This house is traditionally known as the house of fulfilment of one's desires, gain or profit, political status, friends, elder co-born, satisfaction of personal needs, hopes.

The Kalamsa lord of this Cusp, the Sign in which it is placed; its Nakshatra lord, the Sign and the house occupied by the Nakshatra lord would detail how the desires of the native would be fulfilled.

Potential of the Eleventh House: We generally consider that the house has excellent potential, if it is the Significator of houses 1, 3, 5, 9 and 11, and very weak if it establishes relationship with 4, 7, 8 and 12 houses from its own house. While considering the strength of the 11th house with respect to the Ascendant we should remember that 11th house becoming Significator of 6th house, which is 8th to 11th, would indicate success to the native in competitions. significations of 1st house, which is 12th to 11th, would enable to gain name and fame, rewards etc. If the Kalamsa lord of the 11th cusp is a Significator of 1 and 8, it may indicate the fulfilment of desire of the native in committing suicide. significations of the Kalamsa lord of 9, 11 and 12 houses indicate the fulfilment of desires of the native in the field of research or settling abroad.

Analysing the behaviour of the Eleventh house indicates that to fulfill one's ambitions, the Kalamsa or Sub lord of the Eleventh

Cusp should have the positional status or in other words it should be the Significator of the 11th house. If it is also the Significator of 1 and 10, the native will in general achieve success, name and fame. The quantum and quality of results in the fields in which the significations of the 11th Cusp Kalamsa lord ensures success is dependent on the principle cusp of the relevant aspect of life and the potential of the Ascendant. For example, sometimes we find that the Kalamsa lord of the 11th cusp is Significator of 1, 6 and 11. We jump to the conclusion that the native will achieve unique success in the fields of sports/games or competitions. It will be nothing short of a far-fetched fantasy. To gain unique success in the fields of sports, arts and culture etc. it is imperative that the potential of the 5th house and the Ascendant should be excellent. In other words, the significations of the 11th cusp are only indicative of the fulfilment of desires of the native with regard to the significations of the house of which the Kalamsa lord of the 11th cusp becomes the Significator. How much the person will achieve is to be judged from the potential of the Ascendant and the relevant cusps. However, if the 11th cusp does not attain the significations of a cusp and also is not the Significator of the 11th cusp, it would indicate that the efforts of the native would go in vain. Many a times persons who possess courage, confidence, a high level of intellectual power, holds a number of degrees but no success in the profession or no success in earning money. Look into the Kalamsa lord of the Eleventh cusp; you will get answer to this.

Analysing the Twelfth House:

This house represents the end of all activities of one's life, death, expenditures, foreign travel, imprisonment, hospitalization, renunciation, the pleasures of bed, and all kinds of misfortune. It also signifies how the individual will discharge his debt. It is known as the house of secret activities and enemies.

Often the Astrologers frighten their clients, when they find a number of planets in the 12th house or 8th house either in the Natal chart or in Transit.. Unfortunately in some cases the native do experience bad results and this makes people to believe in their predictions. Whether a person will lose, or be imprisoned or succeed in discovering hitherto unknown should be seen by analysing the Kalamsa lord of the 12th cusp for its detailed significations i.e. everything for which the 12th house stands for, will depend upon:

1. Sign, Nakshatra and Kalamsa lord rising on the 12th cusp. How the planets co-ruling the cusp are declaring their results in the particular horoscope. For example, if the 12th cusp is rising in Sagittarius 11 degree 56 minutes 15 seconds, Jupiter, Ketu and Mercury will rule it. Let Jupiter be in Libra and in the Star of Mars ruler of 4 and 11 in the horoscope; Ketu in Taurus be in the Star of Moon in the 8th house and Mercury in Capricorn in the Star of Moon in the 8th house. This may indicate that the planets co-ruling are under the influence of Venus and Saturn as Sign Lords and their strong connection to 8th house would force the native to succeed in his activities of occult sciences which he will use for the benefit of the public since Moon will rule the 7th house.
2. The Kalamsa lord as a planet, the Sign it occupies; its Star lord as a planet, the Sign and the house occupied by the Star lord would indicate the potential of the 12th house in detail..

The significations of the 12th Kalamsa lord would indicate the ways by which the person will lose or gain. If the Sub lord of the 12th cusp is a Significator of 2nd or 11th house in a horoscope, it ensures that the native may not lose his money to others or the native may gain from overseas or through research works. Strong significations of the 12th cusp Sub lord with 3rd house may indicate the person leaving his home place and if it is at the same time connected to the 11th house, it would detail for benefit.. If the Kalamsa lord of the

12th house has the positional status and is also the Significator of 3 and 8, it may lead to his:

- i. Imprisonment or
- ii. Research in the field of occult sciences.

Which will happen, has to be seen in consonance with the potential of the Ascendant and other cusps. For a person to suffer imprisonment and thus damage in reputation, 10th cuspal Sub lord should establish connections with 8 or 12. For gaining name and fame in the field of research, the 12th house needs to establish connection with 1 and 10.

To conclude, we may say that we need to analyse and find out the significations of each cusp but the results should always be derived by synthesizing the potential of the relevant cusps and most importantly the potential of the Ascendant, the potential of the Dasa periods and Transit..

Timing Events.. The Kalamsa or Sub Theory has tremendously increased the predictive efficacy of the Astrologers in timing event.. This is because:

1. It expects the Astrologer to decide categorically the Primary house and other relevant houses that need to take part in enacting an event..
2. The promise of the event is clearly shown by the significations of the Primary cusp. If the Sub lord of the Primary Cusp is the Significator of that cusp or any of the supporting cusps, then the event is promised.
3. The astrologer is able to assess the expected period in which the event if promised, is likely to happen from the significations of the Primary cusp. For example; for timing

death, the expected period is based on the assessment of span of life.

4. Depending upon the estimated period, the Astrologer is able to decide the joint periods of the planets, which are fruitful signifiers of the relevant cusps. (Fruitful signifiers means those signifiers who are in the Sub of a planet who Signifies supporting houses). Suppose a planet A is in the Star of B who is placed in 7. Let it be in the Sub of C who is placed in 6. Now if C has the positional status (C in its own Star is as good as having positional status) then A will not be a fruitful Signifier for marriage but will be a fruitful Signifier for divorce. But if C though placed in 6 but does not have the positional status and its Star lord, let it be D, is placed in 5 or ...7 or 11 then it will be considered as a fruitful Signifier for marriage but not for divorce. It should, however, be remembered that a Bhukti cannot provide the result of a house unless the Dasa lord allows it. Similarly the Antara cannot provide what Bhukti does not allow. In other words, the joint period rulers provide results of the houses for which they are the common signifiers or at least the Dasa period or the Bhukti period should not be the Signifier of detrimental houses for which the Antara period has to give the result.
5. If the transit of the joint period rulers and luminaries, Sun and Moon agrees, the Astrologer is able to specifically fix the Date, Month and Year in which the event will take place.

Philosophy behind Grouping of Houses for Various Events:

Each house refers to a particular aspect of native's life. For example; 5th house stands for magnetic attractions, romantic affairs, sports

activities, art & culture, creative pursuits, childbirth or procreation. Now if we want to examine whether the native is capable to procreate or not we look to the significations of the kalamsa or Sub lord of the 5th house. The fifth house is then said to be the Primary-cusp for childbirth. If the kalamsa or Sub lord of the fifth house is a Signifier of 2nd house (addition in family) or 11th house (fulfilment of desire through procreation) or the houses, which are favourable to the 5th house, we declare that the native is potent to produce a child. The houses 2 and 11, therefore, become the supporting houses. Based on this philosophy, the grouping of houses is done for various events. This is shown below for some important events.

Event	Primary house	Supporting houses
Progeny	5	2,11
Marriage	7	5,11.
Construction of house	4	11,12
Foreign travel	12	3,9
Service	6, 10	2,6 or 2,10
Gain of money	2	2,6,11 _
Health	1	5,11_
Diseases	6 or 8	1,6 or 8, 12
Basic education	4	11
Higher education	9	4,11
Short journeys	3	11
Divorce	7	4,10,12,6
Research	9	11,12
Rape	5	8, 12

House signifiers: In Kalamsa Theory, how a planet behaves has already been explained in the chapter, "Kalamsa Theory and Planets Behaviour". Each planet thus becomes Signifier of a house or houses as per its Stellar, Positional and Sub - level status. House signifiers can thus be listed as follows:

1. The planets in the Nakshatra or Star of the planets positioned in the house.
2. Occupants of the house if they have Positional status.
3. Planets in the Star of the lord of the house.
4. Lord of the house if no planet is placed in the house and no planet is in the Star of the Lord of the house.
5. If the Sub-lord of a cusp has the Positional status, it becomes a strong Significator of that cusp.

Example: Refer Fig 3.4. Suppose we want to find the significators of 2nd house. Moon and Mars are the occupants of the 2nd house. Check if there is any Planet in the Star of Moon or in the Star of Mars. We find that there is no Planet in the Star of Moon or Mars. This means that both Moon and Mars have the positional status. Thus Moon and Mars have the potential to give the results of 2nd house. They, therefore, are said to be the significators of 2nd house. Now Jupiter is the lord of the 2nd house and Venus is in the Star of Jupiter. Thus Venus also becomes the significator of 2nd house. But as Jupiter has no positional status it will not become the significator of 2nd house though it is the lord of the 2nd house. However in this particular example.-Jupiter is in Venus star and Venus is in Jupiter star. Thus Jupiter will be said to have positional status as such it will also become the significator of 2nd house.

Suppose we want to find out the significators of a house which is vacant.. Then first we have to check if there is any Planet in the Star of the lord of the house or not- For example in fig 3.4 we find that 7th house is vacant.. Its lord is Venus. Now Jupiter is in the Star of Venus. Thus Jupiter becomes the Significator of 7th house. In this particular example.-Jupiter & Venus are in the stars of each other. So Venus attains positional status becomes the significator of 7th house. If there were no Planet in the Star of the lord of the house then the lord of the house would have become the significator of the house.

Let us take the case of 5th house which is vacant.. Its lord is Jupiter. Since Venus is in the Star of Jupiter it becomes the significator of 5th house. Now Mars is the Sub lord of 5th cusp. Since Mars has the positional status Mars will also become the significator of the 5th house.

Chapter 4

Philosophy Behind Cuspal Interlinks Theory

The concept of Cuspal Interlinks is the concept of our ancient Nadi Astrology. The deep and critical analysis of various verses of Nadi Astrology clearly reveals that to declare, what is promised for the native in the various aspects of life the Nadi Astrologers used the Ascendant and other cusps Nadiamsa or Navamsa positions and their links with the Nadiamsa or Navamsa positions rising on other houses. (Nadiamsa is the 150th part of the Sign; Navamsa is the 9th part of a Sign). Similarly the behaviour of a planet and its results in Vimsottari Dasa periods were announced on the basis of the Nadiamsa or Navamsa in which a planet is placed and the links the planets Nadiamsa or Navamsa establishes with cuspal Nadiamsa or Navamsa. The planetary positions played a secondary and sometimes an insignificant role.

There is even a perfect correspondence between the concept of Chandra-kala Nadi and the Shodas Verga of Parasam. The very word "Chandra-kala" represents its Sankhya (number) '16'. If one prepares a table of Shodas Vergas of a Sign, the total number of Sub-divisions will be 150. It is a different matter that due to conscious or unconscious errors, the application of Sub-divisions in the hands of modern Astrologers looks to be little unscientific. Sub-divisions of the Sign, Nakshatra or even Kalamsa do not create a division or a part or a separation but only define the position of the planet or a cusp as accurately as possible. The smaller the division, the greater is its impact in delineating the

nativity in more specific terms. Creation of separate Varga charts..is a dichotomy and an illusion. The chart needs, however, to show the positions of planets and cusps indicating the very nature of their placement along with the Sub-divisions to allow the Astrologer to look into the details of the linkages they establish.

Need to Switch Over to Sub-Sub and Cuspal Interlink Theory:

While declining results on the basis of Navamsa concept, the promoters of *the* Navamsa Theory themselves felt that Navamsa division needs further divisions. We have now two sets of results, one pertaining to the first half of the Navamsa and the other pertaining to the second half of the Navamsa. And these two sets sometimes show almost diametrically opposite results.

In Kalamsa or Sub Theory the Sub lord of the cusp and the Sub lord of the planet are considered Supremo. The result, for example; the physical and mental characteristics of the native, his health and longevity are announced as per their Stellar and Positional status, the Sign occupied by the Sub lord, the Sign and house occupied by the Star lord. Now the arc of the Sub lords of the Ascendant can vary between 40 minutes to 2 deg. 13 min. 20 secs. These amounts to a time range of say 3 minutes to 9 minutes. This means:

- a) All the persons born between this time intervals will and should have the same physical and mental characteristics, health status and even longevity. This is because within this range of time, the Sub lord of the Ascendant will in most cases remain in the same Sign and same Star. Similarly its Star lord will continue to be in the same Sign and even in the same house. The significations of the Sub lord based on its stellar and positional status are not going to change in almost all the cases.

- b) We know that the Sub lord is nothing but the 9th part of a Nakshatra. Each Sign contains 2 and a Quarter of a Nakshatra. Thus, for the same Ascendant there are more than two possibilities of a planet to come as the Sub lord of the Ascendant.. Since the planetary significations of the Sub lord are not going to show a significant change, it means that all those born with the same Sub lord in the same Ascendant will have the same health and longevity status.
- c) The promise of any cusp in the horoscope is analysed through the planetary significations of the Sub lord. It again means that the persons born with the same Sub lord, say, of the 10th house will have the same type of profession.
- d) Results of Dasa pehiods are declared using the planetary significations i.e. as per the planets Stellar, Positional and Sub level status. Many a time the Astrologers find that
 - i. A planet that is a Significator of the 6th house gives marriage or unites the couple after separation.
 - ii. A planet that is the Significator of 1 and 8 in place of giving a fatal accident provide results like rise in professional status.
 - iii. A planet Significator of 5 and 9 provide the service or job to the native rather than he losing his job.

Strangely to justify such results, some learned Astrologers have put forward a Theory under the title "Sub lord diverts Dasa lord". The crux of this Theory is that the Sub lord of the cusp does not allow the Dasa lord to provide results as per its Stellar or Positional status because the Sub lord is not the Significator of that cusp; and being the Significator of other cusps forces the Dasa lord to give contrary results. Just think for a moment, if the 8th cuspal Sub lord is not allowing any planet to give results. of the 8th house, will the man ever die? The theory of diversion, I think, cannot

be collaborated by any stretch of imagination. Sub of a cusp is only defining a particular space in the mundane sphere, the lordship of which is allotted to the planet by the principle of correspondence between the energy content of the Zodiacal degrees and the concerned planet..

There is no Theory that suggests the Zodiacal degrees or their lords have the capability of diverting the influence of other planets. I am reminded of the great metaphysical poet Dryden, who said,

"Whatever betides, by destiny it is done:
And better bear like men than vainly seek to shun. "

We, no doubt, have to account for categorically and specifically the behaviour of planets and their close relationship with the destiny of an individual, who is unique and thus his horoscope has to be unique.

In Nadi Astrology each Sign is divided into 150 Amsas. Each Amsa is then divided into two parts called Purva (former) Bhagya & Dttara (later) Bhagya. The Purva and Dttara Bhagyas of the same Amsas produce entirely different types of results. These 150 parts of a Sign called Nadiamsas are of unequal areas. The smallest Nadiamsa is of 0 deg. 1 min. 40 sees. And the largest Nadiamsa is of 0 deg. 30 min. Taking into consideration that the Zodiac is divided on the basis of three principles Le. Law of Polarity, Law of Tattwa and Law of Mode of Action; they gave a scheme for deciding whidl Nadiamsa will rise in a partkular Sign. Starting with 0 degree Aries, which is a positive and moveable Sign they said the counting, should be from 1 to 150. Since Taurus is a negative and fixed Sign, it thus forms the counter part of Aries - the male Sign, the counting should be from 150 to 1. The third Sign Gemini is a positive but common. In other words it is like the child who forms a bridge between father and mother. The counting should start from 76 to 150 (giving preference to father) and then from 1 to 75 (giving the right to

mother). It may also correspond to the Principle of Hora, in which the first Hora in male Sign is that of Sun and the 2nd Hora is that of Moon. The Signification of each Nadiamsa that rises on the Ascendant was declared clearly emphasizing the principle that the study of the Ascendant in fact is the study of the whole horoscope.

All the above factors clearly establish that we need to have a horoscope, which should represent as closely as possible a particular individual. The behaviour of planets and division of the Sign that rises on the Ascendant and other cusps should be linked with the destiny of the individual. Planetary positions in the Rashi or Bhava chart cannot be said to reveal the destiny of the individual which is clothed in the Amsa divisions like Nakshatra, Kalamsa and Sub-Sub that rise on the Ascendant and other houses. We therefore, need to devise an Astrological system to take the above into consideration. This we call as Sub-Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory.

Sub-Sub Division of the Zodiac:

We have already discussed in earlier chapter "Development of Nakshatra and Kalamsa Theory", how the arc of Nakshatra i.e. 13 deg. 20 min. is divided into 9 unequal parts. Each part is allotted the rulership of a planet in the order, which is followed in Vimsottari Dasa. The arc allotted to each part is in proportion to the number of years allotted to its lord in Vimsottari Dasa. This part we said is called Kalamsa or Sub and its ruler is called Kalamsa lord or Sub lord. The smallest arc in this division is of 40 min. and the largest is 2 deg. 13 min. 20 secs.

To approach to the Nadi concept of division i.e. Nadiamsa we need to divide each Sub further into 9 parts. Each part being allotted the arc in proportion to the number of years allotted to its lord in Vimsottari Dasa. This Sub division of the Sub is called Sub-Sub

and its lord is called the Sub-Sub lord.

Calculation of Sub-Sub in each Sub:

It is based on the following formula:

$$\text{Sub-Sub Area} = \frac{\text{No. of years allotted to a planet}}{120} \times \text{Sub Area}$$

For example; suppose we want to calculate the Sub-Sub area of Sun in Sun Sub, it will be done as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sub-Sub of Sun in Sun Sub} &= \frac{6}{120} \times 40' \\ &= 2 \text{ min.} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sub-Sub of Venus in Venus Sub} &= \frac{20}{120} \times 2 \text{ deg. } 13 \text{ min. } 20 \text{ secs.} \\ &= \frac{20}{120} \times 133.33 \\ &= 22.2 \text{ minutes.} \end{aligned}$$

Appendix II provides the details of each Sub-Sub in various Subs.

Now, see the smallest Nadiamsa is of 1 min 40 secs and the largest is of 30 minutes. Here in our division into Sub-Sub, the smallest Sub-Sub is of Sun Sub-Sub in Sun Sub, that is of 2 mins. and the largest Sub-Sub is of Venus Sub-Sub in Venus Sub that is 22.2 minutes. These divisions have thus brought us very close to the Nadiamsa concept and should probably help to delineate the nativity more accurately and specifically. The only danger is that we need to have a very accurate horoscope. The smallest arc being of 2 minutes indicate that the birth time in many cases need to be accurate within 8 secs of time. (Because the Ascendant degrees rising in the eastern horizon or the sidereal time changes by approximately 15 seconds for every 1 second change of time).

Taking clue from Nadiamsa theory, we can also sub divide the Sub-Sub arc into two parts to account for male and female births. For male births, the Sub-Sub arc should rise in first half if the Ascendant rises in male Sign and in 2nd half if the Ascendant rises in female Sign. Similarly, for female births, the Sub-Sub arc should rise in first half if the Ascendant rises in female Sign and in 2nd half if the Ascendant rises in male Sign. Thus this enables us to reduce the time gap between individual births to be between approximately 4 seconds to about 45 seconds. This time gap itself gets off set by the fact that the other cuspal positions change within this time gap itself and thus almost accounts for uniqueness of birth time of the individual.

Note: For detailed discussion on sex of the native please refer to chapter 12.

This advantage of reduction in time gap between births would be lost if we do continue to use planetary significations to delineate the promise of a cusp or the results of Dasa period lords. For this we need to switch over to the concept of cuspal significations.

Navamsa and Navamsa theory was based on the principle that planets give results as per the Nakshatra in which they are placed and the house results of the planet depends upon its Nakshatra rising in houses. The qualification and specification of the result was studied from its Navamsa which would be rising in some house positions. From this the theory of cuspal Interlinks is developed. This theory envisages that the promise of a cusp is defined as per its planetary and cuspal significations. Similarly the planet offers results as per its planetary and cuspal significations. This is explained in next chapter.

Chapter 5

Cuspal Interlinks and their Application

Cuspal Intelinks Theory enables an Astrologer to analyse a horoscope by making it to look unique and linked with destiny of the native. The quantum and quality of results of any house is limited and specified as per the linkages established by the cuspal co-rulers of a cusp with other cusps. Each cusp rises in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. Their lords are called the co-rulers of the cusp.

The Star, Sub and Sub-Sub arc have defined rulers. The Sub-Sub arc ruler is called the Sub-Sub lord. This Sub-Sub lord is a planet and as per its longitude at the time of birth will be in a Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. **The Star lord, Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the planet may appear in some cuspal positions as Sign, Star or Sub or Sub-Sub say 1, 9 and 10 cusps. The planet is then said to have established links with those cusps. We also take the occupied position of the Star lord whether it has positional status or not. The Sub and Sub-Sub lord's occupied positions are taken only if they have positional status.** The planet itself may be appearing in any cuspal position say 3. We say that the 3rd cusp has established relationship with cusps 1, 9 and 10 or with those cusps where the Star; Sub or Sub-Sub lords of the planet appear in the Bhava chart. This is what we mean by cusplinks.

The analysis of a horoscope in Cuspal Interlinks Theory is based on the following:

1. The Potential and Promise of a cusp is determined through the links that the Sub-Sub lord of a cusp establishes through its Star lord, Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord with other cusps.
2. Planet's behaviour is analysed as follows:
 - A. Each house rises in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. The planet will offer the results of the houses, with whose Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub; the planet has established links, through its Star lord. The Sub lord of the Planet will qualify the result of the houses linked by the Planet through its Star lord. The end result stands qualified by the Sub-Sub lord of the Planet.. This is called the Dasa Potential of the planet..
 - B. The planet whose behaviour is under study may appear as Sign or Star, or Sub or Sub-Sub lord in a cusp. This planet will influence the significations of other cusps with whose Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub it has established links through its Star lord. The influence on other cusps will be in accordance with the nature of the Planet as modified by the Sign in which it is placed as well as the Sign that rises on the cusp where this Planet has appeared as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord.
 - C. The planet's behaviour is considered to be Individualistic.. That is the nature of the planet is subject to modification only by the actual Zodiacal degree in which the planet is placed at the time of birth or an event and also during its Transit in subsequent period. Retrogression, Combustion or Aspects are not considered to influence the behaviour of the planet..
 - D. If a planet has the positional status, its house position may be considered along with its appearance in cuspal

positions. The planet will offer the result of these houses also along with the results of the houses which it has to offer as per its linkages through its Star lord.

A Planet who has positional status may be regarded as if it is in its own Star. The Sub lord of the Planet will then qualify the results of the houses signified by virtue of the positional status of the Planet.

Example: Suppose Jup has positional status in a horoscope. Let Jup be placed in 10th Bhava. Let it be the Sign lord of 2 and 5, Sub lord of 7 and Sub-Sub lord of 11. Thus Jup becomes the significator of 2, 5, 7, 10 and 11 by virtue of its positional status. Now let Jup be in the Sub of Sat who appears in 4, 5, 6, 9, 10. The results of houses 2, 5, 7, 10 and 11 will be qualified by 4, 5, 6, 9, 10.

Suppose we are analysing the horoscope for timing marriage. Since Jup is significator of 5, 7 and 11 at Star level it should give us a feeling that Jup is very good planet for marriage. But see Jup's Sub appears in 4, 6 and 10 which negate the significations of 5, 7 and 11. Yes Sat does also appear in 5 which is a favourable position for houses 5, 7 and 11 in the context of marriage. So even if marriage takes place it is beset with the impending danger of separation.

Now Jup is significator of 2, 10 and 11 at star level and 6 and 10 at Sub level. This should prove to be a good period for profession. But then Sat also appears in 5 and 9 which are 8th and 12th from 10th house. Thus the native will enjoy the mixed results of the 10th house.

However what we need to remember is that if the Sub lord appears in the cuspal position which is one of the cusps which will take part in enacting the event then it will not be said to negate the Star lord position. For example suppose a Planet who has the positional status appears in 7th cusp. Let its Sub lord be in 2nd cusp which is 8th house from 7th cusp. Now if we are looking for the events like death of partner or the birth of the 2nd child then this will allow the events to happen. No negation. But if we are looking for the enactment of mauiaige this planet will not cause the event to happen.

For example, let Jup who has the positional status be lord of the 11th cusp. As such it is supposed to provide the result of the 11th cusp. Its sub lord's appearance in 1st cusp will cause for the negation of the 11th cusp that is fulfilment of ambitions. But if we are looking for the promotion in profession then this type of linkage has to be read as fulfilment of ambition by way of profession. Sub lord's appearance in cuspal positions which favour as well as which are unfavourable will provide results with added problems

Note: In Stellar Astrology the qualification of the result is the prerogative of the Sub lord only. If a planet is linked to, say, through its Star lord to cusps 6 as well as 7th it does not mean that this planet is not favourable for the events of the 7th cusp. It only indicates that the planet is capable to provide the results of both the 6th as well as the 7th house. The results of these houses will be qualified by its Sub lord's position with respect to the 6th cusp and 7th cusp. Suppose the Sub lord appears in 5th cusp then it will favour the events like marriage but is detrimental to service prospects.

E. The behaviour of Rahu and Ketu has been discussed in chapter "Planets Behaviour in Kalamsa Theory". Rahu or Ketu in Cuspal Intelilink theory offers results during its period as follows:

1. Rahu in the Star of a planet will offer the results of the house occupied by its Star lord and also of the houses where its Star lord appears as Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub lord.
2. Rahu as per its Sign lord will offer the results of the houses where its Sign lord's Star lord is posited and also the houses where the Star lord of its Sign lord appears as Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub.
3. Rahu as per its Star lord will offer the results of the houses where its Star lord's Star lord is posited and also of the houses where the Star lord's Star lord appears as Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub.
4. If RahWK.etuhas positional status it will offer the results of the houses where *RahulKetu* appears as Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord and also the House occupied by RahlJKetu.
Similarly any planet in the Star of Rahu or Ketti! will be considered as if it is in (a) Rahu or Ketu Star (b) Star of Sign lord of Rahu or Ketu and (c) Star of Star lord of Rhau and Ketu.

Note: PriJlciple of Nakshatral.Stellar theory is based on the following fundamental concepts:

1. Each speciflG.area of the Zodiac represents a specific energy content represented by the static (in the natural zodiac) and dynamic..significations (in the concerned natal chart). Since in stellar systems, Rahu and Ketu are

treated as planets, so they are also allotted specific areas in the Zodiac. As far as Zodiac areas are concerned, Rahu and Ketu only represent themselves, for static significations.

2. Planet offers result of the areas of the Zodiac as per their star lords' position. House cusps are only divisions of space at the background of the Zodiac.
3. Suppose a planet is in the star of Moon, it will only hit at the cuspal positions where Moon appears. Now if in the chart Moon is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the planet is not said to be hitting the cuspal positions where Rahu or Ketu appears.

Suppose a Planet is in Taurus Sign and Moon Star. The Planet's nature is modified by the influence of Venus and the sub influence of Moon. Suppose Moon in the chart is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the Planet cannot be said to be under the influence of Rahu or Ketu. The influence on the Planet is as per its Zodiacal position. The cuspal positions where Moon appears are the mundane positions which indicate the areas where the influence of the planet will be observed.

4. Rahu and Ketu are intersection points and are said to absorb the energy contents (static, as well as dynamic) of the planets that represent those intersection points by Sign and Star. Thus any planet in Rahu or Ketu Star is taken to be in the Star of the planets that Rahu or Ketu represent..

Suppose a Planet is in Ketu Star. Let Ketu represent Moon. The Planet is then under the influence of the sign lord in which the Planet is placed and the sub influence of Ketu. However the Planet will be said to be linked to the mundane positions where Ketu

appears as well as where the planets that Ketu represents appear.

Potential of a Cusp:

It has two meanings:

1. It represents the quantum of energy content apportioned to the Cusp as per the moment of Birth or an event.. It is measured by synthesizing the attributes of the planets co-ruling the Sub-Sub arc of the Cusp. The Sub-Sub arc rising ob.the Ascendant in a partil:lllar Sign, Star and Sub detennines the overall static Potential of the native. This is based on his past Karmas. Based on this potential, the other cuspal positions are formed which rise in a partkular Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. The static potential of all other cusps is thus subordinate to the potential of the Ascendant..
2. The dynamic potential of a cusp is indicated by the significations of planets co-ruling the cusp at the time of birth.
3. The Sub-Sub arc lord will establish links with other cuspal positions through its Star or Sub or Sub-Sub. These linkages indicate how the native is going to channelise his energy for outward expression or development during his lifetime. In other words it represents the capacity of the native to enjoy or suffer through the significations of the houses with which it has established links. Favourable...houses are taken as 1,3, 5, 9, and 11 from a cusp under consideration. House 2, 6 and 10 are taken as neutral houses, and houses 4, 7, 8 and 12 are taken as an adverse houses.

If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord fails to establish any link with a cusp, it means the nature has in general prohibited the native to

enjoy the significations of that house or we may say the potential of the Ascendant with respect to that cusp is very weak.

Promise of a Cusp:

The horoscope of a native is a complete portrait that reveals the native's unalterable past, present, and its probable future. The native is born off a Father and a Mother; two very specific individuals. The native's horoscope has thus to clearly indi'late his/her lineage and heredita:qr. Thus the fourthLninth houses of the native should indicate the Ascendants and Moon positions of Mother and Father respectively. Similarly in future if he/she is destined to marry and have a child, the 7th and 5th houses of the chart should reveal the Ascendants and Moon positions of the partner and the first child respectively. In fact, each Cusp of the horoscope has been formed as per degree rising on the Ascendant at the moment of birth and reveals not only what directly relates to the Ascendant but also what for each cusp stands for the native's relations or other aspects. The analysis of a cusp to detemline what it promises has to be done keeping in mind the principle "What for we are analysing the cusp." Let us try to expla.in this through an example;

Suppose, we are to analyse the 5th cusp in the horoscope to fmd answers to the following questions:

1. Can the Native produce a child?
2. Will the Native get a child?
3. Will the Native achieve success in arts & culture or sports?

Suppose, the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp has established links with 1, 3, 7 and 9th houses through its Star lord. This linkage is favourable for the fifth cusp and thus details for the native's capability to procreate. But will the native get a child? To get a

child it is essential that the 5th cusp should be linked to second house (addition in family) or 11th cusp (fulfilment of desire through the birth of a child). However if the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp involves the 11th house through its Star lord and commits to 2nd cusp through its Sub lord then the native will possess the procreative power. The native, of course, can take part in sports, if the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord also maintains some links with 5th cusp.

The fifth cusp appears to have a strong potential.. But it promises impediments to the Native's professional career because 5th house is 8th to the 10th and its Signification of 9th further cause complications being 12th to 10th.

In other words we may say that the promise of a cusp is analysed as follows:

The Star lord linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of a cusp indicate the promise. Linkages with cuspal Bhava positions 4, 7, 8 and 12 from the cusp under study indicate adverse potential. This principle should, however, be not applied to the study of the Ascendant because Ascendant has special meanings for houses 4, 7, 8 and 12. This point will be clarified in Subsequent chapters.

The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp as per its cuspal positions Bhava significations will qualify or specify the promise in respect of each aspect of the cusp.

The Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp indicates the end result in respect of the promise for the particular aspect of the cusp. The Sub-Sub lord's position is to be taken with respect to the Star lord position to reveal the positiveness or negativeness of the result in the end.

To conclude we may say, the promise of a cusp has always to be studied with respect to a particular aspect.. The above potential of the 5th cusp promises an excellent life pattern of the first child; it promises excellent potency of the native but does not promise child if it is not linked with 2nd cusp through its Sub lord.

Nature & Significance of Cuspal Links:

In order to understand the nature and Significance of Cuspal Links, we need to explain the following terms:

1. **Linking Planet:** A planet may establish a link with a cusp through its Star, Sub or Sub-Sub lords. The planet is then said to be the linking planet for that cusp. The strength of the linking planet depends upon its own nature and its position in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub in the horoscope. The Zodiacal positions of the planets indicate, with what capabilities or characteristics our soul has incarnated.
2. **Linking Cusp:** As per the degree rising on the Ascendant at the time of birth, other Cuspal positions are formed. These Cuspal positions thus bear direct linkage to our Destiny. Each Cuspal position will indicate Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub lords. Any of these lords may appear as the linking planet for a cusp. The cusp is then called the linking cusp. The significations of the Linking Cusp will derive or influence the significations of the Linked Cusp through the Linking Planet.. That is, the Linking Planet acts as a doer or agent who operates as per its energy content under the direction of the Linking Cusp's significations and the Sign/Star etc. rising on the Linking Cusp.
3. **Linked Cusp:** Any planet, whose Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord appears in a cusp, then that cusp is called the linked cusp for that planet.. The nature of results, which the native will experience in life, will be as per the Linked Cusp, the Linking Planet and Linking Cusp.

Nature of Links:

A planet can establish link with a cusp as follows:

1. through its Star lord.
2. through its Sub lord.
3. through its Sub-Sub lord.
4. The planet may itself appear as the Sign or Star or Sub, or Sub-Sub lord of more than one cusp. The planet is then said to be linked to all these cusps if it has the positional status.

Significance of Linkage through Star Lord: It indicates the area of concentration of linking planets behaviour~ Linking planet has to perform the following roles:

- a. To provide results during its Dasa periods.
- b. To influence the significations of the Linked Cusp.
- c. To decide the Potential_and Promise of the Linking Cusp.

The role, the planet plays during Dasa periods is called its Dasa Potential. This linkage indicates that the planet during its period will concentrate its effect on the Linked Cusp. In other words, the linking planet as per its own energy content and through the significations of the Linking Cusp, in which the planet appears, will indicate the nature of results as per the Linked Cusp. The nature of results will be as per the significations of the Linked Cusp, which, however, is subjected to the role - played by the Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Linking Planet as per their links in the horoscope.

The role - played by the planet as specified above in 'h' and 'c' are of permanent nature. Linking Planet's influence on the Linked Cusp helps us to answer the questions like:

1. How marriage will take place - Linked Cusp 7.
2. What Subjects for higher study one will choose? - Linked Cusp 9.

3. Sources of income - Linked Cusp 2.
4. Service or business. - Linked Cusps 6, 7 - Linking Cusp 10
5. Mode of death - Linking Cusp 8 and the mode of death will be as per Linked Cusps.
6. Profession as per education - Linked Cusp 6, 7 or 10 - Linking Cusp 4 or 9.

The role under 'c' indicates the capacity of the native to enjoy the directly or indirectly related significations of the Linking Cusp.

Significance of the Linkage through Sub Lord: The Sub lord of the linking planet (means linking planet will be in a particular Star & Sub) will appear in some Cuspal positions either as Sign lord or Star lord or Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord. If it does not appear in any Cuspal position, then we have to take its residential position if it has the positional status. If it does not have the positional status then we have to take the house occupied by its star lord in the Bhava Chart. The role played by the Sub lord is of dual nature.

1. It qualifies the nature of the result of the Linking Planet.. It may according to its cuspal positions with respect to the Linking Planet's Star lord cuspal position, support the Signification of the Star lord or cause for its dissolution. The concept of favourable and unfavourable results needs to be applied cautiously. It is a subjective matter. A planet linked through its Star lord with 7th cusp and Sub lord with 6th cusp, may be considered favourable.-for divorce and unfavorable for marriage.
2. It specifies the Nature of Result of the Linking Planet.. In the above example; the Sub lord's position in the 6th cusp may indicate that the specific area of operation of the nature of result, i.e. 7th house signification will shift to the 6th house signification. Suppose the linking cusp is 1st house, which indicates the body of the native. Then during the Dasa periods

of the Linking planet, which appears in 1st cuspal position, will develop diseases pertaining to the parts of the body indicated by the 7th cusp. The nature of the disease will be as per the energy content of the Linking planet.. What I want to emphasize here is that, the Sub lord's position being 12th to the Star lord's position should not always mean negation of the significations of the Star lord's cuspal position. The nature of the result will always be as per the Star lord. If we are analysing the promise of the Ascendant with respect to health of the native, link of the Sub lord of the 1st cusp Sub-Sub lord with 12th cusp may amount to poor status of health. But the same position of Sub Lord is considered good for foreign travel.. The native with the assistance of wife or others can travel abroad.

Significance of Linkage through Sub-Sub: It indicates the End Result, while the Linking planet will provide during its Dasa periods. This can be explained using an example; suppose, a planet in the 4th cuspal position is in the Star, which appears in the 7th cusp. If the Sub lord of the Linking Planet appears in the 6th cusp, this will mean that during its Dasa periods say Antara or Sookshma period, the native goes for a short journey and thus suffers a separation from his wife or partner. If the Sub-Sub lord is in eleventh cusp, this indicates, the two will join after separation. But if the Sub-Sub lord appears in the 12th, it may result in permanent separation. In this case, not the short journey but litigations will bring the result..

To sum up, we may say that the Potential of a cusp indicates the capacity of the Native to enjoy the significations of the Linked Cusps irrespective of the nature of the linkages. Promise of the cusp is with respect to a particular aspect represented by the cusp. It is dependent on the nature of linkages. Linkage

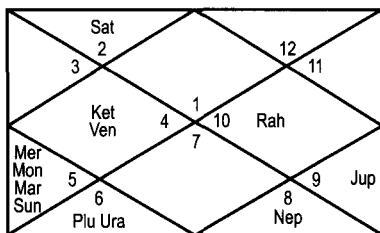
through Star lord indicates it's Promise with respect to that aspect and its Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord will qualify or specify the Promise. The Potential of a planet has to be considered in respect of its Dasa Potential and its influence on other cusps. For Dasa Potential, the planet will always give the results of the houses with which it is linked through its Star lord. Its Sub lord will either qualify or specify the nature of the result. For example, let us say Mercury in a horoscope is in Rahu Star that appears in 11th house cuspal position. If it is in the Sub of Jupiter that appears in 7th cusp, it indicates that the Native's desire of marriage will be fulfilled during Mercury Bhukti. In other words, Mercury during its Bhukti has to concentrate on 11th house i.e. the Nature of results will be as per the significations of the 11th house i.e. fulfillment of desire. Sub of Mercury will specify the area through which the desire will be fulfilled. Similarly, if we are trying to analyse the influence of the planet on other cusps it has to be remembered that the planet will influence those cusps, with which it establishes link through its Star lord. The Sub will specify the nature of its influence. For example; let us say that the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked through its Star lord to the 6th cusp. This means the native is prone to sickness. Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant will specify the part of the body that will be subjected to sickness; Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant will indicate the end result. If the Sub-Sub lord is appearing in 1, 5 or 11 the native will recover from the sickness but if it appears in 8th or 12th, it indicates damage or defect to that part.

Relative Strength of Planets: Suppose two Planets are linked to cusp 6 through their Star lords. The Star lord of one may appear as the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp and in the case of the other Planet its Star lord may appear as the Sub or Star or Sign lord of the 6th cusp. The first Planet will be considered to be strongly linked with 6th cusp as compared with the second one.

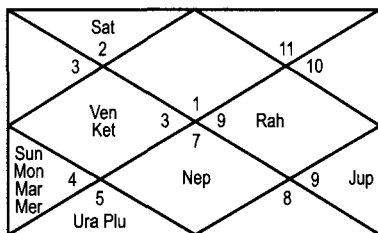
I would like to clarify the concepts of linking planet, linking cusp, linked cusp and how to use them with the help of the Fig 5.1

Name : Fig 5.1
 Place : Jalandhar Time : 20:52:33 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 75- 35-00-EL31-19-00-N Geocentric ~ Lat. : 31-08-46-N
 Date & Day : 07-09-1972 (Thursday) Time Zone : 5:30Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes : True Sun Rise Time : 6:6:44 Hrs.
 Ayanamsa : 23: 27' 57" (D-M-S) Naksatra : Poorva Phalguni 3 Qtr.
 Tithi : Krishna Paksha Amavasya

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

	19:27:32	II 10:28:10 Sat 26:33:39	III 4:46:33 IV 27:49:58
XII 27:20:12			Kel 1:32:40 Ven 6:10:58 V 23:51:34
XI 23:51:34 Rah 1:32:40			Mer 10:30:17 Mon 20:35:4 Mar 21:33:21 Sun 21:37:2 VI 27:20:12
X 27:49:58 Jup 5:17:45 IX 4:46:33	VIII 10:28:10 Nep 9:10:47	VII 9:27:32	Plu 7:47:12 Ura 23:9:15

Fig 5.1

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	21: 37' 02"	Sun	Yen	Jup	Mar
Moon	Leo	20: 35'04"	Sun	Yen	Jup	Sat
Mars	Leo	21:33'21"	Sun	Yen	Jup	Mar
Mercury	Leo	10: 30' 17"	Sun	Ket	Sat	Sun
Jupiter	Sag	05: 17' 45"	Jup	Ket	Mar	Ket
Venus	Can	06: 10' 58"	Mon	Sat	Mer	Sun
Saturn	Tau	26: 33'39"	Yen	Mar	Jup	Sat
Rahu	Cap	01: 32'40"	Sat	Sun	Jup	Sat
Ketu	Can	01: 32'40"	Man	Jup	Rah	Rah
Uranus	Vir	23: 09' 15"	Mer	Mon	Sun	Mer
Neptune	Sea	09: 10' 47"	Mar	Sat	Yen	Rah
Pluto	Vir	07: 47' 12"	Mer	Sun	Yen	Yen

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	AD	09: 27' 32"	Mar	Ket	Sat	Sat
2	Tau	10: 28' 10"	Yen	Man	Mon	Jup
3	Gem	04: 46' 33"	Mer	Mar	Yen	Ket
4	Gem	27: 49' 58"	Mer	Jup	Yen	Jup
5	Can	23: 51' 34"	Man	Mer	Mar	Ket
6	Leo	27: 20' 12"	Sun	Sun	Man	Man
7	Lib	09: 27' 32"	Yen	Rah	Jup	Ket
8	Sea	10: 28' 10"	Mar	Sat	Sun	Rah
9	Sag	04:46'33"	Jup	Ket	Man	Sun
10	Sag	27: 49' 58"	Jup	Sun	Man	Sat
11	Cap	23: 51'34"	Sat	Mar	Mar	Ket
12	Aqu	27: 20' 12"	Sat	Jup	Yen	Mar

Linking Planet: Suppose we want to study the behaviour of the planet Mars in this chart. Then Mars is called the linking planet or source that will provide results during its period (Dasa or Bhukti or Antara etc). This planet's nature stands modified as per the Sign in which it is placed. Here Mars natural significations stand modified by Leo. This linking planet will use the significations of linking cusps to cause for the result during its period.

Linking cusps: Mars appears in cusps 1, 8 as Signlord, and in 3 and 11 as Star lord and in 5 and 11 as Sub lord of the cusps and Mars appears in cusp 12 as Sub-Sub lord. Cusps 1,3,5,8, 11 and 12 are called linking cusps whose significations will be used by Mars to cause for the results. All the cusps where the planet under consideration appears, may be as Sign lord or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord will be called linking cusps.

Let us take the case of the planet Moon.

Linked cusps through Star lord: Moon is in Venus Star. Venus appears in 2, 3, 4, 7 and 12 either as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub (or the house occupied). These cusps are called linked cusps through Star lord. Moon is expected to offer results of these houses during its periods.

Qualification of Results:. Moon is in the Sub of Jupiter. Jupiter appears in 2, 4, 7, 9, 10 and 12. These cusps are said to be linked cusps through Sub lord. The results of houses 2, 3, 4, 7 and 12 will be favourable or unfavourable as per the position of Jupiter vis-a-vis these houses. For example, the results of 2nd house are, in general, very favourable..because Jupiter being in 2, 3, 10 and 11 which are favourable to cusp linked through Star lord. However since Jupiter also appears in 9 which is eighth house from 2, the native may also face financial crisis.

End result qualifications: Moon is in the Sub-Sub of Saturn. Saturn appears in 1, 8, 10, 11 and 12. these positions with respect to the

Star positions of Moon will indicate the end result for each of the house for which Moon is expected to give the result..

Some authors don't differentiate between the linked cusps through Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. I am of the firm belief that in StellarAstrology nature of result is only as per the houses linked through Star lord and qualiflcation is by the linked cusps through Sub lord.

Let us try to explain the above concepts through another example. Let Fig 5.2 represents the chart of a native's horoscope.

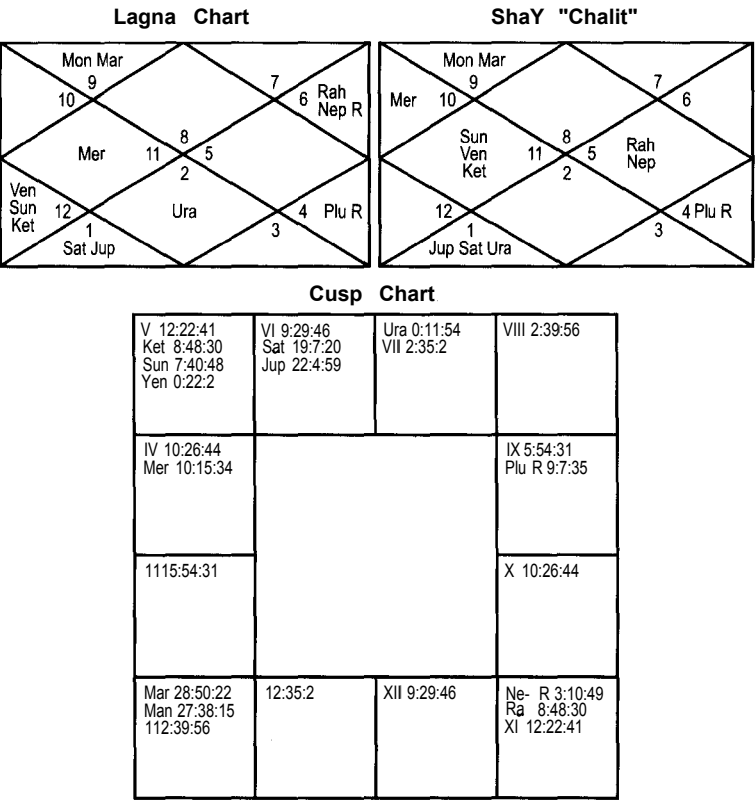


Fig 5.2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Pis	07-40-48	Jup	Sat	Ket	Rah
Mon	Sag	27-38-15	Jup	Sun	Mon	Rah
Mar	Sag	28-50-22	Jup	Sun	Mar	Mer
Mer	Aqa	10-15-34	Sat	Rah	Jup	Rah
Jup	Ari	22-04-59	Mar	Ven	Sat	Sat
Ven	Pis	00-22-02	Jup	Jup	Mon	Ven
Sat	Ari	19-07-20	Mar	Ven	Rah	Mer
Rah	Vir	08-48-30	Mer	Sun	Ven	Rah
Ket	Pis	08-48-30	Jup	Sat	Ven	Mars
Ura	Tau	00-11-54	Ven	Sun	Rah	Mer
Nep (R)	Vir	03-LO~49	Mer	Sun	Sat	Sat
Piu (R)	Can	09-07-35	Mon	Sat	Ven	<i>RcW</i>

Cuspal Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Seo	02-35-02	MaL	Jup	Rah	Ket
2	Sag	02-39-56	Jup	Ket	Ven	Mer
3	Cap	05-54-31	Sat	Sun	Mer	Mon
4	Aqu	10-26-44	Sat	Rah	Sat	Sat
5	Pis	12-22-41	Jup	Sat	Mar	Sat
6	Ari	09-29-46	Mar	Ket	Sat	Sat
7	Taur	02-35-02	Ven	Sun	Jup	Mon
8	Gem	02-39-56	Mer	Mar	Ket	Mer
9	Can	05-54-31	Mon	Sat	Mer	Ven
10	Leo	10-26-44	Sun	Ket	Sat	Sun
11	Vir	12-22-41	Mer	Mon	Rah	Jup
12	Lib	09-29-46	Ven	Ra.h	Jup	Ket

Suppose we want to study the planet Venus's behaviour i.e. what and how it will offer the results during its Dasa periods. Venus is thus termed as the linking planet.. Now Venus appears as the Sub lord of the 2nd cusp, the Sign lord of the 7th and 12th cusps and the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp. The cusps 2, 7, 9 and 12 are called Linking cusps. Planet Venus will offer the results of the houses linked through its Star lord as per its own nature as modified by the Sign in which it is placed in the horoscope (Pisces in this example) and using the significations of the cusps 2, 7, 9 and 12.

Venus is in the Star of Jupiter. Now Jupiter appears as Star lord of 1st cusp, Sign lord of 2 and 5, posited in 6, Sub lord of 7 and Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp. Thus Venus is said to be linked to cusps 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 11 through its Star lord and will offer results of these houses during its Dasa periods.

Venus is in Moon Sub. Moon has the positional status. It is placed in 2nd Bhava, is the Sub-Sub lord of 3rd and 7th cusps and Star lord of 11th cusp. It is lord of 9th cusp. Thus cusps 2, 3, 7, 9 and 11 linked through Sub lord of Venus will qualify and specify the results of houses 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 11 which Venus is expected to provide during its Dasa periods.

Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Venus that appears in 2, 7, 9 and 12. These cuspal positions will qualify and specify the end result of houses 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 11.

If we want to know which cuspal positions are going to influence the significations say of 9th house - the house of higher education? We need to look at the Sub-Sub lords of those cusps who are linked to 9th cusp through their Star lords. In the example chart, Ketu is the Sub-Sub lord of the 1st and 12th cusp. Ketu is in Saturn Star who appears as the Star lord of the 9th cusp. Ketu becomes the linking planet and cusps 1 and 12 become the linking cusps and 9th is the linked cusp. Higher education of the native will be influenced by the significations of Ketu as modified by the Sign Pisces, and

the significations of 1st and 12th cusps i.e. Subjects like psychology, yoga, foreign languages, research, secret activities etc. Similarly we find that Saturn who appears as the SSL of 4th, 5th and 6th cusp is in the Star of Venus who is the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Thus the higher education of the native will also be influenced by the subjects represented by the Planet Saturn and 4th, 5th and 6th house significations regarding subjects.

Chapter 6

All about Ascendant

The Ascendant stands for one's individuality, personality, temperament, physical structure, state of health, longevity, name and fame, virtues, capacity to face struggles of life, direction and aspects of life, in which the native will channelise his energies; proneness to accidents or untoward happenings. Ascendant, in other words, reflects the quality and quantum of energy apportioned to the native according to which he executes the Karma or bears the fruits of the Karma. Planets play the role of actors according to the script written by the Supreme Intelligence and under the direction of the divinity within him. The innate quality of these actors i.e. Planets is defined by their Sign positions and the nature of their role is as per their house position. Study of the Ascendant, therefore, is the study of the whole Horoscope in brevity.

Potential of the Ascendant: The Sub-Sun, which rises at the Ascendant at the time of birth of a native, indicates the quantum of energy, which has been apportioned to the native when the soul has incarnated. This energy content is reflected by synthesising the attributes of the planets co-ruling this Ascendant as Sign, Star, Sub, and Sub-Sun lords. More specifically, it is determined as follows:

- I. Through the significations of the Sub-Sun lord of the Ascendant as modified by its placement in a Sign, Star, Sub, and Sub-Sun in the horoscope in Cuspal positions.

2. Through the significations of the Star lord, Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant and the Signs in which they are placed.
3. Through the linkages which the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant establishes through its Star, Sub and Sub-Sub.

The word potential used here should not be taken as synonym of strength. It only indicates the native's ability to enjoy the significations of the cusps, with which the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant has established links. No wonder, the Sub-Sub lord is linked to all the twelve houses. A normal human being is expected to enjoy all for what the twelve houses stand for.

What the Ascendant Promises. Each cusp stands for specific significations that have direct relationship with the Ascendant. The Ascendant, for example, stands for specific significations like, general success and status, health, and longevity of the native. We need to determine what the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord promises for those significations. But the study of the Ascendant is the study of the whole horoscope. This statement means the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should clearly reveal through its linkages, how the native is going to channelise his energy content. In other words, whether the native's Ascendant promises, education, love of sports and cultural activities, marriage, divorce, profession, service, business, sickness, accident, purchase of property, overseas travel, etc. or not.

Promise of the Ascendant has to be studied with respect to each aspect of life. It is indicated by the linkages, which the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant establishes through its Star lord or being the Star or Sub or Sub-Sub of other cusps when it has positional status. Linkage through Sub and Sub-Sub lord will **qualify or** specify the promise in respect of each aspect. The promise of the Ascendant in

respect of each cusp may be called as the strength of the Ascendant in respect of each Signification of the cusp.

General Success and Status: The houses that stand for status, name and fame and success are 1, 10 and 11. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to these cusps through its Star lord, it ensures success, in all his efforts, name and fame, and dignified profession. Subject to the condition that the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant does not simultaneously establish links with cusps 5, 8 and 12 through its Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord. Linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant through its Star lord with cusps 5, 8 and 12 only indicate that the native is promised only to spoil his name and may even involve himself in unsocial or secret criminal activities. To occupy higher posts with status, the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should be linked through its Star lord with houses 1, 6, 10 and the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant should not negate these positions. Linkages with 6 and 11 ensures the native to lead a successful life if the Sub lord linkages support these houses.

Health of the Native: Sixth house in the natal chart is called the house of general sickness, 8th is the house of serious sickness, fatal disease, danger and accident. Twelfth house is the house of self-undoing, defect and hospitalization. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant through its Star lord, links itself with 6 or 8 or 12 cusp, it indicates that the native is prone to sickness. Simultaneous links with 6, 8 or 6, 8, 12 are indicative of the fact that he is destined to suffer serious sickness, accidents and hospitalization. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant also establishes relations with Marakas and Badhakasthana through its Sub or Sub-Sub lords the disease may ultimately prove fatal.

The part of the body, which is prone to sickness, is indicated by the linkages of the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant as indicated below:

Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant linked to	Part of the body prone to sickness.
House 1	Head, brain, hair, skin, upper part of face.
House 2	Face, mouth, cheeks, eyes, throat, tongue, chin, teeth.
House 3	Throat.. neck, shoulders, arms, upper part of chest, ears, nervous system, thymus gland, trachea
House 4	Chest, heart, lungs, arteries, diaphragm, portion above stomach.
House 5	Abdomen, liver, gall bladder, spleen, heart, intestines.
House 6	Large intestines, kidneys, anus
House 7	Uterus, bladder, urinary organs.
House 8	External genital.s, seminal vesicles, scrotum.
House 9	Hips, groin, removal arteries, thighs.
House 10	Knees, spinal chord, popliteal fossa
House 11	Legs, left. ear, left. hand, tibia, and calf muscles.
House 12	Feet, left side sex organs, left eye, heel, sole.

Detailed analysis of the nature of diseases a native will suffer is done from the 6th and 8th cusps.

Longevity: Please refer the paragraphs under Longevity in the chapter "Kalamas Theory and Analysis of Nirayana Chart. "

The linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant with other cusps through its Star lord and as qualified by Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord indicate the span of life promised for the native.

Short life: If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked through its Star lord to cusps 2, 7, 12, and Badhaka house, the life of the native will be short Subject to the condition that its Sub lord does not make links to the houses that will negate its Star lord linkages.

Long life: If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to cusps 1,3,5,8,9 (not for fIXed Sign Ascendants) and II(not for moveable Sign Ascendants) the native is promised long life, Subject to the condition that the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant does not form links with the cusps that negate the significations of the Star lord.

Medium life: If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to cusps 1,4,6, 10, or houses which stand for Maraka or Badhaka as well as houses of longevity then the native will enjoy medium span of life.

Mode of Death: Span of life is indicated by the significations of I, 3 and 8 houses. Eighth house represents the hidden aspects of one's life. It is the storehouse of expansive energy, latent in the microcosm. It is the house of life and also the house of death. In Jatak Parijita and Hora - Sastra, there are a number of verses, which indicate the cause of death. For example, one of the verses says, if the lord of the 64th Navamsa from the Ascendant Navamsa (i.e. Navamsa lord of 8th house) occupies a Dushthana (i.e. 6, 8 or 12th house) and is in conjunction with:

- i. Saturn, the Native will die of swallowing poison.
- ii. Either Rahu or Ketu, his death will be by hanging.

Thus for deciding about the cause of death we need to find out the

relationships which the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th house establishes with other houses. The procedure is illustrated below:

1. The Nature of the planet ruling Sub-Sub in the 8th Cusp.

Planet	Nature of Death
Sun	Due to fire, accident
Moon	Public place, drowning, shipwreck, public calamity
Mars	Sudden or violent death, due to weapon
Mercury	By a fall
Saturn	Due to chronic- and lingering disease, painful death, death due to hunger.
Jupiter	Due to fever, damaged liver, pleasant death, over production of fat.
Venus	Due to indigestion, kidney failure.
Rahu/Ketu	Due to poison, respiration problems, death in jail..

2. As per the significations of the Sign rising on the 8th Cusp.
For example;
Fiery Signs cause violent deaths.
Airy Signs through travel in air.
Watery Signs through drowning, cold, pneumonia etc.
Earthy Signs through engines, machines, earthquakes, demolition of buildings etc.
3. As per the significations of the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th Cusp as modified by the Signs rising on the cusps where the Star lord appears in the cuspal positions.

4. The house significations where the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord appears.

House	Nature and Place of Death.
1,4, 10	Generally the death takes place at residence. It may indicate due to self-efforts i.e. suicide. 10 may indicate at the work place also.
3	Dilling journey or at a nearby place.
6,8,12	Sickness, accident, operation, poison. 12 th may indicate in hospital or far off place.
9	Long journey or llllkrown place.
5,11	May be dilling a ceremony.
2, 7, Badhakasthana	Natural death.

Unnatural Death: For unnatural death the following conditions should exist in the chart.:

1. 8th Cusp Sub-Sub lord should be linked to 8th and 12th house.
2. 8th Cusp Sub-Sub lord and its Star lord should be in cardinal and violent Signs i.e. Aries, Taurus, Scorpio, Leo, SagittaLius or Cap:ricom.
3. Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should also be connected with 8 and 12 houses to promise unnatural death.

Physical And Mental Characteristics: The Physical and mental characteristics are determined using the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant in the same manner as explained in steps I to 4 in the chapter "Kalamsa Theory And Analysis of Nirayana Chart" under the Sub - title Analyzing the first House.

What the Ascendant Promises for the Second House:

The second house stands for wealth, eyesight, gems, jewels and death. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to the 2nd cusp through its Star lord, then it indicates that the native has been promised to enjoy the significations of the second cusp. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord as per the links they establish will qualify or specify the nature of the promise in respect of each significations of the second cusp.

Promise of Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should not be confused with the Dasa potential of the planet that appears as the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant. The difference between the two can be understood by keeping the following points in mind:

1. Promise is with respect to each Signification and is independent of the Sub-Sub lord's appearance in other cuspal positions. Dasa potential of the planet that appears as the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is dependant on its appearance in other cuspal positions.
2. Dasa potential is dependant on the transit of the planet..Promise is independent of the transit and is of permanent nature.

Let us try to explain, what the Ascendant promises for the various significations of 2nd cusp when its Sub-Sub lord is linked to 2nd cusp through its Star lord and linked to 1st cusp through its Sub-lord, Remember, 1st house stands for the dissolution of the

significations of the 2nd house but it is also the house of health, longevity and status.

Sigaifications of 2nd CUSp	Promise as per above linkages.
Right eye, throat, etc:	No problem because first house is the house of health.
Wealth:	It promises depletion of the accumulated wealth.
	The native may use his wealth to enhance his status or maintain health.
Death:	It promises longevity.
Family relations:	The native wm use family relations to enhance his status or achieve success in his efforts. It also promises separation from the family.

If the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is linked to 6th house then it will indilate that it promises the native to suffer health problems in the parts indicated by 2nd cusp and the generation of wealth through loans, services and hard labour.

Absence of linkage of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant willi the 2nd cusp through its Star lord reflects poor promise for the 2nd cusp. To be rich and prospemus the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should be linked with 2 and 11, and Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should support. Here, the appearance of the Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord in the cusp 6 and 10 willi be supportive because they form the part of Materialistic" Triangle. The linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant through its Star lord with 2 and 11 and through Sub lord with 5, 8 and 12 do not promise any richness.

What the Ascendant Promises for Third House:

The third house in the horoscope stands for mind, younger co-born, courage, confidence, fairness, short-journeys, mental inclinations, memory, communication skills, change of residence, writing capability and rumours.

If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked through its Star lord with the third cusp, it promises the native all that, what for the third house stands for. However, the linkages of the Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant's Sub-Sub lord will qualify or specify the promise in respect of each Signification. For example, if the Sub lord establishes link with the second cusp it may mean that the native is promised earning through writing, communications, travels etc. but cause separation from the younger co-born and the native may not like change of residence. This linkage also promises use of mental strength, courage, confidence that will reflect in the native's speech and oratorical skills. If the Sub lord is linked to 8th cusp, the native may use his courage, boldness and confidence to commit himself to unsocial acts. This is how we have to analyse the nature of promise in respect of each Signification of the third cusp.

Absence of the linkage of the 3rd cusp through the Star lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord in specific terms indicates the lack of providential assistance to draw upon the significations of the 3rd cusp. However, we should remember that the Sub-Sub arc of the Ascendant is also co-ruled by its Sub lord. If the Sub lord of the Ascendant also fails to establish links with the third cusp through its Star lord, then certainly the native will lack in confidence, courage etc. In such cases, the native will have to depend upon the promise of the third cusp in respect of the third house significations and the Dasa potential of those planets which link with the third cusp and commits the Ascendant for drawing the significations of the 3rd cusp.

Ascendant and What it Promises For the Fourth House:

The fourth house stands for mother, education, home, and private life, transport, landed property, domestic happiness, and old age. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to the 4th house through its Star lord it promises the native all that, what for the 4th house stands for. However, the promise in respect of each aspect of 4th house depends upon the nature of links, the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant establish through its Sub and Sub-Sub lords. For example; the 3rd house linkage of the Sub lord may indicate possible separation from mother, change of residence, loss of property, but for education it may indicate the native's concentrating on the Subjects of study as indicated by third house.

Similarly the eleventh house linkage of the Sub Lord may promise gain in property, but danger to mother's life or the vehicle's accident..

If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord does not establish link through its Star Lord with the 4th house and also the Sub lord of the Ascendant does not link itself to the fourth house, then it is indicative of the fact that the Nature has not promised the native to enjoy the significations of the 4th cusp. However, we need to analyse the horoscope for each aspect of life from various angles. Let us take an example, suppose, we are to analyse the promise of the Ascendant for the educational prospects of the native. If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord establishes a link through its Star lord with the 9th house and at Sub lord level it is linked to 11th house. This is an excellent promise for higher education. The question is, if the basic education is not promised, can the native achieve higher education? We should look into the following aspects when we come across such cases, where the native is holding many degrees and it appears as if it is contrary to the Ascendant's promise.

1. The Ascendant Sub-lord should have established link with the 4th cusp.

2. The 4th cusp Sub-Sub lord should have established link with 9th cusp.
3. The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked to IIIrd cusp through Star lord and to 4th house through Sub or Sub-Sub lord. This indicates the fulfilment of native's desire to enjoy the significations of the 4th cusp.

In the absence of these linkages, higher education is not possible and if the native possesses higher education, we need to check accuracy of the horoscope.

Ascendant and what it Promises for the Fifth House:

The fifth house stands for the native's intelligence, intuitive perception of the future, socially accepted forms of courtship, magnetic attractions, progeny, sports, and cultural activities, creative pursuits, speculation etc.

If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked to the fifth house through its Star lord, it promises the native to enjoy the significations of the fifth house Subject to its qualification by the links which the Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord makes with the various cuspal positions. For example, if the Sub lord links itself with the 7th cusp, it promises love marriage, but if the Sub lord links itself with 11th, it promises only satisfaction of the romantic life without ending it in marriage. It should, however, be kept in mind that what the Ascendant promises for an aspect of life, it has to be collaborated by the linkages of the Primary cusp for that aspect.. For example, in the case of marriage, linkages of the 7th Sub-Sub lord with the 5th and 11th cusps should confirm love marriage.

What the Ascendant Promises for the Sixth House:

The sixth house in the natal chart is essentially a house of difficulties, struggle, and opposition of various kinds, painful incidents, and separation from partner. It is also called the house of gain and victory because it is 12th to the 7th house. Loss of others is the gain of the native. Defeat of others is the victory of the native.

The linkage of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord indicates that the native is prone to sickness, will generate enemies, oppositions; will have to work hard in his life. The promise for each aspect has to be determined by taking into consideration the links that the Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord establishes with the cuspal positions. For example; if the Sub lord links with the 5th house, it indicates that the native is prone to heart disease, but may not generate enemies. The point, which needs attention, is that the influence of the Sub lord should always be seen with respect to the aspect. Its presence merely in the 12th house to the Star lord position should not always mean the negation of the Signification for what the Star lord linkage stands for.

What the Ascendant Promises for the Seventh House:

The seventh house is known as Kalatra - Sthana the place of wife. Specifically it signifies spouse, sexual union, the winning of one's object or desire, semen, genitals and all secret pleasures arising from sexual union. It also stands for trade, private business, foreign places, social relationships and break in journey.

If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord establishes a link with the seventh house through its Star lord, it promises the native to enjoy the significations of the 7th house. However, we should examine the

promise of each signifiGations of the 7th house with respect to the links, which the Sub-Sub lord establishes with other cusps. For example; let us say that the Sub lord is linked to the 6th cusp and Sub-Sub lord to the 11th cusp. In this case it indicates that the native is promised to suffer physical separation or have difference of optition with wife or partner but will always remain united. The Sub-Sub lord's link with 4 or 10 or 12 may further cause problems to the native in his disturbed mamed life. The Sub lord's link may also be used to specify the nature of marriage or with whom the mamage may take place. For example; link with 6th may indicate mamage with a servant or Subordinate. Absence of the link of the Ascendant with the 7th cusp, however, should not mean that the native is denied marriage and the significations of the 7th house. Strange are the ways of God. He has his own ways to unfold the destiny of the Individual. • If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked through its:Star lord with the 11th house and with the 7th house through its.Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord, the native's desire of marriage or the enjoyment of all that for what the 7th house stands for will be achieved. This can be applied to all aspects...of life.

Ascendant and What it Promises for the Eighth House:

The Eighth house represents the hidden aspects of one's life, serious diseases, unexpected gains or losses, concealed weaJth, knowledge of the hidden laws of nature, psychological applications or mental sufferings, death, longevity, storehouse of expansive energy latent in microeosm, rectum, accidents, quarrels, false allegation, damage in reputation, unearned income, surgery, slaughter house, rapes, gift cheques, earth quakes, incurring losses, insurance claims, hurdles injourney.

The linkage of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord with the 8th house promises all that what the 8th house stands for. Promise of each aspect of the 8th house, however, will be as per the links that the Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord establish in the horoscope. The native will be prone to accidents, serious diseases, and mental agony. The part of the body that will be Subjected to sic1aJss will be indicated by the links of the Sub and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord.

Ascendant & What it Promises for the Ninth House:

The Ninth house, known as Bhagyasthanam, operates under the influence of the principle of Mutability and Fire and thus shows introspections, aspirations towards future and the possibilities of the higher mind. It represents religion, philosophy, austerity, worship and poorvapuniya or the accumulation of auspicious karma from past lives, divine wisdom, spiritual disciplines, mystic-initiations, enlightenment, higher education, long journey, legal disciplines, internal and external communications, long distance communications, extra marital relationships, second marriage.

To draw the significations of the 9th house the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should link with the ninth house through its Star lord. The links of the Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord will qualify and specify the promise for each aspect of the ninth cusp. For example, Sub lord linkage with 6th cusp would promise native higher education in the fields of medicine, law and chemistry. Here we should note that if the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is simultaneously linked to cusps 5 & 9 through its Star lord, it indicates a very poor promise for the professional activities of the native because 5th is not only 8th to the house of profession but is also the 12th to the house of service and 9th is also 12th to the

house of profession and 4th to the house of service. However, this linkage indicates the native's love for religious activities if the Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord links support Sthand 9thhouse significations.

Ascendant and What it Promises for the Tenth House:

The Tenth house Signifies the highest point of one's glory, the target set for the soul in a specific birth. It relates to the outward development and expression of the inherent qualities of the individual during his process of social interactions. Success in life is determined on the basis of the 10th house. The Ascendant represents the quantum and quality of energy at the disposal of the individual.. If the Ascendant is powerful, we can expect that the individual will attain his target.. But if the Ascendant is weak or is not commensurate with the requirements of the 10thhouse, the life of the individual may promise much but little success. The 10th house represents profession, honour, and the quality of leadership, Kanna of the soul, government service, administrative jobs, and achievement in the material world.

To achieve success in one's profession, to earn name and fame, rewards and hold dignified positions in government, the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should establish link with the tenth house through its Star lord. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord would specify the areas in which the native will love to concentrate his professional activities. This is indicated below:

Cusps linked through Sub lord	Area of Professional activities
House 1	Self-entrepreneur, professor of psychology, neurologist, etc.
House 2	Receptionist, announcer, guide, entrepreneur, professor of mathematics, or economics, linguist, dental clinic etc.
House 3	Journalism, communication, writers, etc.
House 4	Education, industrialist, manufacturer, transporter, agriculturalist, real estate, dealer, etc.
House 5	Sports organisation, arts and culture, speculation, etc.
House 6	Medicine, pharmacist, law, professor of chemistry, etc.
House 7	Diplomat, public relations, social organisations, management, manage bureau, etc.
House 8	Detectives, auditors, zoologist, mining deptt, etc.
House 9	Honorary posts, advocate, posts in university, etc.
House 10	Government service, politics, etc.
House 11	Commerce related professions.
House 12	Inspection and research, jails, profession overseas.

Ascendant and What it Promises for Eleventh House:

The house is traditionally known as the house of fulfillment of one's desires, gain or profit, political status, friends, elder co-born, satisfaction of personal needs and hopes.

Fortunate are those, who have their Ascendant Sub-Sub lord linked with eleventh house through its Star lord. It ensures the fulfillment of one's desires. The links established by the Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord will specify the house by which the desires will be fulfilled.

Ascendant and What it Promises for the Twelfth House:

This house represents the end of all activities of one's life, death, expenditures, foreign travel, imprisonment, hospitalization, renunciation, the pleasures of bed, and all kinds of misfortune. It also Signifies how the individual will discharge his debt. It is known as the house of secret activities and enemies.

The linkage of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord with the 12th cusp promises that the native will draw upon the significations of the 12th house like secret activities, travel abroad, imprisonment, research etc. The Sub lord's and the Sub-Sub lord's links will qualify and specify the promise in respect of each aspect. For example, Sub lord's link with 8th may promise imprisonment or research in the field of occult sciences.

To sum up, we may say that to determine, what the Ascendant promises should be done taking each aspect individually. Synthesising the promise of the Ascendant as reflected by the Star

lord linkages of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord without taking into consideration the effect of Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord links, may cause serious errors in prediction.

Example: Refer chart of figure 6.1 Let us analyse this chart to find out what the Ascendant promises to the various aspects of life.

D.O.B: 22-1-1974, T.O.B: 03-28-29 hrs., Place: Long. 7536 E, Lat, 31,18.15 N

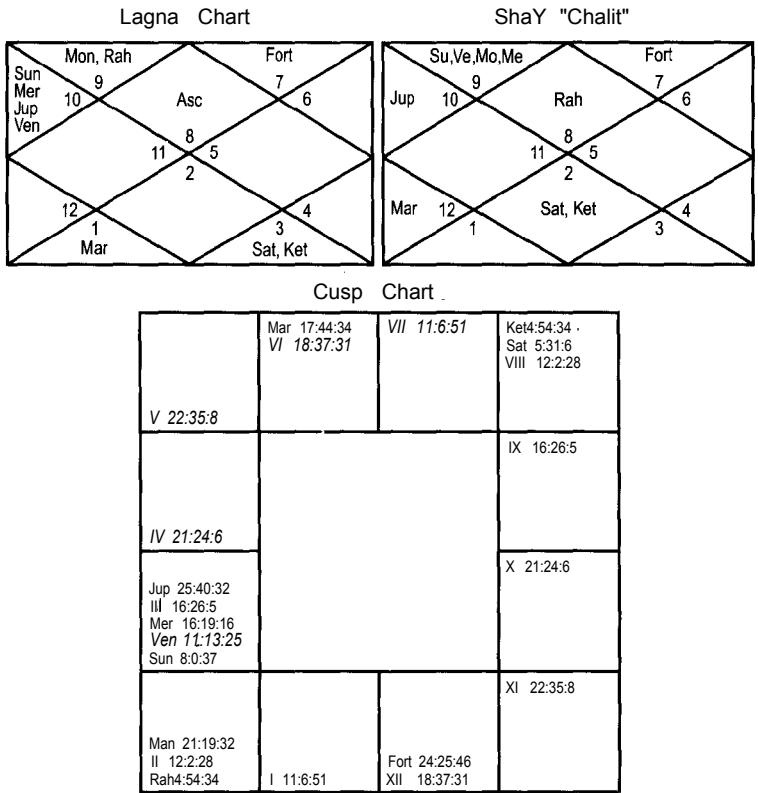


figure 6,1

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Capricorn	08: 00' 37"	Sun	Yen	Yen
Man	Sagittarius	21: 19' 32"	Yen	Jup	Sun
Mar	Aries	17: 44' 34"	Yen	Mar	Mer
Mer	Capricorn	16: 19' 16"	Man	Sat	Ket
Jup	Capricorn	25: 40' 32"	Mar	Rah	Yen
Yen (R)	Capricorn	11: 13' 25"	Man	Mar	Rah
Sat (R)	Gemini	05: 31' 06"	Mar	Sun	Yen
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	04: 54' 34"	Ket	Mar	Rah
Ket (R)	Gemini	04: 54' 34"	Mar	Sun	Sun
Ura	Libra	04: 14' 39"	Mar	Yen	Sat
Nep	Scorpio	15: 28' 27"	Sat	Jup	Mer
Plu (R)	Virgo	13: 17' 30"	Man	Rah	Yen
Fortuna	Libra	24: 25' 46"	Jup	Mer	Yen

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Scorpio	11: 06' 51"	Sat	Man	Mar
2	Sagittarius	12: 02' 28"	Ket	Mer	Yen
3	Capricorn	16: 26' 05"	Man	Sat	Yen
4	Aquarius	21: 24' 06"	Jup	Jup	Man
5	Pisces	22: 35' 08"	Mer	Man	Jup
6	Aries	18: 37' 31"	Yen	Rah	Jup
7	Taurus	11: 06' 51"	Man	Mar	Mar
8	Gemini	12: 02' 28"	Rah	Sat	Rah
9	Cancer	16: 26' 05"	Sat	Jup	Rah
10	Leo	21: 24' 06"	Yen	Jup	Man
11	Virgo	22: 35' 08"	Man	Yen	Ket
12	Libra	18: 37' 31"	Rah	Man	Sat

Step I Physical and mental characteristics of the native is the sum total of the attributes of the planets co-ruling the Sub-Sub arc that rises at the Ascendant.. This has been explained through the example chart in fig. 3.4 in the chapter "Kalamsa Theory and Analysis of Nirayana Chart.." The very specific physical and mental characteristics should be analysed as follows:

- A. If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord has the positional status, then it contributes to the significations of the first cusp as per the Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub that rise on other cusps where it appears as Sign, or Star, or Sub, or Sub-Sub lord.
- B. Find out the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant.. The physical and mental characteristics of the native will be the sum total of the following:
 1. The significations of the Star lord as a planet..
 2. The significations of the Sign - Star - Sub & Sub-Sub of the cusps in which the Star lord appears Subject to the condition that the Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord does not negate the Star lord significations. If the Star lord significations are negated, the native will then possess physical and mental characteristics of the Sign - Star-Sub & Sub-Sub where the Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord appears.
 3. If Rahu or Ketu appears as the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant, we also need to examine through the planets that Rahu or Ketu represents assuming as if they themselves are the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant. .
- C. Those planets that link with the Ascendant through their Star lords also influence the characteristics of the native.

In the chart of fig 6.1 Mars is the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant.. The planets co-ruling the Ascendant are Mars - Sat - Moon and Mars as Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lord. The general characteristics of the native will be the sum total of the attributes of these planets. The specific characteristics will be analysed through the Sub-Sub lord Mars. Here Mars does not have the positional status because planets Jupiter, Saturn and Ketu are all in its star.

Mars is in the Star of Venus, a planet that is the epitome of delicacy, diplomacy, love, devotion, adoration, fidelity, and kindness; believes in brotherhood, fashion, pretty and artistic dresses. It knows how to magnetise, fascinate and please others. It is sensuous.

Venus appears in the cuspal positions 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11 and 12. Mars is in its own Sub and appears in cuspal positions 1,6 and 7. The physical and mental characteristics of the native will be as per the degree rising on 2,3,6, 7, 10, 11 and 12 cusps. Mars is in the Sub-Sub of Mercury that appears in 2 and 5.

Potential of the Ascendant: It can be seen from the above paragraphs that the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord has established links through its Star, Sub and Sub-Sub with the houses 1,2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 & 12. The Supreme Intelligence, therefore, provides the native, the capacity to enjoy the significations of these cusps in specific terms. His life pattern will be controlled by the significations of these houses. However, it should be noted that for general significations we might also look to the other important planet in the cuspal position called the Sub lord. If the Sub lord also supports the significations of the Sub-Sub lord, those houses significations will appear in greater strength. Here Moon is the Sub lord of the Ascendant.. It is in Venus Star, Jupiter Sub and Sun Sub-Sub. It is, therefore, linked to houses 2,3,4,5,6, 7, 10, 11 and 12. Thus the house significations of 2,3,4,5,6, 7, 10, 11 and 12 are going to play Significant role in shaping the life of the individual..

Let us now analyse what the Ascendant promises for various aspects of life.

General Success and Status: Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Mars has linked itself with the houses 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11 and 12 through its Star lord, with houses 1, 6 and 7 through its Sub lord and with houses 2 and 5 through its Sub-Sub lord. This linkage clearly reveals that the native is destined to achieve success in all his efforts. He will have a dignified profession. Linkages of the Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of Mars with houses 7 and 5 indicate the native may have partnership business.

Health of the Native: The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Mars as well as the Sub lord of the Ascendant Moon maintains relationship with the sixth cusp through their Star lords. The native is, thus, prone to general siclawss. There is no linkage of these planets with the 8th cusp. Since Mars is in its own Sub and it appears in the 1st, 6th and 7th house, the parts of the body prone to sickness will be as per the significations of these houses. If we take Moon also into consideration, then the Sub lord of Moon is Jupiter that appears in 2,4,5,6,9 and 10 cuspal positions. So the person may in general be said to have diseases related to houses **1,2,4,5,6**, 7,9, and 10. The Sub-Sub lord of Mars is Mercury that appears in 2 and 5. The ultimate areas where the diseases will be concentrating are as per the houses 2 and 5.

Longevity of the Native: Since the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord has not established successful relationship with Maraka and Badhakasthana through its Star lord, the life of the native as per the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should be long. Link of the Second house stands negated as well as supported by the Sub lord of Mars that appears in 1,6, and 7. This longevity is fully supported by Venus the Sub-Sub lord of 3rd cusp. However, if we analyse the span of life from the 8th cusp whose SloIb-Sublord is Rahu, we may get doubts. Rahu is in Ketu St~, Mars' ~u1?and Rahu Sub-Sub. Ketu is

in 7th (Residential position), 2nd and 11th cuspal positions. Mars appears in 1, 6, and 7 cuspal positions. Thus Star lord of Rahu is linked to Maraka houses and the Sub lord of Rahu supports as well as negates the Maraka houses. Now Rahu represents Jupiter being in Sagittarius, and in Ketu Star who in turn represents Mercury and Mars. All these planets that represent the 8th Sub-Sub lord thus support the longevity of the native as derived from 1st and 3rd cuspal positions.

Promise of Ascendant for Second house significations is excellent because of the links of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Mars through its Star lord, Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord. The position of Sub lord of Ascendant Sub-Sub lord in 1st, 6th and 7th cuspal position indicates that the native may use his accumulated wealth to enhance his own and his partner's status. It also indicates the generation of money through private business. Mars will also influence his speech, which will be forceful but harsh. Mars the lord of the Sub-Sub Arc of the Ascendant that rises in Scorpio, Anuradha Nakshatra and Kalamsa of Moon indicates the native's inclination towards hard drinks.

The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord's establishing link with the third house through its Star lord and being supported by the Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord's links clearly reveal that the native will draw upon the significations of the third house without any impediments. He will possess confidence, courage, boldness and the communication skills. Mars being the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant may look to force the native to be impulsive but as the Arc of the Sub-Sub of the Ascendant rises in Anuradha Nakshatra ruled by Saturn, it makes the native cautious, calculative and pragmatic.

Educational Prospects and the Promise of Ascendant: The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord does not establish links with the 4th or the 9th house either through its Star lord or through its Sub or Sub-Sub lord. However, the Sub lord of the Ascendant maintains relationship with the 4th and 9th house through the 11th house, the house of

fulfilment of desires. Jupiter the Sub lord of Moon appears in 4 and 9. As the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Mars is linked to house 2,3,6,7, 10 and 11 through its Star lord and supported by the links of Sub and Sub-Sub lord, the native can succeed in all his efforts. Moreover Moon appears as the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp and as stated above maintains relationship with 4th and 9th cusp through the 11th house. The native have, therefore, the ability to undergo the process of learning and achieve excellent results.

Ascendants ~ and what it Promises for the 7th House: Mars the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant establish link with the 7th house through the 11th house as it is in its own Sub that appears as Sub and Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp. The Sub-Sub lord of Mars is Mercury that appears in the 5th cusp. All this indicates that the native will fulfill his desire through the significations of 7th and 5th cusps. However, as Mars establishes link with 6th and 10th house through its Star lord, the marriage may be delayed.

Ascendant and What it Promises for the Profession of the Native: The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord has establish relations with 2,3,6, 7, 10 and 11 cusps through its Star lord, and with cusps 1,6 and 7 through its Sub lord, and cusps 2 and 5 through its Sub-Sub lord. All these linkages reveal that the native will succeed in all his professional activities, which may concentrate on private business or self-entrepreneurship. The linkages of 3 and 10 may indicate towards native dealing with 3rd house significations like trading, commission agents, liasoning or dealing with products related to communications.

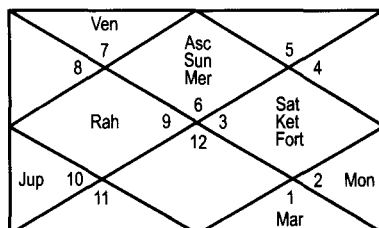
This is how we need to analyse the Ascendant to determine what it promises for all walks of life.

Example: Refer chart of fig. 6.2. This is the chart of a female who died within 3 months of her birth. Let us see how the chart reveals short Longevity.

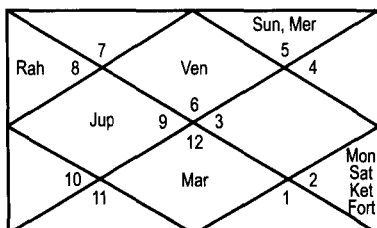
Date of Birth: 19.09.1973 time of Birth: 07.48.50 hrs.

Place of Birth: LaL 23N51, Long 75E10

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

	Mar 15:46:59 VIII 18:59:40	IX 19:13:36 Mon 24:56:49	Ket 10:21:19 Sat 10:33:9 Fort 12:23:37 X 20:4:13
VII 19:58:25			XI 21:15:2
VI 24:46:33			XII 21:46:33
V 21:15:2 Jup 8:57:9			Sun 2:31:37 Mer 15:37:21 I 19:58:25
IV 20:4:13 Rah 10:21:19	III 19:13:36	II 18:59:40 Ven 13:12:29	

fig. 6,2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Virgo	02: 31' 37"	Sun	Jup	Mon
Mon	Taurus	24: 56'49"	Mar	Rah	Sat
Mar	Aries	15: 46' 59"	Yen	Sun	Rah
Mer	Virgo	15: 37' 21"	Mon	Jup	Rah
Jup (R)	Capricorn	08: 57' 09"	Sun	Yen	Jup
Yen	Libra	13: 12' 29"	Rah	Mer	Yen
Sat	Gemini	10: 33'09"	Rah	Sat	Sat
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	10: 21' 19"	Ket	Sat	Yen
Ket (R)	Gemini	10: 21' 19"	Rah	Jup	Rah
Ura	Virgo	28: 14'45"	Mar	Sat	Mer
Nep	Scorpio	11: 29' 18"	Sat	Mon	Sat
Plu	Virgo	10: 28'45"	Mon	Mon	Sat
Fortuna	Gemini	12: 23'37"	Rah	Sat	Jup

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Virgo	19: 58'25"	Mon	Ket	Mar
2	Libra	18: 59'40"	Rah	Mon	Yen
3	Scorpio	19: 13' 36"	Mer	Ket	Mer
4	Sagittarius	20: 04' 13"	Yen	Rah	Mar
5	Capricorn	21: 15' 02"	Mon	Yen	Rah
6	Aquarius	21: 46' 33"	Jup	Jup	Rah
7	Pisces	19: 58'25"	Mer	Yen	Mon
8	Aries	18: 59'40"	Yen	Rah	Mer
9	Taurus	19: 13' 36"	Mon	Mer	Jup
10	Gemini	20: 04' 13"	Jup	Jup	Jup
11	Cancer	21: 15' 02"	Mer	Yen	Mer
12	Leo	21: 46'33"	Yen	Jup	Rah

To determine the span of life that is promised to the native, we have to look for the links that the Sub-Sub lord of the cusps 1, 3 and 8 establish.

Links established by Mars the Sub-Sub Lord of Ascendant through its star Venus are 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11 and 12. The Sub lord of Mars is Sun who is appealing in 12th cuspal position, which is also a Maraka house. Houses 2, 7, and 12 are the Maraka houses and the house Seven is also the Badhakasthana as the Ascendant rises in the common Sign Virgo. The significations of these houses are fully supported by the Sub lord Sun. Links of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Mars with houses 1, 5 and 11 support life but unfortunately the appearance of the Sub lord in 12th house being 8th to 5th house and 12th to 1 undo the significations of the 1st and 5th house. The appearance of Sun in the 2nd house to the 11th house supports the significations of the 11th house but unfortunately it only reveals the fulfillment of the native's life desire through the significations of the 12th house i.e. exit from the world. Thus Ascendant Sub-Sub lord promises short life.

Sub-Sub lord of 3 and 8 cusps is Mercury that is in Moon star, Jupiter Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. Moon appears in cusps 1, 2, 5, 7 and 9. The Sub Lord of Mercury appealing in 12th house undoes the significations of houses 1, 5 and 9. Thus cusps 3 and 8 also promise only short life.

It should, however, be remembered that when a child is born, the noted time of his birth is always Subject to correction. It is not possible to note the time of first breath correctly. It is a serious problem for the astrologers to declare the longevity of the new born. Ancients used to suggest that the horoscope of the native for certain years is under the control of his parents etc. Probably, this was to gain time to rectify the horoscope as per the events that the child experiences. However, the astrologer can generally assess the probable life span by the following principle:

If a child is born in a Dasa, Bhukti, Antara, the lords of which are the joint co-rulers of the Ascendant or the 8th cusp and are simultaneously linked through their Star lords to Maraka and Badhakasthana, their joint period is very critical for the life of the native. The Sub lords of the Dasa periods should support their Star lord significations. Here in this example, the child is born in Mars Dasa, Rahu Bhukti and Saturn Antara. Both Mars and Rahu are the co-rulers of the 8th cusp and are linked with Maraka and Badhakasthana. They are supported by their Sub lords links. Thus, Mars Dasa and Rahu Bhukti is critical for the native's life. Antara lord Saturn being in its own Sub negates the Signification of its Star lord Signification and as such provides him life for its Antara period. The native died on 10.12.1973 at about 20.30 hours in the joint period of Mars - Rahu - Ketu - Mer - Mer.

Chapter 7

All about Second House

The Second House in the Horoscope stands for wealth, speech, gems, ornaments, jewels, tongue, teeth, vision, right eye, family etc. The analysis of the second house means detennining what the Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lord that rise on the 2nd CUSppromises in general for the native in respect of the significations of the second house. The Star lord linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the second cusp specifically show what is prolilaised for the native for each SignifiGation of the second cusp as qualified and specified by its Sub and Sub-Sub. Let us take the case of finan~al matters or wealth.

Finandal Matters:

When we analyse a horoscope to assess the finan~al status or the capacity to earn or accumulating wealth, we look to the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd CUSpto detennine its potential.. The main questions an Astrologer is expected to answer are:

1. Is the native promised self acquired financial status?
2. How much the native will be able to accumulate?
3. Will he or she face periods of financial crisis?
4. Is there a chance for the native to lose his or her money loaned to others?
5. Has he or she the capa~ty to repay loans?
6. When he or she will have periods of gain?
7. Sources through which the native will be able to acquire wealth.

Before we start analysing the second cusp, we need to analyse the Ascendant because the promise of any cusp is subordinate to the promise of the Ascendant.. The person will have the necessary motivation to accumulate wealth if the Ascendant establishes a relation with 2nd house. In addition the Ascendant needs to be connected to 6, 10 and 11 houses to indicate prosperity.

Promise of 2nd CUSp:

Houses 4, 7, 8 and 12 to any house produce negative, opposite and side effects to the concerned house. Therefore houses 1, 5, 8 and 9 from the Ascendant are the adverse houses for the 2nd house. Linkage of the 2nd Cuspal Sub-Sub lord with these houses through its Star lord indicates poor financial status. Linkage of the 2nd Cuspal Sub-Sub lord with other houses especially 2, 4, 6, 10 and 11 speak of a very good promise or earning capacity.

The promise of the 2nd cusp, however, depends upon the following:

- a. The nature of the linking planet i.e. the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp as modified by its placement in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub in the cuspal positions.
- b. The Sign, Star and Sub rising on the 2nd cusp.
- c. The cusps linked through Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp.
- d. The cusps linked through Sub and Sub-Sub will qualify and specify the significations of the cusps linked through Star lord.
 - What is promised when the second cusp Sub-Sub lord is linked to other houses is indicated below:
 1. When the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to the first house through its Star it promises depletion of wealth because

1st house is 12^{1b} to the 2nd house and as such calls for the dissolution of what for the 2nd CUSp stand for. The native may use his wealth to enhance his status or maintain health. This is qualified by the Sub Lord linkages as follows:

Sub lord linked with

1st house: Use money to enhance status or maintain health.

3rd house: Spend on short journeys, or on younger co-born.

4^{1b} house: Use money to purchase property or spend on education.

5^{1b} house: Lose in gambling.

6^{1b} house: Spending money on sickness.

7^{1h} house: Spends to gain social status or on wife.

Sib house: Serious sickness, accident, and unsocial acts.

glb house: Spending on extra marital relations.

1'01^{1b} house: To get rewards or political mileage.

lllh house: Spend money on friends.

12^{1b} house: Hospitalisation, overseas travel.

2. When the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to 2nd house through its Star, it is a good linkage. The native will be able to earn and accumulate wealth as per the significations of the houses linked through Sub lord.

Sub lord linked with

1st house: Self-efforts or self-entrepreneurship.

3rd house: Through communication, or younger co-born, trading, writing etc.

4^{1b} house: Through manufacturing goods, or property transactions or transport business.

- 5thhouse: Use money for speculation, sports, art and cultural activities etc.
- 6thhouse: Gain through loan, service.
- 7thhouse: Gain from business or partner.
- 8thhouse: Use own money for unsolial acts.
- 9thhouse: FinanGial crisis due to spending money on father or second wife.
- 10thhouse: Gain through profession.
- 11thhouse: Gain from friends or commercial activities.
- 12thhouse: Gain from overseas or spending money on foreign travel..

3. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp links itself with the third cusp through its Star lord, it promises gain through the significations of the third cusp. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp will qualify and specify the nature of gains as indicated below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 1	Earning through the significations of 3 rd house, i.e. writing, communication, journalism, with courage & self-efforts.
House 2	Gain through younger co-bom, communication, etc
House 3	Gain through courageous efforts.
House 4	Income through tenders and contracts.
House 5	Gain through writing scripts for films, serials or articles on sports and cultural meets.

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 6	Loans through agreements, profit through promotions.
House 7	Gain through banks or private companies for providing information or writing articles etc.
House 8	Mental depression in financial matters. It may also mean earning through writing on topics relating to 8 th house because the Sub lord supports the Star lord Signification.
House 9	Earnings through ancestral documents.
House 10	Profit through business contracts.
House 11	Gain through communication, advertisements
House 12	Profit through sales.

4. When the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to the 4th cusp through its Star lord it ensures large gains. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of 2nd cusp will **qualify or** specify the nature of gain as detailW below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 1	Increased income and status through the significations of the fourth cusp viz. land, Property, vehicles, manufacturing units etc.
House 2	Holding money gained through the significations of the 4 th house.

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 3	Financial gains as brokerage in real estate, or trading in manufactured goods, running transport business. Here the Sub lord only specifies and does not qualify the nature of results. It could also mean gain by changing place of residence.
House 4	Income through financing for land, property, vehicles, production units, etc.
House 5	Gain through cinema halls, casinos.
House 6	Gain through service in manufacturing or production units, builders etc.
House 7	Bank loans on properties or providing transports to private companies etc.
House 8	Income through settlement of insurance claims out of accidents.
House 9	Subsidy, royalty in land, property, vehicles etc.
House 10	Income through profession in real estate, transports, agriculture, manufacturing of articles or production units.
House 11	Profits from litigations in properties or purchasing property, vehicles etc. with own money for profit..
House 12	Gain through investments in land, property vehicles etc.

5. Fifth house is an unfavourable house to the second house. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd house is linked to the 5th house through its Star lord it would cause depletion of wealth. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord would **qualify or specify** the result as detailed below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results,
House 1	Use money for sports, entertainment for self-satisfaction.
House 2	Spend money to learn singing.
House 3	Use money on travels for entertainment or sports etc.
House 4	Spend money for learning crafts.
House 5	Use own money for artistic performances or cultural meets
House 6	Spend money to get service in sports organisation, or film units etc.
House 7	Use money for arranging sports or cultural shows for public.
House 8	Spend money for enjoying sexy and obscene dances.
House 9	Losing money for arranging entertainments for father or second wife or unknown acquaintances.
House 10	Spend money on adopting sports, arts & culture as profession.
House 11	Spend money for entertainment of friends.
House 12	Spend money for entertainment overseas.

6. If the Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to the 6th cusp through its Star lord it promises' gain in income. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord will **qualify or speedy** the result as detailed below.

Sub-lord Linked With	Expected Results..
House 1	Gain and status through service.
House 2	Income through service.
House 3	Income by providing information or service in the fields of communication or information.
House 4	Gain through service in educational institutions, construction companies, agriculture departments, transport etc.
House 5	Income through service in sports organization, film industry, arts & cultural organization, stock exchange etc.
House 6	Earning by way of providing service to poultry farms, chemists etc, or getting medical claims.
House 7	Income for providing service to banks or private companies.
House 8	Enhanced income through loans causing mental agony.
House 9	Service in export/import houses, law institutions etc.
House 10	Gain through service as a profession.
House 11	Service in commercial houses.
House 12	Service abroad.

7. When the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to 7th cusp through its Star Lord it promises gain in wealth. The Sub lord of the 2nd cusp Sub-Sub lord will qualify or specify the nature of result as follows:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results..
House 1	Gain from others or business through self-efforts.
House 2	Income from business or from partners.
House 3	Gain in business relating to call centers, communications, travels etc.
House 4	Income through business centering around the significations of the 4 th house.
House 5	Business centering around sports, art & culture fields, speculation etc.
House 6	Gain through purchases from others.
House 7	Gain in business with the assistance of wife or partner.
House 8	Business in antique or old items.
House 9	Income in business with unknown acquaintances, export houses, with father or second wife.
House 10	Gain in business as profession.
House 11	Income in business with the assistance of friends or commercial houses.
House 12	Gain in business overseas.

8. This is an unfavourable house to the 2nd house. When the 2nd cusp Sub-Sub lord links itself with 8th house through its Star; it causes depletion in the native's wealth. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord will qualify or speGify the result as follows.

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results..,
House 1	Using money for self-surgery or diseases.
House 2	Spending money to recover blocked money.
House 3	Spending money on unexpected short journeys or passing money to younger co-born.
House 4	Using money for repairs of home, vehicles etc.
House 5	Spending money on satisfying sexual desires or losing money in races, gambling or set backs in profession.
House 6	Spending money on unexpected and sudden seriolls sickw:ss.
House 7	Losing money to partoer.
House 8	Losing money on surgery, paying Ue premium.
House 9	Spending money on extramarital relations and face fmancial crisis and mental agony.
House 10	Losing money in profession & loss of name & fame.
House 11	Giving money to friends or loans to commercial houses.
House 12	Using money for criminal or unsocial etc.

9. The ninth house being 8th to 2nd house will cause unfavourable results when the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to the 9th cusp through its Star lord. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp will qualify or specify results as below.

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 1	Causes financial crisis due to the efforts of the native by way of long journeys or using money for extramarital affairs or on higher education for achieving status.
House 2	Spending money on father's or second wife's sickness.
House 3	Losing money in tender or contracts negotiations.
House 4	Spending money on father's funeral or serious sickness.
House ~	Losing money for father's long journeys or arranging entertainment for unknown persons, second wife etc.
House 6	Giving money to father for business.
House 7	Spending on second marriage or fulfilling the desires of father.
House 8	Money to father for expenditure or making investments.
House 9	Depositing money with father.
House 10	Money spent on business with father.
House 11	Losing money for arranging short journeys for father, second wife or unknown persons.
House 12	Giving money to father for purchase of land, property, vehicles etc.

10. The 10th house is the apex of the Materialistic Triangle of which another important side is the 2nd house. When the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp links with 10th cusp through its Star lord it promises gain through profession. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp will **qualify** or specify the results as below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results..
House 1	Gain and status through profession with self-efforts.
House 2	Holding money through profession. Pennant income.
House 3	Gain through profession in the fields relating to 3 rd house significations.
House 4	Income through profession in the fields relating to the 4 th house significations.
House 5	Gain and profession in the fields relating to 5 th house significations.
House 6	Income through profession in the fields relating to 6 th house matters
House 7	Gain in profession relating to 7 th house matters.
House 8	Income in profession relating to 8 th house significations.
House 9	Income in profession relating to 9 th house matters.
House 10	Gain, respect, honour, cash awards, from government for excellence in profession.
House 11	Promotion in profession with increased income.
House 12	Gain in profession and diversification of professional activities.

11. The 11th house is the house of fulfillment of desires. It is also called the house of profit.. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd CUSp links itself with the eleventh house through its Star lord it will promise the native immense wealth. The quantum of growth of wealth, of course is limited by the promise of the Ascendant, the 10th and 6th house. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of this 2nd CUSp will specify the areas by which the wealth will grow. It is indicated below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results.
House 1	Profit through self-efforts and using personal status.
House 2	Holding profit.. Growth may be with the assistance of family members.
House 3	Profit in the fields of activities relating to 3 rd house or with the assistance of younger co-born.
House 4	Gain through property or other related matters of 4 th house.
House 5	Gain in speculation, sports, art, & culture etc.
House 6	Promotion in service, success in litigations, competitions.
House 7	Gain through others or in private business.
House 8	Gain through legacy, lottery.
House 9	Profit in export-import business, gain from Father.
House 10	Promotion in profession, cash awards.
House 11	Profit through friends or communal houses.
House 12	Gain through investments.

12. The 12th house is the house of expenditure. It is no doubt the eleventh house to the 2nd house and thus should indicate growth of wealth if the 2nd CUSpSub-Sub is linked to it through its Star lord. We have, however, to see what the second house promises to the Ascendant.. Its connection with the 12th house can at best ensure the availability of wealth for investment.. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd CUSp will **qualify** or specify the results as indicated below:

Sub Lord Linked With	Expected Results...
House 1	Spending money on foreign travels or investments to enhance status.
House 2	Investment in the form of gold, jewels, etc. '
House 3	Expenditure in the form of advertisements, change of residence etc.
House 4	Investment in property.
House 5	Repayment of loans.
House 6	Inability to pay loans. spending money on foreign travel for sickness.
House 7	Spending on others or wife's health.
House 8	Using money for carrying out research in occult sciences or criminal activities.
House 9	Spending money on long journeys.
House 10	Investing own money to build up profession.
House 11	Growth of capital..
House 12	Repayment of loans or passing money to partners or others. It may also mean using money to settle in at a far off place.

Influence of Linking Cusps:

Now let us see how the significations of the 2nd house in respect of wealth are influenced by the linking of the Sub-Sub lords of other cusps through their Star lords to the 2nd cusp.

First Cusp: When the Sub-Sub lord of the first house is linked to the 2nd cusp through its Star lord, it indicates that the native will use his status and self-efforts to generate income or cause depletion of wealth. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant will qualify or specify the result as indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Result
House 1	Will use earned money to enhance his status.
House 2	Self-efforts will generate small income.
House 3	The native will cause increase in his wealth through negotiable instruments, communications etc.
House 4	Will multiply his income by way of property, land, transport, activities, educational institutions, etc.
House 5	Will utilize his earned income in sports, art & cultural activities, gambling etc.
House 6	It is favourable house to the 2 nd house. The native will gain money by his efforts concentrating on 6 th house significations. One can get medical claim but not spend on sickness.
House 7	Self-efforts will result in increased income in business.

Sub lord linked with	Expected Result
House 8	The native will deplete his wealth by involving in unsocial activities, or loaning money to others.
House 9	This linkage also cause the native to face financial crisis due to his own actions like undertaking long journeys, spending on father or in satisfying his extramarital relationships.
House 10	Increased income in profession through self-efforts.
House 11	Immense wealth through self-efforts.
House 12	Money spent to satisfy personal needs or spending money on foreign travels.

Third Cusp: If the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 3rd cusp appears in the 2nd CUSP, the native will be able to generate money through the significations of the third cusp viz writing, communication, younger co-born, journalism, travels, trading, liaison, etc. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 3rd cusp will qualify or specify the Star lord's significations as indicated below:

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results.,
House 1	Since 1st house is 12 th to the 2 nd it means the money gained will be used to enhance status or maintain health.
House 2	Gain from younger co-born, trading, liaison, writing etc.
House 3	Gains through selling of property or change of place.

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results..
House 4	Income through communication, brokerage on land, vehicle, property etc. or providing information to educational institutions, industrial houses etc.
House 5	Trading or liaison works in the fields of sports, arts & culture, speculation, and lottery.
House 6	Increase in income due to promotion or gain through agreements.
House 7	Gains through others, financial institutions, banks by providing information or using communication skills.
House 8	8 th house is the house that causes adverse effects on the 2 nd house. This linkage therefore indicates financial crisis and may cause mental depressions. This could also mean money getting blocked.
House 9	This linkage indicates problems in the generation of self acquired wealth. The native can only appeal to the father for financial assistance.
House 10	The native will be able to increase his wealth through business contracts.
House 11	Gain through marketing or advertisements.
House 12	The generation of money will be through sale of property, vehicles, or trading with overseas organizations. This may also mean loss through younger co-born.

Fourth Cusp: If the Sub-Sub lord of the fourth house is linked with the second house through its Star lord the native will be able to multiply his income as per the significations of the 4th cusp viz mother, property, educational activities, industry, Manufacturing, dealing in valuable assets etc. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp will qualify or specify the Star lord's significations as indicated below:

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results.
House 1	This linkage will provide the native, opportunity to increase his wealth through the significations of the 4 th house that he will use to enhance his status.
House 2	Gain through the significations of the fourth house.
House 3	Increase in income through trading in manufactured goods, brokerage in real estate or sale of vehicles, commission or liaison work..
House 4	Financing for property, vehicles.
House 5	Increase in income through educational institutions dealing in arts & culture; cinema halls, casinos, transport provided to carry artists or sports person etc.
House 6	Gain in money by providing services in an educational institution, manufacturing unit, transport organization, industrial house, etc.
House 7	Income by arranging loans for vehicles, property, land for educational institutions, transport organization etc.

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results.,.
House 8	linkage may however cause mental. agony to the native as it indicates money gained through the significations of the 4 th cusp may get blocked with others.
House 9	Money gained through the significations of 4 th house may be spent on long journeys, or religious institutions or extra marital relations etc.
House 10	Income through professional activities in relation to the significations of the 4 th house.
House 11	Gain through litigations in propeties.
House 12	Income through investments in propecty. This may also mean loss through mother and all that for what the 4 th house stands for.

Fifth Cusp:Linkage of the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp through its Star lord with the 2nd house means the native will use the significations of the 5th house to generate income. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp will qualify or specify the results as indicated below:

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results.,.
House 1	First house is 9 th to the 5 th but 12 th to the 2 nd house. This linkage indicates that the native while dealing in sports, arts and culture, games may enhance his status but this may not provide much financial gain.
House 2	Gain from the significations of the 5 th house. May be as a singer.

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results.
House 3	Income through writing scripts for films, articles on sports, games or cultural activities, or stock - exchange broker.
House 4	This is no doubt the 12 th house to the 5 th house and thus should cause impediments to the significations of the 5 th - house. Here, however, we are assessing the outcome with respect to the 2 nd house. The Sub lord's role here is that of specifying the area of concentration of activities. The person would like to generate income by dealing in craft work, running or working in a sports organization or training institutions etc.
House 5.	Gain by being an artist or a sports person.
House 6	Income by providing service in stock exchange, sports, art & cultural fields.
House 7	Gain by organizing sports & cultural events.
House 8	The native will concentrate on activities like running sexy shops or dances, or he may deal in antique artist's products. A singer may gain money by singing tragic songs or an actor may play the role of occultist etc.
House 9	Gain through publications, advertisement relating to sports, arts and cultural activities, articles of speculation etc.
House 10	Adopting sports etc. as a profession.
House 11	Income by arranging sports meets, cultural shows, etc. 5 th house being 9 th to 10 th house means unexpected gains in profession.
House 12	Gain through sports, arts and culture etc. in a foreign country adopting prostitution as a profession.

Sixth Cusp: If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp establishes link with the 2nd house through its Star lord then the native will try to gain wealth through the significations of the 6th house viz service, poultt:y·fanus, dealing in medicines, labour oriented jobs, dealing in leather or plastics, or loans, etc. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp will qualify the results as indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results.-
House 1	pt house is 12 th to 2 nd house. The native's effort to generate income through 6 th house significations will only enhance his status. The specific area of providing services etc will be defined by fITsthouse signifi~tions.
House 2	Gain by obtaining loans or providing service in fmanltial institutions.
House 3	Income by providing service as commission agents, or call centers, loans through negotiable instruments or service asjournalist, etc.
House 4	Gain through service in industrial houses, manufacturing units, educational institutions, agricultural fonus, real estate dealers, transport organizations.
House 5	ServiG:ein stock exchange, sports organizations, arts & cultural fields etc. It may also cause the native to become a debtor due to the activities in the above fields because 5 th house is 4 th to 2 nd .
House 6	Gain from any aspect of the 6 th house in which the native deals.

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results..
House 7	May get loans from banks or partner since 7 th house is 6 th to 2 nd , it supports the natives effort to generate money through 6 th house significations. It may also indicate servi~ in banks or private company.
House 8	Service in archaeologiaal department, mines etc. or the native has the capacity to repay loan by getting loan.
House 9	This house being 8 th to 2 nd indicates impediment in the generation of money. The native may look towards father or religious organizations for loans.
House 10	Service as a profession. Money as salary or incentives.
House 11	Loans from elder brother or friends. Gain through service or dealing in any aspect related to 6 th house.
House 12	Service in hospital, jails, or overseas. This may also mean getting loans for repayment of debts.

Seventh Cusp: Linkage of the 7th house Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord with 2nd cusp promises that the native wm try to generate income through private business, working in a private company or working as a public relation officer etc. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp will qualify or specify the results as indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results ..
House 1	Running business through self-efforts.
House 2	Gain from partnership business.
House 3	Trading or travel agencies, call centers, information centers, etc.
House 4	Centering business activities on the 4 th house significations viz. manufacturing units, real estate business, transports etc.
House 5	Business related to sports, arts and culture but 5 th house being 11 th to the 7 th and 4 th to the 2 nd promises gain to the partner more than the native.
House 6	This promises immense gain in business. The native is not going to lose earned income to others. It may also mean business related to 6 th house Signification viz. medicines, poultry farm etc.
House 7	Gain in business through the partner.
House 8	8 th house being 7 th to 2 nd promises that the partnership business is not favourable" to the native.
House 9	Being 8 th to 2 nd house, it means the native will have to face financial crisis in business or through others.
House 10	Private business as profession to earn income.
House 11	Gain in private business or through others.
House 12	Loss in private business or through others.

Eighth Cusp: Eighth house is the house of unexpected gains or losses. It is the house of unearned money because it is the house of wealth of others. The linkage of the 8th cusp Sub-Sub lord with the 2nd CUSp through its Star lord will indicate how the 8th house is going to influence the significations of the 2nd house, especially wealth. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp will qualify or specify the results as indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results,
House I	Unexpected loss of money and status.
House 2	Unexpected small gain of money.
House 3	Unexpected gain from younger co-born or negotiable instruments.
House 4	Unexpected gain in property.
House 5	Sudden loss in business and service. 5 th house is 4 th to the 2 nd , 8 th to 10 th and 12 th to 6 th .
House 6	Unearned income in service or gain from others.
House 7	Gain in business through others.
House 8	Money gained gets blocked or problems in getting insurance claims etc.
House 9	Unexpected financial crisis due to unsocial activities like extramarital relationships etc.
House 10	Sudden & unexpected income in profession.
House II	Sudden & unexpected tremendous gain from others, legacies, lottery etc.
House 12	Sudden and unexpected loss of legacies etc. It may also mean spending money on research work in the field of occult services.

Ninth Cusp: The ninth house is called the house of father and unkm>wn acquaintances, religion, higher education, long journeys etc. How it will influence the generation or depletion of one's wealth will depend upon the links that the Sub-Sub lord of this house establish through its Star lord with the 2nd cusp as qualified or specified by its Sub lord. It is indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results.
House 1	Will cause depletion of wealth. The native may feel satisfied in spending money on father, unkm>wn acquaintances or second wife, or keep etc.
House 2	Small gain from father or other significations of the 9 th house.
House 3	9 th house significations will support the fmanciJil status of the native by way of negotiable instruments, gold, jewtlls, etc.
House 4	Ninth house is 8 th to the 2 nd and 4 th is 3 rd to the 2 nd . This promises unexpected and sudden gain in property, vehi~es, etc. from the 9 th house significations.
House 5	This promises depletion of wealth through 9 th house sources by way of spending, for example, on father's long journey's etc.
House 6	Gain through 9 th house significations. 6 th is 5 th to 2 nd and loth to 9 th . It may mean gain from the father by way of father's professional prosperity.
House 7	Gain through 9 th house significations in business.

Sub lord linked to	Expected Results...
House 8	This indicates the native will face financial crisis by spending money on father's or second wife's foreign travel or hospitalization.
House 9	This linkage indicates that the native may have to face serious financial crises due to his extramarital relations, long journeys, or to safeguard the prestige of father or second wife.
House 10	Gain through 9 th house significations in profession.
House 11	Immense wealth through father or second wife or imports or unknown quarters.
House 12	Loss of wealth due to father's sickness 2 nd is 6 th to 9 th . 12 th indicates loss to the native.

Tenth Cusp: It is the house of profession, name and fame, awards etc. When the Sub-Sub lord of 10th cusp is linked to the 2nd cusp through its Star lord, it will reveal gain or loss through profession as per the links that its Sub lord establishes with cusps in the chart. It is indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results...
House 1	Status and financial gain in profession.
House 2	Gain through profession.
House 3	Increased income by way of trading or concentrating business activities as per the significations of the 3 rd house.

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results...
House 4	Financial gains and accumulation of assets.
House 5	5 th house is 4 th to 2 nd and 8 th to 10. This promises problems in gaining money through profession.
House 6	Consistent financial gains and success in profession.
House 7	Gain through profession by way of assistance from others or private business.
House 8	8 th house is 7 th to 2 nd and is the house of wealth of others. This linkage promises blocking of money gained through business.
House 9	9 th house is 8 th to 2 nd and 12 th to 10 th . This linkage promises financial difficulties in business.
House 10	Respect and financial gain in profession.
House 11	Immense wealth through profession.
House 12	Loss of wealth through profession.

Eleventh Cusp: The eleventh house is the house of one's fulfilment of desires. It is called the house of profit i.e. the balanced sheet of the native that indicates what he has achieved in life from the earlier houses. It is also the house of friends. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 11th house is linked with the 2nd cusp through its Star lord it will influence its wealth as per the significations of the cusps to which its Sub lord has established links in the horoscope. It is indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results~
House 1	Fulfillment of desires to enhance status by using own money.
House 2	Supports holding of earned money.
House 3	Conversion of income as deposits and valuables.
House 4	Conversion of money into properties.
House 5	Fulfilment of desires by spending money on sports, gambling, entertainments etc.
House 6	Increased income and satisfaction by becoming a moneylender.
House 7	Gain in wealth in private business or depositing money with others.
House 8	Satisfying one's desire by donations.
House 9	Depletion of wealth by way of gifts.
House 10	Profession through personal savings.
House 11	Multiplies income through friends.
House 12	Investment through personal savings.

Twelfth Cusp: The twelfth house is called the house of expenditure, loss, robbery, etc. It is the house of gain for others. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th house establishes link with the 2nd cusp through its Star lord it promises gain from overseas, or investments or second profession. It is like Vipreet Raj Yoga in traditional astrology. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp will qualify or specify the results as indicated below:

Sub lord linked with	Expected Results~
House 1	Earned money is used to diversify professional activities to enhance status.
House 2	Gain through second profession or overseas contacts or getting back money loaned to others.
House 3	Money gained by sale of costly articles.
House 4	Conversion of money into properties.
House 5	Losing of money to partners or others.
House 6	Savings out of hard labour.
House 7	Seizure of money by others.
House 8	Difficulties in getting loaned money.
House 9	Financial crisis due to money loaned to others.
House 10	Gain in wealth and respect through second profession.
House 11	Growth of income through investments.
House 12	Using earned money for further investments.

Gain or Loss of Wealth: To answer questions relating to sources of gain or loss of wealth, we need to examine the chart as follows:

Step 1: Determine the linkages of the 2nd Cusp Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord. If it establishes links with cusps 1, 5, 8, 9 and 12 this will indicate depletion of wealth. If it establishes links with 2, 4, 6, 10 and 11 it promises gain of wealth. The Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the second cusp specify the specific areas causing loss or gain of wealth.

Step 2: Determine the linking planets and the linking cusps that maintain relationships through their Star lords with the 2nd cusp. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the linking planet will specify the areas of gain or loss through the significations of the linking planet and linking cusp.

Step 3: The other houses that we need to consider for gain of wealth are 6 and 11.

Thus a person is promised gain from those sources (represented by planet or cusps) that establish links with houses 2, 6 and 11. The person has to suffer losses from those sources that establish links with house~ 1,5, 8 and 12.

Timing Periods of Gain or Loss: A person gains in the joint period of the planets that provide favourable results of 2, 6 and 11 houses. A person loses in the joint period of planets that provide favourable results of 5, 8 and 12 houses or in the period of those planets that provide unfavourable results of 2, 6 and 11 houses. In general the joint period of planets connected to 1,8 and 9 (unfavorable houses for 2nd cusp) and 4,5 and 9 (unfavourable houses for profession) is not good for financial/profession. service matters.

Loans: Technically speaking loan means increase in financial status through others money, which may include financial institutions, relatives, friends, unknown acquaintances, banks, corporate societies, government or the employees etc. The person may need loan for various purposes like purchase of property, land, and vehicle, ornaments, etc. or setting up business or even for repayment of earlier loans.

A person's capability to get loans is in general determined from the 6th house. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is linked to 2, 6 or 11 cusps through its Star lord it promises that the native possesses the ability to get loans.

Sources from where Loan can be obtained.

Private parties	If the 6 th cusp is linked to 2, 6 and 11, it promiBes loan from private parties.
Banks	If the 7 th cusp is linked to 2, 6 and 11, one can get loan from banks.
Younger co-born or Elder co-born or Partner or Father	If the yd III th 17 th 1 ^{gth} cusp is linked to 2, 6 and 11 one can get loan from younger co-bom_ or elder co born, partner, father respectively.

Repayment of Loan: The ability of the native to repay loans is detemlined from the 12th cusp. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp is linked to houses 5, 8 and 12 the native possesses the capability to repay loans.

Sources of Repayment: These may be as follows:

1. Income from business, inheritance, gift, lottery, speculation.
2. Loan from baDks, other parties, relations, friends, etc.

The repayment of loan in other way means gain in wealth and its simultanious depletion. To detelillline the sources from where one can gain wealth for repayment of loans, we are to look for those planets and cuspal positions which are connected to 2, 6 and 11 as well as 5, 8 and 12. The other method is to note down the planet, which is the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp as explained here .

. Find out in which cuspal positions it appears in the chart. The next cuspal position will reveal the source of getting money for repayment.. It can be the same cuspal position if this planet has the positional status. Suppose, A is the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp. Find out if it has positional status and also the cuspal positions where A appears as Star or Sub or Sub-Sub. If A has positional

status then you look for the sources as per these cuspal positions otherwise, we need to look for the sources as follows:

A in 2	This is the house of loss to younger co born.
A in 3	Mother
A in 4/1st	child, speculation, etc.
A in 5	From Sub-ordinates, colleagues.
A in 6	Loan from other parties, wife, banks.
A in 7	Advances from G.E.E., against insurance policies, ~
A in 8	Father
A in 9	Profession
A in 10	Friends

What the Second Cusp Promises for Other significations:

- a. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to the 6th cusp through its Star lord, then the parts of the body represented by second cusp are prone to sickooss. It may cause surgery or hospitalization if the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of 2nd cusp is linked to 8th cusp or 12th cusp respectively.
- b. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to 8th cusp through its Star lord, then the parts of the body represented by the 2nd cusp are prone to serious sickooss. If the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to 12th cusp it indicates defect in the part.

The specific part that is prone to sickooss or defect can be analysed through the planetary significations of the Star lord of the Sub~Sub lord and the Sign, Star, Sub, Sub-Sub rising on the 2nd cusp. Cure

is possible if the Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp is linked to 1,5, or 11.

Planet	Disease represented.
Mercury	Speech, nervous system, mouth.
Sun	Right eye
Venus	Vision, throat, cheek, chin
Moon	Left eye
Mars	Nostrils
Saturn	Teeth
Jupiter	Tongue

Oratorical Skills: The voice or speech of the native is determined through the planetary significations of the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp and also the Sign /Star /Sub and Sub-Sub rising on the 2nd cusp.

Planet	Nature of voice
Sun	Courageous speech, pride in speech but noble and avoids telling lies.
Moon	Unsteady in speech.,
Mars	Harsh, untruth, mischievous, authoritative.
Mercury	Talkative, love for details, logical, but duality in meanings.
Jupiter	Truthful, softness, calmness, possesses convincing power.
Venus	Peace loving, compromising, but uses sexual imagery to explain things.
Saturn	Talks slowly and in round about way, hides some information, deeds not matching the word ~ ~ ~

Chapter 8

Analysing Horoscope for Educational Prospects

Education, in the real sense, means a process of developing an integrated personality to enable the native to live in the society with respect.. However, today education has become synonymous with qualification, the possession of a certificate or a degree. By this, we may not be able to call the great intellectual giants like Shakespeare, the educated persons. On the other hand, we call those who study the Shakespearean literature and obtain degrees as educated persons. A Gardner who might not have even entered the gate of a school might know the secrets of Botany, which even the graduate of Botany, may not know. A village housewife may be able to cook delicious food, a rare variety of pickles and yet be a totally illiterate. Her expertise in cookery may even challenge the great expert writers of cookery books. Therefore, the study of the topic of education from the natal horoscope of a person is an enigma in itself.

In astrology, to analyse the educational prospects, we study the houses 1,3,4, 5, 9 and 11. However, the primary house for basic education is fourth and for higher education, it is 9th house. The detailed procedure of analysis is given below:

Step1. Study of the Ascendant: A person is destined to receive reactions from those houses with which the Ascendant maintains a connection. Thus for achieving qualification or the attendance of a school/college or an institution of learning, the Ascendant Sub-

Sub lord should establish a connection with 4th or 9th house. The promise of the Ascendant decides the ultimate promise of any other house. Thus the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should be strong enough to motivate the native to undergo the process of learning.

Step 2. Study of the Third House: This house denotes one's mental inclination, performance specification, writing capability, communication skills, mental concentration and memory. Its study indicates the native's inclination for the Subjects of study. The disposition of the Sub-Sub lord of the 3rd house, its Star lord would indicate the Subjects in which the native would specialise. It is also the house of courage and confidence. As such SigWStarSub rising on the cusp will help us to determine whether the native is capable to compete or face examinations. The planetary significations of the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord will indicate the mental strength of the native.

Moon: The native lacks boldness to take decisions.

Saturn: The native is calculative, cautious, industrious, but lacks confidence, and develops the fault of forgetfulness.

Mercury: Dual mind (To be or not to be), but good memory.

Sun, Mars: Gives courage and confidence. Jupiter in addition

Jup, Venus gives the power of concentration. Detailed significations of Signs and planets have been given in respective chapters in my book (Basic And Traditional Concepts) Published by Sagar Publishers New Delhi, India.

Procedure to decide mental inclination for Subjects

- What the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord indicates.
- Which the Star (Nakshatra) in which the Sub-Sub lord is, indicates.
- Linked cusps through the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 3rd cusp.

Step 3. Study of the Fourth House: This is the primary house for basic education. Analysis of this house will indicate:

- A. Whether the native will have formal education or not.
- B. The quality or excellence level likely to be achieved by the native.

Analysis of the fourth house is carried out as follows:

1. The SigniStariSub/Sub-Sub rising on the 4th house.
2. The Sub-Sub lord and the links it establishes through its Star lord, Sub lord, and Sub-Sub lord.
3. The Signs appearing on the cusps to which the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp is linked.
4. The influence of the planets and the cusps that establish links through their Star lords with the 4th cusp.

If the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th house establishes a relationship with the 9th house, it indicates native's capacity to go in for higher studies. The linkage of the Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord to cusps 3 or 8 is detrimental to education. Linkages with 1, 4, 9 and 11 indicate excellence in bask., education.

Step 4: Study of the Fifth House: This house shows the native's intellectual capacity, his power of comprehension or understanding. The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th house must establish links with favourable houses for achieving success and excellence in higher education.

Step 5: Study of the Ninth House: This is the house for higher educational pursuits. The essential conditions for higher education are:

- A. Fourth Sub-Sub lord should maintain a connection with 9th house.
- B. Ninth house Sub-Sub lord should be linked with favourable houses with respect to itself and also with respect to the Ascendant.. Favourable houses for achieving excellence in higher education are 5, 7 and 1L
- C. Linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th house with 4, 8 or 12 are not considered good.
- D. Link of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord with 9th house through its Star lord or through 11th house promises success in higher education.

Step 6: Study of the Eleventh Cusp: If the 11th house is linked to the 9th house it promises fulfillment of native's desire through higher education.

Subjects. of Study: In the modern India, a child who seeks admission in a school has no choice for Subjects up to a certain standard. He has to study the Subjects that are offered by the school. Thus, sometimes we find that in spite of a strong 4th house Sub-Sub lord's links, the performance of the child is not up to his level of expectation. If the choice is given to the child, what subjects he will study is indicated below:

- A. The Linking planets and the linking cusps that establish a relation with the fourth/ninth house will indicate Subjects of study. Signs appearing on the cusps where the linking planet is placed in the cuspal positions should also be taken into consideration.
- B. The same procedure is to be followed for selecting the subjects for basic and higher study. This is detailed below:

**Planet establishing
link with 4th/9th house**

Subjects.- of Study.

Moon	Textiles, chemical engineering, psychology, water engineering, hydraulics, music., marketing, violin, veena.
Sun	Medicines, chemistry, astrology, geography.
Mars	Mechanical & civil engineering, surgery, structural design, physics, martial arts, military science.
Mercury	Mathematics, engineering, astrology, puranic studies, logic, journalism, astrology, advertisement, public speaking.
Venus	Chemistry, electronics, computer, agriculture, veterinary, chemical engineering, textiles, naval science, poetry, music, foreign literature, sexology, nephtology, ophthalmology.
Jupiter	Law, medicine, military science, administration, instructional techniques, philosophy, religion, politics, international law, business management, banking, astrology.
Saturn	Geology, petrochemical engg. refinery techniques, civil and military engg. electronics, labour law, black magic industrial engg.
Rahu & Ketu	Radiology, photography, space science, and the planets they represent.

Linking Cusps who maintain relationship with 4th/9th house

Subjects..of Study

1 st house	Brain, head, p~chiatry, yoga.
2 nd house	Sound engg. linguistics, economics, mathematics, and dental ophthaJrnology.
3 rd house	Electrical, electronics, communication, computer science, printing technology, physics, ENT, neurology, journalism information technology.
4 th house	Agriculture engineering, automobile engineering, mechanical engineering, machinery, civil engineering, geography, home - science, cardiology, industrial engineering.
5 th house	Architecture, film technology, sports, atomic energy, nuclear science, arts, musilk, paedritic, gynecology, obstetrics.
6 th house	Textiles, chemistt:y, biology, medicines, law, radiology.
7 th house	Public administration, business management, International law.
8 th house	Surgical equipments, sanitary engineering, history, zoology, study of secret parts, urology, mining engineering.
9 th house	Aeronautical engineering, space technology, Sansknit, philosophy, law, colorectal surgeon, genetk disorders.

Linking Cusps who maintain relationship with 4 th /9 th house	Subjects...of Study
10 th house	Production Technology, Professional diseases, Politics, Administration
11 th house	Polymer technology, commerce, gynecology, obstetrics.
12 th house	Foreign languages, research, criminology.

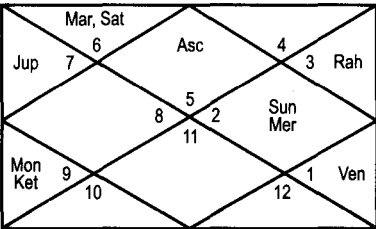
Subjects of study and Role of Planet~ Periods: If more than one planet that appear as the Sub Lord of a cusps are linked to the 4th/9th cusp through their Star lords, then the planet which comes as the Bhukti/ Antara lord may take precedence in deciding the Subjects of study.

Example:

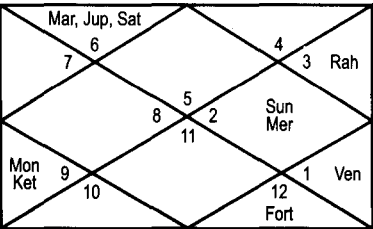
Let us explain the use of the above method to analyse the educational prospects through an example. Refer chart fig 8.1. This is the chart of a young man who has successfully completed his basic education. Through out his education, the native has shown excellent results. He has obtained the degree of B. Tech. in Information Technology. The native competed in GATE (Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering) conducted by LLT. and secured a very high rank. In spite of this the native has declined the offer to join M. Tech. He has decided to join service. Let us analyse the chart

Date of Birth: 09.06.1982 time of Birth: 11.29.41 hrs.
Place of Birth: LaL 28N39, Long nEB

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

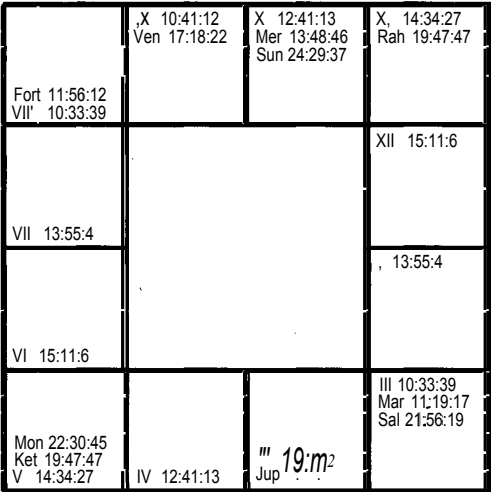


Fig. 8.1

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Taurus	24: 29'37"	Mar	Rah	Jup
Man	Sagittarius	22: 30'45"	Yen	Sat	Mer
Mar	Virgo	11: 19' 17"	Man	Mar	Jup
Mer (R)	Taurus	13: 48' 46"	Man	Rah	Mar
Jup (R)	Libra	07: 21' 09"	Rah	Rah	Sat
Yen	Aries	17: 18' 22"	Yen	Man	Sun
Sat (R)	Virgo	21: 58' 19"	Man	Yen	Sat
Rah (R)	Gemini	19: 47' 47"	Rah	Mar	Yen
Ket (R)	Sagittarius	19: 47' 47"	Yen	Rah	Sun
Ura (R)	Scorpio	08: 21' 50"	Sat	Yen	Yen
Nep (R)	Sagittarius	02: 16' 57"	Ket	Yen	Sat
Plu (R)	Libra	00: 41' 46"	Mar	Mer	Sun
Fortuna	Pisces	11: 56' 12"	Sat	Man	Yen

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Leo	13: 55'04"	Yen	Yen	Man
2	Virgo	10: 33' 39"	Man	Man	Sat
3	Libra	10: 41' 12"	Rah	Sat	Sat
4	Scorpio	12: 41' 13"	Sat	Mar	Yen
5	Sagittarius	14: 34'27"	Yen	Yen	Jup
6	Capricorn	15: 11' 06"	Man	Jup	Man
7	Aquarius	13: 55' 04"	Rah	Mer	Jup
8	Pisces	10: 33' 39"	Sat	Sun	Jup
9	Aries	10:41' 12"	Ket	Sat	Man
10	Taurus	12:41' 13"	Man	Rah	Sat
11	Gemini	14: 34'27"	Rah	Ket	Yen
12	Cancer	15: 11' 06"	Sat	Jup	Sat

Step 1: Promise of the Ascendant: The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Moon. It is in Venus Star. Venus is linked to the houses 1,4,5,9 and 11. The Ascendant promises baskand higher education by its direct linkage through Star lord. Moon is in the Sub of Saturn that appears in 9th cusp. This promises fulfillment of native's desire through higher education. However, Saturn is also linked to 3 and 8. This lowers the promise of higher education. Ascendant's link with 1 and 11 promises great success in life. Saturn Sub lord of Moon in 3 and 9 indicates why the native chose Infonnation Techrology as his choice Subject..

Step 2: Analysis of Third Cusp: The Sub-Sub lord of the third cusp is Saturn. It is in Moon Star that appears in 1,2,5,6,9 and 1'0. This linkJlge promBes enough strength to the native to compete in examinations. Third cusp is rising in the Sign Libra in Rahu Star and Saturn Sub. Rahu represents Mercury. The attributes of the planets co-ruling the third cusp show the right choice of the native in the selection of the Subjects. Saturn in the third cusp, where the Libra Sign rises provides the desired courage and confidence to the native.

Step 3: Analysis of the Fourth Cusp: The Sub-Sub lord of the fourth cusp is Venus. It is in Venus Star and Moon Sub. Thus 4th cusp is linked to 1,4,5,9 and 11. The Star lord's linkages are fully supported by the Sub lord. Tenth cusp linkage of Moon hints at getting name and fame in education. Analysis of the Signs rising on the cusps where Venus appears also supports the native's choice of Subjects.

Step 4: Analysis of Fifth Cusp: The Sub-Sub lord of the Fifth Cusp is Jupiter. It is in Rahu Star, Rabu Sub and Saturn Sub-Sub. Rahu appears in the cuspaJ positions 3,7, 10 and 11. Rahu represents Mercury. Mercury is in the 7th cusp. Thus the fifth house promises a high level of intellectual capability and link of 11 indicates that the native has the right attitude to compete successfully.

Step 5: Analysis of Ninth House: The Sub-Sub lord of the ninth cusp is Moon that establishes links with cusps 1, 4, 5, 9, and 11. Linkage with 4th house is bad for higher education. Moon is in the Sub of Saturn that appears in 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10 and 12. Linkages of Sub lord with 3, 8 and 12 are not good for higher education.

Step 6: Analysis of the Eleventh Cusp: The Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp is Venus. We have seen above that Venus is linked to cusps 1, 4, 5, 9 and 11. There is direct link with 9th cusp and Moon the Sub of Venus is linked to Ninth cusp. Destiny has thus ensured the native of higher education.

Step 7: Planets and cusps that are linked to fourth house will influence the significations of the fourth cusp. Here, in this chart Moon, Venus and Ketu are in the Star of Venus and thus will influence significations of the fourth cusp according to their planetary significations as well as through the significations of the cusps in which they appear. Saturn is the Star lord of the fourth cusp and the Sub and Sub-Sub lord of the third cusp. It has positional status and thus, there is a strong connection between third and fourth cusps. The native studied Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Computer before taking up the Information technology in B. Tech. All this is due to linkages of cusps 2 (Mathematics), 6 (Chemistry), 3 (Physics, Computer, Information technology). The planet Venus, who is strongly linked with fourth cusp, is Significator of Chemistry and Computer. Ketu indicates Mathematics.

The above analysis clearly reveals the reasons for the native to decline admission in M. Tech.

Chapter 9

Analysing Diseases

We have already discussed the theories of diseases in the chapter "Kalamsa Theory and Analysis of Nirayana Chart". Analysis of a chart to determine the nature of diseases a person is likely to suffer in his life is done using Cuspal Interlinks theory as follows:

Step 1: Status of Health: The linkage of the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant through its Star lord with 6th or 8th or 12th indicates that the native is prone to sickness. If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is simultaneously linked with 6, 8 and 12 then the native is likely to suffer serious diseases like cancer. If the Ascendant is also linked with 3 or 9 along with 6, 8, 12, it may point to the removal of some organs. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant Sub-Sub lord as per their cuspal positions would reveal the parts of the body likely to be affected by diseases.

Step 2: Analysis of 6th Cusp: The general significations of the 6th cusp are indicated by the sum total of attributes of the planets co-ruling the 6th cusp. The Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp indicates the specific significations as follows:

- A) The significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp as modified by the Sign rising on the 6th cusp.
- B) The significations of the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp as modified by the Signs rising on the cusps where

the Star lord appears as Sign, Star; Sub or Sub-Sub.

- C) The house significations of the cusps where the Star lord appears in cuspal positions or in Bhava chart

The nature of the disease is indicated by the planetary significations of Sub-Sub lord and its Star lord. The house positions of Star lord will indicate the area of concentration of disease. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp will specify the areas more minutely. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is linked to the Ascendant through its Star lord, its Sub lord will clearly specify the area where the disease will concentrate as per its cuspal positions. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is linked to 1, 5, 11, the native is promised cure. Its link with 8 or 12 causes serious health problems.

Step 3: Analyse the 8th cusp for serious or fatal disease or accident in the same way as we have explained in step 2.

Step 4: Any planet can affect the health of the native if it is linked to the Ascendant through its Star lord and is committed to 6, 8, 12 through its Sub-lord. The disease can also be caused by any planet who is linked with 6, 8, 12 through its Star lord and with Ascendant through its Sub-lord or vice-a-versa. Nature of the disease will be as per the nature of the linking planet as modified by the Sign rising on the linking cusp and as per the significations of the linking cusp. For example; if Sun or Mars appears in 5th or 7th or 11th cusp and is linked to Ascendant through its Star lord and linked to 6th cusp through its Sub lord, the native may suffer from viral fever during the periods of Sun & Mars.

If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp or its Star lord or the planet causing the disease is connected with Saturn, disease becomes

chronic, if with Mars disease is acute, sudden and painful, and cause operations, if with Mercury disease gets complicated, and if with Rahu and Ketu, diseases, more often than not, remains undiagnosed. Similarly, if the Sub-Sub lord of 6th or 12th cusp be linked to 6 or 12 through its Star lord and with Ascendant through its Sub lord, the native suffers from serious illness or chronic disease or the disease which might bring some permanent defect..

Timing Disease and Cure: Disease is caused during the period of a planet who has established links with Ascendant and 6th or 12th house in the natal chart or by a planet who establishes a link between Ascendant and 6th or 12th house during transit.. Cure is possible in the period of planets that are linked to houses 1, 5, or 11. It may, however, be remembered that if a person falls sick at the start of a Dasa or a Bhukti as per its natal significations then the cure will not be possible during the Bhukti or Antara of any planet, however strongly it may be connected with 1, 5 and 11. The cure will be possible only in the next Dasa or Bhukti as the case may be who is linked with 1, 5 and 11. It may also be pointed out that if the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord does not promise any serious sickness, it is not essential that the Dasa or Bhukti connected with 1, 6, 5 or 12 will cause disease. 6th, 12th, or 11th house not only stand for sickness, they have other significations also.

Let us analyse the following charts to delineate the nature of the diseases a native is destined to suffer in his life:

Example 1: Refer chart of fig. 9. This is the chart of a person whose kidney was removed on 5th October 1976.

Date of birth: 26 April 1915

Time of birth: 08.00 A.M.

Place of birth: Latitude 23 N 2 and Long 72 E 35.

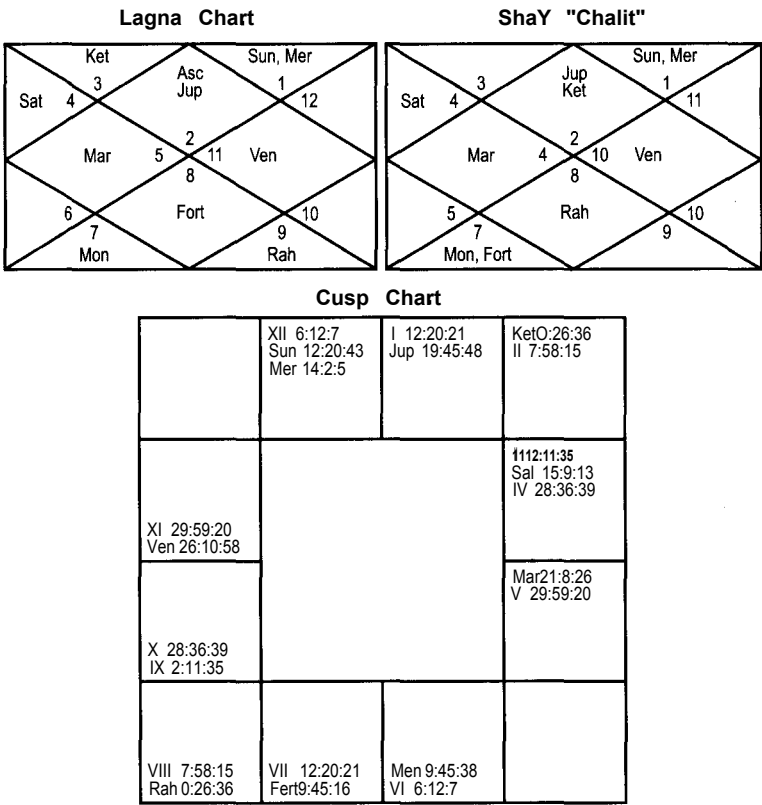


fig. 9.1

Planetat¥ Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Aries	12: 20'43"	Ket	Mer	Mon
Mon	Libra	09:45'38"	Rah	Jup	Yen
Mar	Leo	21: 08' 26"	Yen	Jup	Yen
Mer (R)	Aries	14: 02'05"	Yen	Yen	Mar
Jup	Taurus	19: 45'48"	Mon	Ket	Yen
Yen	Aquarius	26: 10' 56"	Jup	Ket	Rah
Sat	Cancer	15: 09' 13"	Sat	Jup	Sat
Rall (R)	Sagittarius	00: 26' 36"	Ket	Ket	Jup
Ket (R)	Gemini	00: 26'36"	Mar	Mer	Yen
Ura	Aquarius	04: 26' 54"	Mar	Yen	Mer
Nep	Cancer	11: 37' 46"	Sat	Mon	Sat
Plu	Gemini	11: 00' 30"	Rah	Sat	Mer
Fortuna	Scorpio	09: 45' 16"	Sat	Yen	Sat

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Taurus	12: 20' 21"	Mon	Rall	Jup
2	Gewini	07: 58' 15"	Rah	Rah	Yen
3	Cancer	02: 11' 35"	Jup	Rall	Sat
4	Cancer	28: 36' 39"	Mer	Sat	Ket
5	Leo	29: 59'20"	Sun	Rah	Sat
6	Libra	06: 12' 07"	Mar	Mon	Sat
7	Scorpio	12: 20' 21"	Sat	Mar	Jup
8	Sagittarius	07: 58' 15"	Ket	Jup	Sat
9	Capricorn	02: 11' 35"	Sun	Jup	Yen
101	Capricorn	28: 36' 39"	Mar	Sat	Ket
11	Aquarius	29: 59'20"	Jup	Mon	Sat
12	Aries	06: 12'07"	Ket	Rall	Sat

Step 1: Analysis of Ascendant: The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Jupiter. It is in Moon Star. Moon appears in 6th cusp as Sub lord. Jupiter is in the Sub of Ketu who appears in 1, 4, 8, 10 and 12 cusps. Ketu also represents Mars who appears in 6th, 7th, 10th & 12th cusp. Ketu also represents Mercury that appears in 2nd, 4th & 12th cusp. The linkage of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord through its Star lord with 6th cusp and supported by its Sub lord linked with 8 and 12 clearly indicates that the native is destined to face serious health problems. The cusps indicate the parts of the body that are prone to sickness where Ketu, Mars and Mercury appears. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is Venus that appears in the 2nd, 6th and 9th cusp. This indicates that the native's structure of the body will undergo a change due to the failure of some organ. Venus is suggestive of kidney.

Step 2: Analysis of 6th Cusp: The cusp rises in Libra Sign and Chitra Star ruled by Mars, Moon Sub and Saturn Sub-Sub. As per the natural significations of this degree rising on the 6th cusp, the natures of the diseases a native will suffer are as follows.

Failure of adrenal gland, excessive urine, renal stone, kidney hemorrhage, appendicitis, hernia, lumbago, ulcers, sharp acute pains etc.

In this chart, the planets Venus, Mars Moon and Saturn are all under the dictates of either Venus or Jupiter by being in their Star, Sub or Sub-Sub. This helps us to specify the disease relating to the planets Venus and Jupiter through Mars and Moon. Diabetes and kidney trouble thus looks more prominent, along with heart problem because of Mars and Moon.

The Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp will specifically indicate the disease. It is Saturn\ karaka for chronic disease, and being in its own Star, clearly specifies the parts as indicated by 6th house, i.e. appendicitis, kidney, etc. Saturn also appears in 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 12. This reveals, in fact, that there is no resistance in the body of the native. Saturn is in Jupiter Sub that appears in 1, 3, 7, 8, 9 and 11. Since Rahu the Sub lord of Ascendant also acts as Jupiter, it further confirms the native's poor health.

Step 3: Rahu in the chart is in the Star of Ketu who represents Mars. Rahu is thus linked to 6, 8 and 12 houses and is influencing the nature of the disease. Rahu being in the Sub-Sub of Jup who is appearing in the 9th. And Sat the Sub-Sub lord of 6th & 8th is in the Sub-Sub of Sat appearing in 9th cusp further clearly establishes the kidney problem and its removal.

The native in fact suffered from many ailments. His kidney was removed on 5.10.1976 in the joint period of Mercury -Rahu -Rahu - Saturn - Venus.

Example 2: Refer chart of fig. 9.2. This is the chart of a person who suffered from Leukaemia i.e. blood cancer.

D.O.B: 5-4-1914, T.O.B: 23-40-18 hrs., Place: Long. 72E54, Lat,23N34

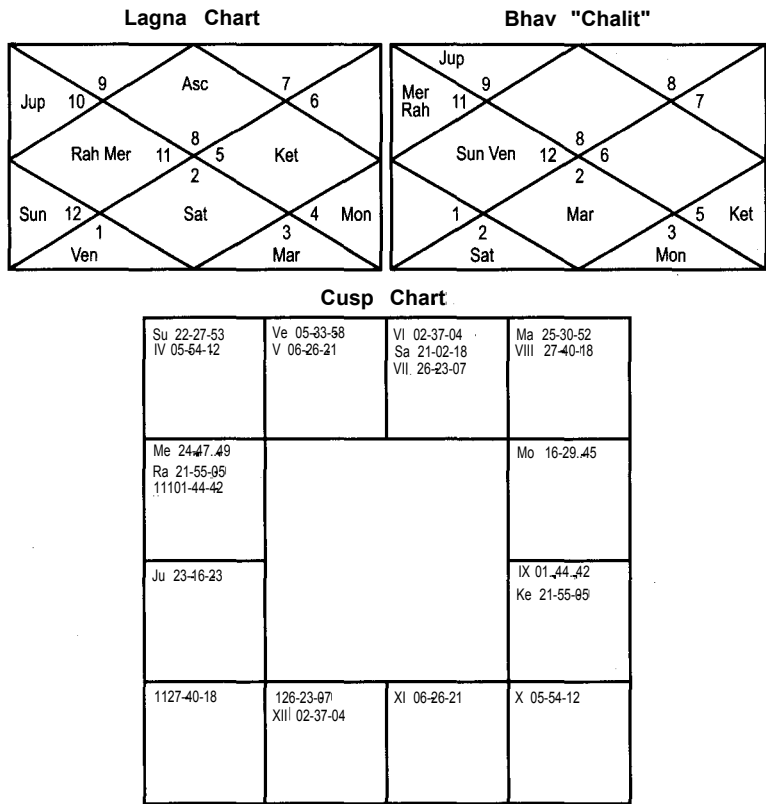


Fig 9,2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	22-27-53	Ju	Me	Mo	Ra	
Moon	Can	16-29-45	Mo	Sa	Ju	Ra	
Mars	Gem	25-30-52	Me	Ju	Me	Sa	
Mercury	Aqu	24-47-49	Sa	Ju	Me	Mo	
Jupiter	Cap	23-18-23	Sa	Mo	Su	Ve	
Venus	Ari	05-33-58	Ma	Ke	Ra	Ra	
Saturn	Tau	21-02-18	Ve	Mo	Ve	Mo	
Rahu	Aqu	21-55-05	Sa	Ju	Sa	Sa	
Ketu	Leo	21-55-05	Su	Ve	Sa	Sa	

Cuspal Position

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL
I	Seo	26-23-07	Ma	Me	Ju	Sa
II	Sag	27-40-18	Ju	Su	Mo	Ju
III	Aqu	01-44-42	Sa	Ma	Me	Sa
IV	Pis	05-54-12	Ju	Sa	Me	Ve
V	Ari	06-26-21	Ma	Ke	Ra	Me
VI	Tau	02-37-04	Ve	Su	Ju	Mo
VII	Tau	26-23-07	Ve	Ma	Ju	Sa
VIII	Gem	27-40-18	Me	Ju	Ve	Ra
IX	Leo	01-44-42	Su	Ke	Ve	Ra
X	Vir	05-54-12	Me	Su	Me	Mo
XI	Lib	06-26-21	Ve	Ma	Mo	Ve
XII	Seo	02-37-04	Ma	Ju	Ra	Ve

Leukemia is a malignant growth of white corpuscles in blood, which is commonly known as cancer of blood. A native usually suffers from such a disease when the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is simultaneously linked to 6th, 8th and 12th cusps. Also the 6th/8th cusp should be simultaneously linked with 6th, 8th and 12th cusps. Rahu and Jupiter are important planets known for causing cancer. Mars and Moon cause diseases of blood. Diseases due to blood cells are caused if the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th or the 11th cusp links with 6/8 cusps. Let us analyse the above chart to verify why the native had to suffer this disease.

Analysis of Ascendant: . The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Saturn. It is in Moon Star and Venus Sub. Moon is the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp and Venus is the Sub-lord of 8th and Sub-Sub lord of 12th cusp. Thus the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is simultaneously linked to 6,8,9 and 12. Saturn is in the Sub-Sub of Moon which appears in 2 and 6. This indicates the disease may prove fatal.

Analysis of 6th Cusp: Moon is the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp. It is in Saturn Star and Jupiter Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. Moon thus involves the Ascendant and commits to 6,8 and 12, where Jupiter appears. The natural significations of the planets co-ruling the degree rising on the 6th cusp do not indicate the disease the native suffered. But if we analyse their significations as per chart, it reveals every thing.

Venus the Sign lord is in Ketu Star; Rahu Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub completely controlling the 5th cuspal position and linking with 8th and 12th cusps. Sun the Star lord of the 6th cusp is in Mer Star and Moon Sub i.e. Sun involves the 5th house and commits to 6th house. Jupiter the Sub lord of the 6th cusp is in Moon star and Sun Sub. Thus Jupiter involves the 11th cusp and commits to 6th cusp. Jupiter is in the Sub-Sub of Venus that appears in 8 and Badhaka cusp. 6th cusp Sub-Sub lord also promises that the disease will prove fatal.

Study of the 8th Cusp: For serious sickness or fatal diseases we need to analyse 8th cusp. Here the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp is Rahu who also represents Saturn and Jupiter. Rahu is in Jupiter Star and as such is linked to 6, 8 and 12 cusps simultaneously. Rahu as Jupiter and Saturn clearly reveals the concentration of disease on the 5th/IInd cuspal position and also since there Sub-Sub lords are linked to Maraka/Badha or 8th cusp, disease will prove fatal..

For diseases due to blood cells, 5th or IIIrd house should be linked to 6th/8th-cusp.

The 5th cusp is co-ruled by Ketu as Star lord, Rahu as Sub lord and Mercury as Sub-Sub lord. All are linked with 6th or 8th cusp.

Eleventh cusp is co-ruled by Mars as Star lord, Moon as Sub lord and Venus as Sub-Sub lord. All these planets are linked with 6th and 8th cusp.

Thus the linkages of the Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant, 6th cusp and 8th cusp through their Star lords and Sub lords promise that the native was destined to suffer serious disease related to 5th/IInd cuspal positions. The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Mercury who occupies Aquarius Sign which tells about diseases related to blood cells. Mercury involves the 8th cusp through its Star lord Jupiter and being in its own Sub commits to 1 and 5. This indicates decay of blood cells. Rahu the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp involves the 8th cusp through its Star lord and commits to Ascendant.. This also indicates decay of blood cells. Saturn that represents Rahu involves the 8th cusp through its Star lord Moon and commits to 11th cusp through its Sub lord Venus. This clearly points out chronic disease of blood cancer

The native died on 5.1.1969 in the joint period of Moon - Sat - Mercury - Mercury - Ketu. Dasa lord is linked with I and 8, being in Saturn Star and Jupiter Sub. Saturn being in Moon Star and Venus Sub is linked to 2nd house and 9th house i.e. Badhakasthana. Mercury and Ketu are not only linked with Maraka and Badhakasthana but also linked with houses that are to cause death.

At the time of death Sun was transiting in the Star of Venus who is the Sub lord of the 8th cusp. Moon was transiting in Jupiter Star and Rahu Sub. Both these planets appear in 8th cuspal position.

Chapter 10

Marriage and Married Life

Seventh house stands for partners and associates whose interests are blended with those of the native whether in love or hate. It is known as Kalatrasthanam - the place of spouse, sexual union, semen, genitals and secret pleasures arising from sexual union. It also signifies, trade, private business, social relationships, International relationships, break in journey, marriage, divorce. We will limit our discussion to the analysis of the 7th house to the delineation of the nativity with respect to his marriage and married life.

Indians regarded marriage in the ancient past as a sacred institution, which provides legal, moral and social sanctity to the native to enjoy sexual pleasures. The purpose, of course, was procreation. With the crumbling of the moral values, marriage today is regarded by many as if it is nothing more than legalized prostitution. Marriage, in fact, has different connotations in different societies in the world. People enjoy sexual pleasures living under the same roof with mutual consent and even produce a child, yet they are not ready to use the word marriage to describe their relationship. Such questions pose serious problems to the Astrologer when he is asked upon to analyse the horoscope to answer a volley of questions by the native or his/her parents.

Analysing the horoscope for marriage, calls upon the Astrologer to look for answers to the two most important questions.

1. Is the native promised marriage?
2. When the marriage will take place, if it is promised.

There is, of course, a long list of supplementary questions relating to marriage viz.

- a. Will it be love or arranged marriage?
- b. Will there be delay and impediments in marriage?
- c. What will be the physical and mental characteristics of the partner?
- d. What will be the financial status and career profile of the partner?
- e. Will the partner enjoy long and healthy life?
- f. From which direction and locality the partner will come?
- g. What will be the quality and longevity of married life?
- h. Is there any chance of separation or second marriage?
- i. Is the partner capable to perform sexual act?
- j. Is the partner capable to procreate?

Houses That Need To be Analysed For Marriage:

Generally the Vedic Astrologers consider the 7th house as the Primary house for Marriage. The other relevant houses are taken as:

Second House: It is the house of family. Marriage is taken as an addition in the family. Here I would like to suggest to the reader to ponder a little bit. The marriage may be an addition in the family if the marriage partner joins the family. Moreover, the 2nd house is, in fact, a house of danger, and adverse to the 7th house.

Fifth House: It is the house of magnetic attractions, socially accepted forms of courtship, romantic affairs and progeny.

Eleventh House: It is the house of fulfilment of one's desires and personal needs. It is also the fifth house from the 7th House.

Twelfth House: It is considered as the house of pleasures of bed. How far we need to take 12th house to analyse marriage is a question of debate. One can enjoy bed comfort outside wedlock.. This house is the house of self-undoing and is generally regarded as a house of loss.

Fourth House: No doubt it is considered as the house of domestic happiness but why should it need to take part in enacting marriage is questionable. This house being 12th to the 5th house can detail for disturbed married life.

From the above discussion it is clear that the houses that should take part in enacting marriage are 5, 7 and 11.

The Promise or denial of marriage should be decided as follows:

1. Marriage is promised if:

- a) The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked through its Star lord with 5 or 7 or 11 cusp. or linked to 7th cusp through eleventh cusp.
- b) The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is linked with 5 or 7 or 11 through its Star lord.

2. Marriage is denied if both the following conditions exist in the horoscope.

- a) The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to 4, 6, 10 and 12 cusps through its Star lord and does not link to 5, or 7 or 11 through its Star lord or by positional status.
- b) The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is linked to 4, 6, 10, & 12 cusps through its Star lord and does not link to 5 or 7 or 11 through its Star lord or by positional status.

Marriage promised but delayed: Marriage comes off late due to the following reasons:

1. The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked with 5 or 7 or 11 through its Star lord but linked to 2, 4, 10, or 12 cusps through Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord.
2. The Ascendant Sub lord is linked through Star lord with 7 and with houses 2, 4, 10 and 12 through Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord.
3. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is linked through its Star lord with 2, 4, 6, 10, and 12 along with 5 or 7 or 11.
4. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is linked to 5 or 7 or 11 but is connected to 2, 4, 6, 10, or 12 through Sub or Sub-Sub lord.
5. The eleventh Sub-Sub lord is connected to 7th cusp through its Star lord and linked to 2, 4, 6, 10, or 12 cusps through its Sub lord.

Marriage comes off early in the absence of the above and also when 7th Sub-Sub lord is linked through its Star lord with 3, 5, 7 or 11.

Happy or Unhappy Married Life:

The 7th house is the house of sexual relationships and the house of spouse. 7th house in the horoscope is the counter part of this Ascendant.. The relationship between the two depends upon the promise what the 7th house indicates in respect of the Ascendant.. Looking at eleventh house for the relationship between the Ascendant and his partner is not very convincing. Suppose, the eleventh cusp is linked strongly with the 6th and 10th cusp, it should only indicate that the native could fulfill his desires through the significations of the 6th and 10th house. It however, does not mean

that the native's married life is going to be full of dissatisfaction.

A person will lead a happy married life if the 7th cusp and Ascendant Sub-Sub lords are free from the linkages of 4, 6, 12th cusps. If both the Ascendant and the 7th cusp Sub-Sub lord are simultaneously linked with these houses, it definitely indicates a very unhappy married life. This may even hint at possible divorce if the Dasa periods also indicate results of 4th, 6th, 10th or 12th cusps. The links of the Ascendant and 7th cusp Sub-Sub lord with houses 3, 5, 7, 9, and 11 are indicative of happy married life.

The detailed analysis should be done as follows:

1. If the Sub-Sub lord or the Sub lord of the Ascendant of the native is linked through its Star lord with 7th cusp, and this Star lord happens to be the ruling planet of the life partner. (i.e. the Star lord appears as Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant of the life partner) it will cause dissatisfaction to the native through the partner, if it is linked to cusps 4, 6, 10 and 12 through its Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord. The Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord will specify the specific area by way of which the dissatisfaction to the native 'will happen. For example, linkage with 6th cusp through the Sub lord may cause separation i.e. wife leaving the native due to the ego of the native or his behaviour.
2. If the Sub-Sub lord or the Sub-lord of the 7th cusp is linked to 5 or 7 or 11 and also linked with 1, 2 or 6, or 12, this will cause dissatisfaction through the life partner provided the Sub-Sub lord or the Sub lord of the 7th cusp happens to be the ruling planet of the life partner. The Sub lord will specify the reasons for dissatisfaction. For example; if the 7th cusp Sub-Sub lord is linked to 1st cusp through its Star lord, then the specific areas by which the partner will cause for disturbed relations will be told by Sub lord as follows:

Sub lord linked with	Expected results.
House 1	Dominance of the life partner.
House 2	Frequent reminder about the status and money that the partner has provided.
House 4	May be due to ill treatment of the mother of the native or due to the partner's professional activities.
House 6	May be due to the ill health of the native.
House 10	May be due to taking undue interest in the partner's business.

Any planet during its Dasa periods can cause disturbance in married life if it is linked with 7th house through its Star lord and with houses 4, 6, 10 or 12 through the Sub or the Sub-Sub lord provided the planet happens to be the ruling planet of the native or the partner.

Extra-Marital Relationships or Plurality of Sexual Relationships:

Will a person involve in sexual intrigues or sexual relationships with persons other than his or her legally or socially accepted partner should be judged very meticulously. We need to analyse the following cusps to be able to hint at some probability of the native's involving in plurality of sexual relationships.

1. Ascendant: The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant reflects the mental set-up of the native. If it links with 9th cusp, which is considered primarily the house of extra marital relationships or the second wife, there is a possibility but no confirmation. Ninth house stands for many other significations also. However, it is a necessary condition.

2. 7th Sub-Sub lord should be linked to the 9th cusp through its Star lord. Again it is an essential condition only. No one should declare that the native would have extra marital relations, even when bofu the above conditions exist in the horoscope.
3. Whether the native has the required courage, boldness and confidence to involve in sexual intrigues is seen from the third cusp.
4. The attitude of the native is analysed from the fifth cusp. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 9th cusp and the 12th cusp, the person may possess the inclination for extra marital relations.

Sexual intrigues are as a matter of fact indicative of the native's perversion of mind. This is reflected by the Ascendant and the 5th cusp Sub-Sub lords through their links wifu 5, 8 and 12 cusps. Planets Saturn, Mars and Venus appearing as the Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant, 5th and 7th cusp with above linkages may paint out to extramarital relations of the native to some extent surely.

Physical and Mental Characteristics of the Partner:

Take the 7th cusp as the Ascendant of the partner and analyse it as indicated for the Ascendant in the chapter "Analysing the Ascendant" .

Profession and Financial Status of the Partner

It should be examined tlrough the Sub-Sub lords of the 4th and 8th house respectively. This should, however, be done in consonance with the 7th house i.e. the Ascendant of the partner.

Age difference between the partners: It is analysed through the planetary significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp and its Star lord as modified by the Signs rising on the cuspal positions where the Star lord appears. In general, Saturn is said to indicate elderly partner or a partner that looks older than his or her age. Jupiter, Sun, and Venus denote proper age difference. Moon, Mars and Mercury indicate young partners. i.e. age difference may be small.

Direction and locality of the partner

Each planet, each house and each Sign has been assigned the rulership over a direction. To determine the direction of the partner means the direction of the birthplace of the partner with respect to the place of birth of the native. Locality means the living place of the partner with respect to the living place of the native.

Direction is indicated by the Star Lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp and its appearance in the cuspal positions. The planetary Signification of the Star lord and the direction indicated by its cuspal position should be combined to determine the direction. For example, if the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord is Moon and it appears in the 8th cusp, it indicates North-West direction. If the two show contrary directions, then the direction indicated by the cuspal position should be taken as more probable direction. If the Sub-Sub lord's Star lord appears in cuspal positions which are contrary, we should also analyse through the Star lord of the Sub lord of the 7th cusp and decide. Locality of the partner should be judged from the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp (i.e. 4th from the 7th). If it links with 4th through its Star lord, it indicates that the partner may be from the same place where the native is living; with 9th the partner may be from a far off place; with 12th it may indicate that the partner may be from overseas. In complicated cases, we may decide the common house by determining the linkage of the Sub lord of the 7th cusp.

Nature of Marriage:

It is indicated by the significations of the linking planet and the linking cusps that establish relation through its Star lord with the 7th cusp. It is indicated below:

Linking Cusp	Nature of Marriage
1 st	By self-efforts or with an associate.
2 nd	With the efforts of the family members or with a family member.
3 rd	With the efforts of neighbours, through correspondence, or with a person from nearby place.
4 th	Through the efforts of mother, or marriage with a close relative.
5 th	Love marriage, or marriage with an artist, sports person.
6 th	With the help of maternal relations, colleagues, or marriage with a Sub-ordinate or servant.
7 th	Marriage through the court of law or with the help of a social worker or a public personality.
8 th	Sudden and unexpected marriage.
9 th	With the efforts of father, guru, or new friends, may be with an unknown person.
10 th	Through the assistance of persons working at the same place as the native or with a colleague.
11 th	Marriage with a friend or with the member of the family of a friend or with the efforts of friends.
12 th	Secret marriage or marriage overseas.

Matching the Horoscope:

Often an Astrologer is asked to match the horoscopes of a male and a female who want to marry and thus become life partners. The psychology behind this request from the clients is the belief that the destiny of an individual undergoes a transformation due to this alliance. This belief has gained strength because of the statistical analysis of the married life of couples that face health, financial status and life hazards or who have gained in social and financial status and general level of prosperity. There may be some truth in it if we understand the role of environment. Each person, each object sends some vibrations according to its own chemistry. If these vibrations produce synchronous effect on the person, it may improve his/her living and cause for his/her happiness. But this belief is basically in contradiction to the philosophy of Astrology. A native is destined to bear the fruits of his own Karma. His longevity, health, prosperity, and social status are governed by his own nativity. If the native is destined to have setbacks only after marriage, no amount of matching the horoscopes is going to prevent it. If he is destined to get promotion in his professional career after marriage, he will get it irrespective of the quality of matching of horoscopes arrived by Astrologers. Broadly speaking the quality of married life depends upon the following:

1. Physical and mental compatibility.
2. Social and financial status compatibility.
3. Attitude of life partners particularly to sexual relationship, respect for individuality, respect for partner's relations etc.
4. Domestic environment; quality and quantity of interference by close relatives.
5. Good or bad experiences of married life of close relatives or friends.
6. Purpose for which the persons go in for marriage.

The basis for matching two horoscopes should be resorted to answer the following two important questions:

- A. Can the two marry?
- B. Should the two marry?

Therefore, the matching of the horoscopes should be resorted to detailed analysis of each individual's chart for health, longevity, potency, professional and financial status etc. In Cuspal Interlinks Theory, it is suggested that the matching of the horoscopes of two persons, Mr. A and Miss B for the matrimonial alliance should be done as follows:

1. Two persons A & B will marry only if the ruling planets (Planets co-ruling the Ascendant and Moon position) of Mr. A are linked with cusps 5, 7 and 11 of Miss Band vice-a-versa.
If the ruling planets of Mr. A are linked with cusps 1, 6 and 10 of Miss B, no marriage between the two can take place. For mixed significations, consider other factors also.
2. Ascendant Sub-Sub lord of Mr. A should not be linked with cusps 4, 6, 10 and 12, houses of Miss Band vice-a-versa.
3. 7th cuspal Sub-Sub lord of Mr. A should reveal the Moon position of B and vice-a-versa. It is done as follows:
 - a. The Sub-Sub lord itself can be Moon Star lord of the partner.
 - b. Any planet in the Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp can be the Star lord of Moon of the partner.
 - c. Moon Star lord of the partner may be in Star, Sub or Sub-Sub which is the Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp of native.

4. Planets co-ruling the 7th cusp of Mr. A and the planets in the Star or Sub of these planets in Mr. A's horoscope should reveal the Ascendant of Miss Band vice-a-versa.
5. Potency of the partners should be judged from the 5th cusp in each horoscope.
6. Health, Longevity, financial status, progeny should be analysed from the respected houses cuspal Sub-Sub lords in each horoscope.
7. Estimated date of marriage in the two horoscopes should agree.

Timing Marriage: If marriage is promised it will take place in the joint period of the planets as indicated below:

1. Dasa period: The Dasa lord should be linked to 5 or 7 or 11 cusps. If the Dasa lord is only linked to 4,6, 10 or 12 without establishing any link through its Star, or Sub or Sub-Sub with 5 or 7 or 11 cusps it will not allow marriage to take place during its period.
2. **Bhukti** lord: A marriage often takes place in the Bhukti of a planet who is linked with 7th cusp as follows:
 - a) The planet appears in the cuspal position of the 7th cusp as Star or Sub or Sub-Sub and is linked through its Star lord with 5 or 7 or 11. It should not be linked to 6th cusp through its Sub lord.
 - b) The planet appears in the 7th cuspal positions and has the positional status.
 - c) Any planet can cause marriage if
 - (i) It is linked with 7th cusp through its Star lord and is not simultaneously linked to 6th cusp through its Sub lord.

- (ii) It is linked to 5th or 11th cusp through its Star lord and to 7th cusp through its Sub lord.

3. Antara & Sookshma lords should establish favourable links with 5, 7 and 11 cusps.
4. The maniage will take place in the joint period of the planets as per above conditions, when transit agrees.

Second Marriage: The concept of second marriage is Subjective. To some it means re - maniage after the death of the first wife or after a legal divorce. Some enjoys the legal or religion sanctity to have a second wife while the first wife is alive and also lives with the native. Astrologers quote a number of planetary combinations or yoga's that cause for second maniage. There are Astrologers who believe that the planets Mercury and Jupiter being lords of the dual Signs play Significant role in causing second marriage. According to them, if the Sub lord of the 7th cusp is either Mercury or any planet occupying a dual Sign or deposited in the constellation of a planet in a dual Sign, there will be more than one maniage. If we seriously apply these rules, we will perforce have to believe that a very large number of persons have to have second maniage.

In Cuspal Interlinks Theory, the problem is analysed as follows:

The ninth house is taken as the house of plurality of sexual relations being 3rd from 7th. It is thus taken as the primary house for second maniage. If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord maintains relationship with 9th cusp through its Star lord and with cusps 5 or 7 or 11 through its Sub or Sub-Sub lord, the native is promised the enjoyment of plurality of sexual relationships. The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord can also establish link with the 9th cusp through its Sub lord when it is linked to 11th cusp through its Star lord. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp if linked with the 9th cusp through its Star lord and to cusps 5 or 11 through its Sub or Sub-Sub lord it promises plurality of sexual relations.

If the above two conditions exist and also if the 9th cusp Sub-Sub lord maintains link with the 7th cusp through its Star lord and is supported by its Sub and Sub-Sub lord, second marriage can be said to be promised. All about the second marriage and life partner need to be analysed by taking the 9th cusp as the primary cusp.

The second marriage will take place in the Bhukti period of the planet that is strongly linked with 9th cusp.

Marriage - Divorce and Remarriage:

Sometimes a Married couple seeks divorce due to some reasons. This, of course, should be promised in the horoscopes of the two natives. Then after some period they think to re-marry.' This is, thus, a case of second marriage but between the same persons that were characterised by the 7th cusps of both the horoscopes. In such cases we need to analyse the horoscopes of both the persons as follows:

Step 1: Both the horoscopes should promise 1st marriage between two persons, and also divorce.

Step 2: Both the horoscopes should promise second marriage.

Step 3: The ninth cusp of each should reveal the Moon position and Ascendant of the other in the same way as revealed by the 7th cusp in each horoscope. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp in any horoscope fails to reveal the Moon position of the other, they will not be able to re-marry';

Step 4: Both the horoscopes should promise the same period of second marriage.

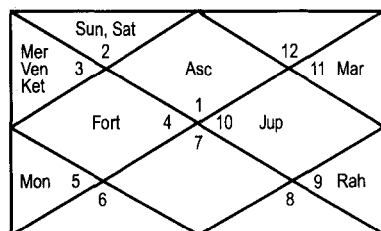
Let us try to see the application of all the principles stated in this chapter in respect of Marriage and married life through an example.

Example: Refer charts fig. 10.1 and fig. 10.2. These are the charts of a couple that mamed on 10.2.2001.. The malriage was arranged with the consent of the parents. Fig. 10.1 is the chart of Mr. A and fig. 10.2 is the chart of Mrs. A.

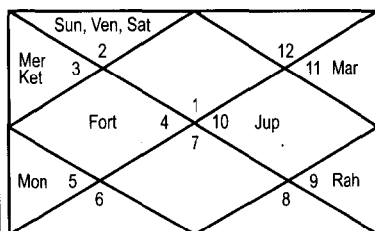
Mr. A Date of Birth: 07.06.1973 Time of Birth: 03.20.40 hrs.
Place of Birth: Lat. 28N39, Long. 77EB.

Mrs. A Date of Birth: 04.12.1976 Time of Birth: 00.55.11 hrs.
Place of Birth: Lat. 28N30, Long. 77E06.

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

	I 17:23:53	II 16:37:18 Sun 22:33:7 Sal 29:32:35	Ven 7:53:4 III 10:42:26 Mer 11:21:53 Ket 14:21:59
XII 6:34:10			IV 4:28:5 Fort 5:19:47
Mar 27:11:10 XI 1:52:30			V 1:52:30 Man 10:29:1
Jup 18:34:19 X 4:28:5			VI 6:34:10
Rah 14:21:59 IX 10:42:26	VIII 16:37:18	VII 17:23:53	

Fig 10.1

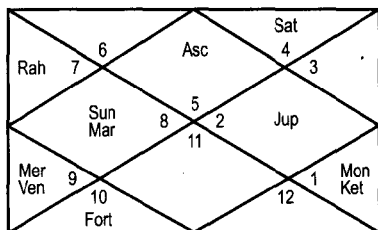
Plane~ Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Taurus	22: 33'07"	Man	Yen	Ket
Man	Leo	10: 29' 01"	Ket	Sat	Sun
Mar	Aquarius	27: 11' 10"	Jup	Yen	Man
Mer	Gemini	11: 21' 53"	Rah	Sat	Yen
Jup (R)	Capricorn	18: 34' 19"	Man	Mer	Man
Yen	Gemini	07:53'04"	Rah	Rah	Ket
Sat	Taurus	29: 32' 35"	Mar	Sat	Rah
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	14: 21' 59"	Yen	Yen	Rah
Ket (R)	Gemini	14: 21' 59"	Rah	Mer	Sat
Ura (R)	Virgo	25: 37' 39"	Mar	Rah	Yen
Nep (R)	Scorpio	12: 18' 23"	Sat	Mar	Jup
Plu	Virgo	08: 12' 03"	Sun	Yen	Sun
Fortuna	Cancer	05: 19' 47"	Sat	Sat	Jup

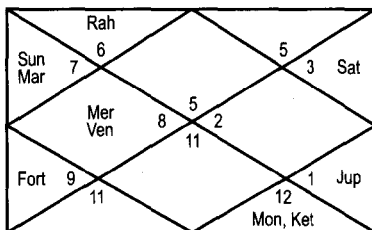
Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Aries	17: 23' 53"	Yen	Mar	Rah
2	Taurus	16: 37' 18"	Man	Sat	Yen
3	Gemini	10: 42' 26"	Rah	Sat	Sat
4	Cancer	04: 28'05"	Sat	Sat	Sun
5	Leo	01: 52' 30"	Ket	Yen	Rah
6	Virgo	06: 34' 10"	Sun	Mer	Jup
7	Libra	17: 23' 53"	Rah	Yen	Ket
8	Scorpio	16: 37' 18"	Sat	Jup	Rah
9	Sagittarius	10: 42'26"	Ket	Sat	Man
10	Capricorn	04: 28'05"	Sun	Sat	Mar
11	Aquarius	01: 52' 30"	Mar	Mer	Sat
12	Pisces	06: 34' 10"	Sat	Mer	Rah

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit" ,



Cusp Chart

	Ket9:38:34 Man 16:9:8 IX 26:43:38	JUR 0:33:15 X 28:19:53	XI 29:49:57
VIII 26:19:25			Sat 23:19:7
VII 28:38:53 VI 0:17:1			XII 0:17:1 I 28:38:53
Fort 26:32:43			II 26:19:25
V 29:49:57 Ven 29:41:46 Mer 2:37:7	IV 28:19:53 Sun 18:15:18 Mar 15:42:16	III 26:43:38 Rah 9:38:34	

Fig 10,2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Scorpio	18: 15' 18"	Mer	Mer	Jup
Man	Aries	16: 09'08"	Yen	Sun	Yen
Mar	Scorpio	15: 42' 16"	Sat	Jup	Ket
Mer	Sagittarius	02: 31' 07"	Ket	Yen	Mer
Jup (R)	Taurus	00: 33' 15"	Sun	Rah	Yen
Yen	Sagittarius	29: 41' 46"	Sun	Rah	Jup
Sat (R)	Cancer	23: 19' 07"	Mer	Man	Sun
Rah (R)	Libra	09: 38' 34"	Rah	Jup	Yen
Ket (R)	Aries	09: 38' 34"	Ket	Sat	Sat
Ura	Libra	16: 00'47"	Rah	Yen	Mar
Nep	Scorpio	20: 05'46"	Mer	Yen	Mar
Plu	Virgo	20: 01' 01"	Man	Ket	Jup
Fortuna	Capricorn	26: 32'43"	Mar	Jup	Sat

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign'	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Leo	28: 38' 53"	Sun	Mar	Jup
2	Virgo	26: 19' 25"	Mar'	Jup	Jup
3	Libra	26: 43'36"	Jup	Yen	Yen
4	Scorpio	28: 19' 53"	Mer	Sat	Mer
5	Sagittarius	29: 49' 57"	Sun	Rah	Sat
6	Aquarius	00: 17' 01"	Mar	Mer	Ket
7	Aquarius	28: 38' 53"	Jup	Yen	Ket
8	Pisces	26: 19'25"	Mer	Jup	Jup
9	Aries	26: 43' 36"	Sun	Sun	Man
10	Taurus	28: 19' 53"	Mar'	Sat	Mer
11	Gemini	29:49'57"	Jup	Man	Jup
12	Leo	00: 17' 01"	Ket	Ket	Mar

Step 1. Promise of Marriage:

Mr. A: The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Rahu that is in the Star and Sub of Venus that appears in Sth and 7th cusp positions. Thus, the Ascendant promises that the native is destined to enjoy the significations of the 7th cusp. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is Ketu that represents Rahu and Mercury. Ketu and Mercury both are in Rahu Star that is the Star lord of 7th and Sub-Sub lord of Sth cusp. Rahu also represents Venus who is the Sub lord of both Sth and 7th cusp. All these clearly reveal that the native is promised marriage. However, Mercury being in Saturn Sub causes for some delay due to its linkage with 4th and 10th cusps.

Mrs. A: The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Jupiter that has positional status and appears in Sth, 7th and 11th cusp. More over Jupiter is in Sun Star and is thus linked to Sth cusp and being in Rahu Sub that represents Venus, it is also linked to 7th cusp. The Ascendant thus promises marriage.

The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is Ketu. It is in its own star and Saturn Sub that appears in Sth & 7th. The marriage is thus promised.

Matching the Two Horoscopes:

Step 1: The two persons will marry if the ruling planets of Mr. A are linked with cusps S, 7 or 11 of Mrs. A and vice-a-versa.

The Ruling planets of Mr. A are Mars, Venus and Rahu. In Mrs. P's horoscope, Mars is in the Star of Saturn who is the Sub-Sub lord of Sth cusp and in the Sub of Jup who appears in Sth, 7th and 11th cusps. Venus is the Sub lord of 7th cusp in Mrs. P's horoscope and is in Sun Star who is the Star lord of Sth cusp. Rahu in Mrs. P's horoscope represents Venus which is the Sub lord of 7th cusp. Rahu is in Rahu Star who is the Sub lord of the Sth cusp. Rahu is in the

Sub of Jupiter who is the Star lord of 7th & 11th and Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp.

The ruling planets of Mrs A are Sun, Mars and Jupiter. Sun in Mr H's horoscope is in Moon Star who is placed in 5th Bhava and in Sub of Venus that appears in 7th cusp. Mars is in the Sub of Venus who is the Sub lord of 5th and 7th cusps and Mars itself is resident of 11th house. Jupiter the Sub Sub lord of the Ascendant is in Moon Star who is placed in 5th Bhava. Jupiter is in the Sub of Mercury who is the Sub lord of the 11th cusp.

Step 2: Ascendant Sub-Sub lord of Mr. A is Rahu. In Mrs. A's horoscope Rahu is in its own Star~ Rahu is the Sub lord of the 5th cusp and is resident of 2nd cusp. Rahu also represents Venus who is the Sub lord of the 7th cusp. There is no linkage of Rahu with houses 4, 6, 10 or 12.

Ascendant Sub-Sub lord of Mrs. A is Jupiter. In Mr. A's chart Jupiter is in the Star of Moon which is placed in 5th Bhava and is the Star lord of 2nd cusp.

Step 3: The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp of Mr. A is Ketu. It is in Rahu Star. Rahu in Mr. H's horoscope represents Jup and Venus. The Moon Star of Mrs. A is Venus. Thus the Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp of Mr. A's horoscope matches with the Moon Star of Mrs. A. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp of Mr. A is Ketu. It is Moon Star of Mr. A.

Step 4: The 7th cusp of Mr. H's horoscope is ruled by Venus - Rahu - Venus - Ketu. The Ascendant of Mrs. A is ruled by Sun - Sun - Mars - Jupiter. In Mr. J's horoscope Sun is in Moon Star & Venus Sub. Mars is also in Venus Sub. Ketu represents Mercury. Thus the 7th cusp of Mr. A reveals the Ascendant of Mrs. A.

The 7th cusp of Mrs. J's horoscope is Saturn - Jupiter - Venus - Ketu. The Ascendant of Mr. A is Mars - Venus - Mars - Rahu. In

Mrs. A's horoscope, Mars is in Saturn Star and Jupiter Sub, and Rahu represents Venus. Thus the 7th cusp of Mrs. A reveals the Ascendant of Mr. A.

Step 5: Potency of Mr. A: The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp of Mr. 'A' is Rahu. Rahu is in Venus Star that appears in 2, 5, and 7. This indicates that the native is not only potent but is also capable to get a child.

Potency of Mrs. A: The Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp of Mrs. A is Saturn. It is in Mercury Star and Moon Sub. Mercury is appearing in 2, 4, 6, 10 and 11. Moon is in the 11th cusp, it indicates Mrs. A is capable to produce the child but there will be some delay due to the 4th, 6th and 10th cusps linkages.

Step 6: The couple married on 10.2.2001.. At that time Mr. A was running the joint period of Moon - Moon - Rahu - Mercury - Rahu.

Mrs. A was running the joint period of Moon - Rahu - Venus - Venus - Mercury. Thus the Dasa period lords of Mr. A are the significators of houses 5, 7 and **11** of Mrs. A and the Dasa period lords of Mrs. A are the significators of 5, 7 and **11** of Mr. A.

It may be noted that in both the horoscopes, damage has taken place in the Bhukti of the planet that is strongly connected with 7th cusp.

Chapter 11

Analysing the Tenth House (Profession)

The Tenth House represents profession, honour, rewards, and the quality of leadership, Karma of the soul, government service, administrative jobs, and achievement in the material world. In this chapter we will discuss how to analyse the 10th house to determine the native's profession.

When we analyse the horoscope to study the profession of a person, we need to answer the following two sets of questions:

Set 1. Here the main questions are:

- a) Will the person do a paid job or carry out his independent or partnership business or live without a professional status?
- b) Will he attain any status (financial, administrative, or social) through profession?
- c) Will he continue the same job/business throughout his life or does it promise diversifications, development etc?
- d) When will he start earning through service or business?
- e) Will the native be able to carry out his professional activities smoothly or face set-backs?

Set 2. Here the main questions are:

- a) In which organisations (viz the education department, health deptt, railways, communication deptt, banking and financial institutions etc.) the native will serve?
- b) Will he be an industrialist, manufacturer, a trader, commission agent, cloth merchant, a hotelier, a shipping magnate, a publisher, street merchant, etc. ?

In short we need to find out the organization in which the person will have his professional activities to perform, the nature of the products he will deal etc.

In addition to the above two sets of questions, there are other supplementary questions, relating to service/business that we need to answer. For example, questions relating to service matters include transfer, promotion, suspension, termination, retirement, reinstatement, change of service profiles etc. Similarly questions relating to business may include products that will fetch more gains, change of business place etc.

Procedure to determine Profession:

Step 1. Analyse the Ascendant: Natural inclination of the native need to match with the promise of the 10th cusp. If the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord establishes strong relationship i.e. through its Star lord with 6th and the 10th house, the person is more likely to be a service person. If the Ascendant is strongly connected with 7th and the 10th house, he is likely to adopt business as his profession. Strong connection with 5th and 9th without having any connection with 6, 7, and 10 indicates that the native is likely to live his life without any professional status. For the success in service or business the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should be linked with cusps 2, 6, 10 and

11 through its Star lord and should be supported by its Sub and Sub-Sub lord.

Step2. Analyse the Tenth House: It is the principle house for analysing profession. It forms the apex of the materialistic triplicity. The other two houses that we need to study are second and sixth. The analysis of the 10th cusp to determine profession is done as follows:

- a) Analyse the Sign, Star, Sub, and Sub-Sub lord rising on the 10th cusp. The sum total of the attributes of the planets co-ruling the cusp will show in general the nature of the Profession of the native.
- b) The linkages that the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp makes with other cusps through its Star lord will indicate the promise of the 10th cusp and the area of concentration of activities of profession of the native. The Sub and the Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp will qualify or specify the area minutely. The broad areas where the native will like to concentrate his activities as per the Star linkages are shown below:

Linked House	Area of Professional activities
1	Psychiatrist, a specialist in treating cerebral cases, neuralgia, coma, head injuries, a yoga practitioner, physical instructor, professor of psychology, self-venture', advisor in his own field.
2	Professional in financial institutions, revenue department, economists, accounts department, dental or E.N.T. clinics, acoustics, gastro-entromoligist section, jeweller, gemnist, moneylenders.

Linked House Area of Professional activities

- 3 Communication department, print media, information centers, professionals in. K.N.T .. department, news correspondent, physiotherapist, anesthetist, neurology department, commission agencies.
- 4 Production unit, education institutions, cardiology, lungs or chest specialists, building construction organisation, real estate dealers, agriculture farms, veterinary department, dairy farming, furniture houses.
- 5 Stock exchange, sports organisations, art and culture; cinema, places of amusement, manufacturing units of toys for children, paediatrics or gynecology department, nuclear science or atomic energy department, clergies.
- 6 Public health department, chemists, repairing units in a factory, poultry farms, law department, dealers in leather, medical profession, labour oriented jobs, dealers in plastics.
- 7 Judge in a court of Law, Public relations officer, embassy, marriage bureaus, advocate dealing divorce cases or marital problems, Necrophrologists, public administration departments, employment in private companies, brothels, prostitution, sexologists, doctors dealing in venereal diseases, private business.
- 8 Historians, archaeologists, geologists, personnel's working in insurance, mining, tax

Linked House Area of Professional activities

collection, Auditing, **CM, CM** Departments, pension cells, surgeons, ONGC Department, death and estate duty collectors, advocates practicing criminal cases or cases dealing with legacies and wills, urologists.

- | | |
|----|--|
| 9 | Research organisations, university, religious organisations, honorary posts, export houses, pilot, travel agents, politicians, aeronautical department, space technology organisations, advocates. |
| 10 | GovL organisations, production houses, politi(:S, self-venture, managers. |
| 11 | Computer hardware, general physicians, charitable institution, commercial houses, Journalists. |
| 12 | Jail department, hospitals, investigating agents, detectives, research organisations, asylums, foreign countries. |

Step 3. The native will carry out the activities of profession as per the influence of other cusps Sub-Sub lords that maintain relationship through their Star lords with the 10th cusp. The Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord of the linking planet will qualify or specify the nature of profession.

Step 4. Eleventh House: The linkage of the Sub-Sub lord of this house with Ascendant and IOthHouse through its Star lord represents the success of the native in his profession. This linkage can also be established as follows:

- a) The Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp can link it-self to the 10th cusp through its Star lord and to the 1st cusp through its Sub lord.
- b) The Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp can link to the Ascendant through its Star lord and to the 10th cusp through its Sub lord.

Step 5. Fourth and Ninth House: This helps us to determine the education of the native. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th or the 9th Sub-Sub lord is linked through its Star lord with 1st cusp it indicates the use of education in the profession.

Step 6: Analyse the influence of Dasa periods. The nature of profession will be influenced by the Dasa periods.

Service Matters

Persons who have not yet started their professional career or persons who are due some reason or the other are unemployed come to the astrologer and pose the following questions:

- a. Will I ever get a job?
- b. Will it be permanent or temporary?
- c. Will it be Government or Private Service?
- d. Will it involve change of place?
- e. When will I get a job?

These questions can be answered by the Astrologer following steps as indicated below:

Step 1. Promise of Job: The Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant, 6th cusp and 1st cusp should establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
6	10,2
10	6,2

Step2. Permanent or Temporary Job: If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant and 6th cusp is linked through its Star lord and Sub lord as indicated above in step 1, it will invariably promise permanent Job. But if they establish linkages as shown below, the job may be temporary or the native is not likely to stick to one job.

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
6,5	2,10,9
10,5	2,10,9
6,10,9 2,10,5	

For temporary jobs the Sub-Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant and 6th cusp will be in cuspal positions 5 or 9 in addition to 2 or 10 or 6. This has to be also seen from the Dasa periods running at the time of joining the job.

Step3. Government or Private: If Sun or Ketu is strongly linked to 6th/10th through its Star lord and to cusps 2, 6 or 10 through their Sub lords, the chances of Government job or job with a security will be quite high. Also if the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is Sun or Ketu and is linked to 10th cusp through its Star lord and to cusp 2 through its Sub lord, the chances of getting a Government job is very high.

If the 10th Sub-Sub lord is linked to 6th cusp through its Star lord and to cusp 7 through its Sub lord, it indicates private job.

One may serve in Private Sector if the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp is linked to 7th cusp through its Star lord and to cusp 2 at Sub level..

The private employer is represented by the 7th cusp and the Government employer is represented by the 10th cusp. If the querist is to draw salary from private employer, then the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp should involve the 2nd cuspal position Bhava through its Star lord and to cusp 6 through its Sub lord. If the querist is to draw his salary from Government employer, then the Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp involve the 2nd CUSP through its Star lord and commit to 6th cusp through its Sub lord.

Step4. Change of Place: Whether the native will get the promised job at the same place or at a different place may be judged from the Dasa period running at the time of joining the job. If the Sookshmal Prana lords involve the 10th cusp and commits to 3 or 12, it will indicate service at a new place. In general if Antarai Sookshmai. Prana lords are signifiers of 2, 6, 10 and also 3 or 12; the job will involve change of place.

Step5. Timing of Joining Job: The Dasa period lords should be signifiers of 2, 6, 10. Transit of Dasa period lords, Sun and Moon should agree. Transit of Sun and Moon should be in Stars, the lord of which should appear in 6/10 or be signifiers of 6, 10 in the chart.

Service or Business:

Sometimes the querist approaches the astrologer to know the following about his professional career.

- i. Will I do Servi~ or Business?
- ii. Which is profitable for me?
- iii. Nature of Service or Business?
- iv. Which Organisation.
- v. Status - Financial, AdmIDistrative or Social..

The word service means work done by someone for somebody else as a job or a duty. Generally we take it to mean a person who is an employee of somebody. Servi~ provider on the other hand is a person who earns by providing service of some kind to somebody else but not an employee of any body.

Business usually means to carry out activities independently or jointly with others, to earn money.

What is promised for the queriist can be analysed from the natal chart as follows:

If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp establishes linkages through its Star lord and Sub lord as shown below, the person would do service. If the same linkages are established by the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp, one may do business.

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	2,11_
11	10,2
2	10

Service or Business which is Profitable: If the Sub-Sub lords of both 6th and 7th cusp show linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as above, then the astrologer can advise the querist to choose one between service and business by noting the appearance of the Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords in cuspal positions. Appearance of Sub lords in 4, 5 and 9 cuspal positions are unfavourable to the 10th house and 8 and 12 are adverse for the Ascendant.. Thus the choice between service and business should be made by seeing whose Sub lord makes appearance in adverse or unfavourable cusps and whose Sub lord makes appearance in favourable cusps from 10th house and Ascendant.

Nature of Service or Business: It is decided by noting down the cuspal position whose Sub-Sub lord involves the 6th or 10th cuspal position through its Star lord. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of that cuspal position will decide whether the nature of Service will be favourable or not. If the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of that cusp appears in 2 or 6 or 11, the person will carry out service or business as per the nature of the Sub-Sub lord of that cuspal position as modified by the Sign which it occupies in the chart and using the significations of that cusp. It will be profitable. The appearance of the Sub lord in cuspal positions which are unfavourable to 10, 2 and Ascendant will account for problems in service or business.

Nature of Organisation or Type of Business: This is studied from the significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp. This has been explained above under the title "Analyse the Tenth House".

Financial - Administrative - Social Status

Whether a person does Service or Business, there is always a desire to know whether the person will acquire financial, administrative status through profession or not. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th and 10th cusp involves the 2nd cusp and commits to favourable cusps

with respect to 2nd cusp, it promises better financial status. However, this is limited to what is promised by the Ascendant and 2nd cusp Sub-Sub lords.

Administrative or social status is decided by the signification of the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp involves the Ascendant and commits to 6 or 7, the person will acquire status through profession as service or business. The appearance of Sub lord in cuspal positions 8 and 12 is very unfavourable.

Promotion in ServiGe as Profession: Promotion means:

- a. Enhancement in Status.
- b. Increase in Salary.
- c. Enhancement in status as well as increase in Salary.

Answers to above questions are provided by the astrologer by analyzing the natal chart as follows:

Enhancement in Status: The Sub-Sub lords of the Ascendant, 10th cusp and 11th cusp should establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	1, 11
1	10,11

The Sub-Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords of 1, 10 and 11 cusps should be in favourable cusps with respect to Ascendant and 10th cusp.

Increase in Salary: It is promised in the chart if the Sub-Sub lords of the Ascendant, 10th cusp and 11th cusp establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	2,11_
6	2,11_

The Sub-Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant, 10th and 11th cusps should not be in cusps 1,5, 8,9 and which are adverse to 2nd cusp. 12th cusp is unfavourable to the Ascendant..

Enhancement in Status and Salary: It is promised in the chart if the Sub-Sub lords of Ascendant, 10th cusp and 11th cusp establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	1 and 2, 11
1	2,10,11
6	1,2,10,

The Sub-Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords should preferably not appear in 5, 8, 9 and 12.

Promotion takes place in the joint period of planets that are significators of 2, 6, 10 and 11. T:1;ansit should agree.

T:1;ansfer and Posting in Service: The word transfer generally means the person is asked to move from his present place of working to a different place. Posting generally means the person is called upon to take specified responsibility of job at the same place or else where. Transfers in service career are part and parcel of service conditions. Persons are transferred due ta some transfer policy or as per exigenGies of servke or as punishm ent or even on promotion. Person will undergo transfer if the Dasa period lords running at the

time establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below in Tables A, B and C, the person will have to undergo transfer and posting.

Table A. Transfer and Promotion.

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10'	2,3 or 12, 11
11	2,3 or 12

For change of place, the SookshamaJPrana lord may appear in 4th cuspal position and involve the 3rd cusp and commit to 10 or involve the 10th cusp and commit to 3 or 12.

Table B. Routine Transfer: Person may have to undergo transfer willing or unwilling if the following conditions exist in the natal chart. The AntJ:alSookshama and Prana lords establish linkages as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
6 or 10	3, 12

The transfer will prove beneficial if the Sookshama.lPrana lord appears in the 3rd cuspal position and involves the 6th or 10th cusp and commits to 2 or **11** or in favourable cuspal positions with respect to Ascendant, 6th cusp or 10th cusp.

The person undergoes transfer in the joint period of planets that are significators of 3, 10 and 12. Transit should agree.

Table C. Transfer due to Punishment: A person may undergo transfer as a means of punishment, though it may not be specified in transfer orders. For this the SookshamaJPrana lords establish linkages as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	3,8,12
6	3,8,12

This happens in the joint period of planets that are signifiers of 3, 10 and 12. Sookshma and Frana lords should be planets that appear in 8th cuspal position. Transit should agree.

Suspension and Punishment:

In legal terms suspension is not regarded as punishment. It is only a means to disallow a person to do his duty for a period till some investigation is carried out for any misconduct. In practical life suspension attaches a stigma and the person suffers from trauma due to loss of reputation and also loss of emoluments. On the other hand the person may be punished by the employer for any misconduct or any criminal act for which the court of law has convicted him.

The person is suspended or may be suspended at some point of time if the following conditions exist in the natal chart. The Sub-Sub lords of the Ascendant, 1st cusp and 11th cusp should establish linkages as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
10	8,9
8	9

The Sub-Sub lords of the Sub-Sub lords should not appear in favourable positions with respect to 10.

The person is placed under suspension in the joint period of planets which are signifiers of 1,8,9 and 12. Transit should agree. Transit of Sun and Moon should be in the Stars the lord of which appears

in 9th or 12th cuspal position or are significators of 9 and 12 in the horary chart.

If the person has to undergo punishment, the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp should involve the 9th cusp. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp will specify the nature of punishment.. If the Sub lord appears in 1st cuspal position, it may indicate loss of money. If the Sub lord appears in 5 and 9 cuspal positions it may indicate removal from service. If the Sub lord appears in 3 it may indicate communication of adverse remarks etc.

Re - instatement: Very often persons who are placed under suspension or removed from service by way of punishment orders approach the astrologer to know when it will be possible for them to rejoin service. The interpretation of this question enables the astrologer to analyse the chart following the procedure which has been stated under the title "Joining Job".

Foreign Assignments...or Tour Abroad in Official Capacity.

A person can travel abroad for official assignment during the period of planets that signify houses 3, 9 and 12. Antara, Sookshama and Prana lord should appear in 6th or 10th cuspal position and be linked to above houses.

Change of Job: Person leaves the first job in the joint period of planets that are ruling planets at the time of judgement and are significators of 1, 5 and 9. Transit should agree. Sun and Moon should transit in the Star, the lords of which appears in 5 or are significators of 5 in the natal chart.

Person joins the new job during the period of planets that are the ruling planets at the time of judgement and are significators of 2, 6 and 10. Transit should agree. Sun and Moon should transit in the stars, the lords of which appear in 6 or are significators of 6.

If a person has to leave the first job and joins the new job on the same day then the Dasa period lords should be signifiers for both the activities. Sun and Moon should transit in Stars the lords of which appear in 5 and 6 or are signifiers of 5 and 6 in the natal chart.

Change of job will be beneficial if the SookshmalPrana lord involves 6th or 10th cusp through its Star lord and commits to 2 or 11 or to a cuspal position favourable to 6th cusp.

Voluntary Retirement: It means willingly leaving the present job permanently. This happens in the joint period of Planets that involves the 6th and 10th cusp through their Star lords and commit to 5 and 9 through their Sub lords. The Sub-Sub lords of these period lords should not appear in 6 and 10. Or a person gets voluntary retirement in the joint period of planets that qualify to be ruling planets at the time of judgement and are signifiers of 1, 5 and 9. Transit should agree.

Questions relating Business

A. **Choice of Business:** Very often persons approach an astrologer to know what type of profession they should choose that will provide them the desired financial and social status and offers less problems. Should the person choose to be a trader, a manufacturer, a service provider, a film producer, an actor, a singer, an agriculturist, dealer in jewellery and gems, transporter, a doctor, a chemist, should deal in which items etc. ? Answers to these questions can be given by studying the natal chart as explained below:

Step 1. A person carries the professional activities as per the significations of the cusp whose Sub-Sub lord involves the 10th

house through its Star lord. The nature of profession depends upon the nature of the Sub-Sub lord of that cusp blended with the Sign which it occupies in the chart and also the Sign that rises on the cusp. The Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of that cusp indicates whether the person will be able to gain financially or face problems and losses in profession. The Sub lord's appearance in 5, 8, 9 and 12 cusps from Ascendant are unfavourable positions.

The choice of type of profession has to match what the Ascendant promises and also as per the experience, skill and knowledge of the person. If the Sub-Sub lord of 6th cusp involves the 10th cusp and commits to 2 and 11, we cannot blindly suggest that medicine or medicine will be the right profession. The person has to be qualified to be a chemist or a doctor.

Step2. Each planet, each Sign and each house has specific significations for types of business or items in which the person can deal in business. Note the planets that involve the 10th cusp through their Star lords. Note the cuspal positions in which the Sub lord of the planet appears as lord of Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub and Bhava position if the Sub lord has positional status. Advise the person to carry out profession in the significations of the planet as blended with the significations of the Sign which it occupies in the natal chart and also the Sign that rises on the cusp where the planet appears as lord of Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub if the Sub lord of the planet appears in 2 or 6 or 10 or 11. If the Sub lord appears in cuspal positions 1, 5, 8, 9 and 12, profession done in the significations of the planet will result in financial loss and problems in business.

Step3. Note the Dasa period running at the time of judgement.. If the planets are significators of 2, 6, 10 and 11 then the person may be advised to carry out the profession according to the significations of the planet that involves the 10th cusp and commits to 2, 6 and 11 and qualifies to be a ruling planet at the time of judgement and appears in the Dasa period running at the time of judgement..

B. Change of Business - Profitable or Not.

Sometimes a businessman who is facing problems and financial losses in the present business wants to know from the Astrologer whether the change in business will improve his financial status and relieve him from stress and strain of the existing business. The astrologer can provide answer to such questions by analyzing the natal chart as follows:

Step1. Tenth house in the chart represents the present business. Twelfth house which is **yd** from the Tenth represents the new business. If the following conditions exist in the chart then it promises change in profession.

- a. The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant involves the 12th cusp through its Star lord and commits to 10th cusp through its Sub lord or involves the 10th cusp and commits to 12th cusp.
- b. The Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp should involve the 12th cusp and commit to a cusp favourable to 12th cusp.

Step2. Gain from New Business: It is determined from the significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp. The querist will gain from new business if the Sub-Sub lord establishes linkages through its Star lord and Sub lord as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
2,11	6
1 5,8, 10	2,11

The Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp should be in cusps favourable to 2nd cuspal position.

If the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp involves cusps 3, 6, 7 and commits to 2 or **11** it will show losses due to new business.

The type of new business which the querist should do has to be studied as indicated above under the title "Choice of Business" replacing the 10th house by 12th house.

C. Change of Business place - Profitable or Not.

Sometimes due to one or the other reason, the businessman may have to change his present place of business to some new place. He approaches the astrologer to know if the change of place will prove beneficial or not. The astrologer can provide answer to this type of question by analyzing the natal chart as follows:

Step 1. Fourth house represents the present place of business. Change of place is indicated by the 3rd house. The new location is represented by the 6th house which is third from the 4th house. The change will take place only if the Dasa period lords running at that time establish linkages through their Star lords and Sub lords as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
4	3, 12
10	3, 12

The Sub-Sub lords of the Dasa period lords should be in cuspal positions which are favourable to 3rd cusp but not in 4th cusp.

- a. For beneficial change of place the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp should establish linkages through Star lord and Sub lord as shown below:

Star Lord In	Sub Lord In
2	10, 11
10	2, 11

The Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp should be in cuspal positions favourable to 2nd and 10th cuspal positions.

Earning Through Profession - Early or Late.

In Astrology second house represents the house of self-acquired wealth and Tenth house is the house of Profession. A person may earn money by way of service or business. Whatever may be the choice of a person to carry out his professional activities, the money he gains accounts for the depletion of other's money. Since 7th house is the house of other, 6th house which is 12th to 7th represents other's loss. Thus for earning through profession we take into consideration the houses 2, 6 and 10.

Promise of Earning through Profession: If the Sub-Sub lords of the Ascendant and Tenth cusp establish linkages through their Star lords with 2 or 6 or 10, it promises earning through profession. If the Sub-Sub lords of the Ascendant and Tenth cusp are linked only to cusps 1, 5 and 9 without having any links with 2 or 10, it denies earning through profession.

The Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp should also be linked through its Star lord with 2 or 6 or 10 to confirm earning through profession.

Timing Earning Period: If the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp is linked only to favourable cusps (with respect to Tenth cusp) through its Star lord, it promises early earning. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp is linked to houses 1, 5, 9 and 2 or 6, the person starts earning late.

Note: Please refer my book "Basis & Traditional Concepts" for identifying the significations of Planets, Signs and Houses in relation to Profession.

Chapter 12

Analysing the Fifth House

The fifth house operates under the fixed - fire combination and it represents an individual's reaction to his past. Our ancients related this house to wisdom, religion, and traditional laws, intelligence, and intuitive perception of the future, socially accepted forms of courtship i.e. romantic affairs, progeny, sports and cultural activities, artistic- and creative pursuits, speculation.

The main aspects, which an astrologer is called upon to analyse in respect of the 5th house significations, can be listed as follows:

1. Potency and procreation power of the native and aspects relating progeny.
2. Intellectual capability and the attitude of the native.
3. Success in sports and cultural activities.
4. Gain or loss in speculation, gambling, races etc.
5. Success or failure in romantic affairs.

The promise in respect of the above aspects has to be seen through the linkages that the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp establishes with other cusps through its Star lord. The Sub and the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp will qualify or specify the promise in respect of each aspect.. For example, suppose the Sub-Sub lord is linked to 5th cusp through its Star lord and to 4th cusp through its Sub lord. Now if we are Analysing the 5th cusp for detelimining the prospects of progeny than the linkage of the Sub lord with the 4th cusp will qualify the promise in the sense that it will cause impediments or delay in childbitlh. But if we were analysing the 5th cusp for detewining what it promises for an artist, the linkJlge

of Sub lord with the 4th cusp would specify the nature of concentration of his artistic talent.. The native may deal in valuable assets or crafts. He may even be a poet who loves to concentrate in his poetry on domestic happiness or love for the land, or he may be an artist who may open an institution for training people.

What the 5th cusp promises for progeny:

To produce a child the native has to have not only the required potency but also the procreative power. This is determined as follows:

Step 1: If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked through its Star lord with favourable houses with respect to 5th cusp, and also supported by its Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord, we generally declare that the native is potent.. However, the linkage of the Sub-Sub lord through its Star or its Sub or Sub-Sub lord with 11th cusp should be taken as favourable. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp links with only unfavourable houses like 4th and 12th cusp. (i.e. 12th and 8th from 5th and 10th which is 12th to 11th, the person lacks in potency i.e. performance of sexual act.

Step 2: The native will be able to produce a child if the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked through its Star lord to favourable cusps along with 2nd or 11th cusp and to 2nd or 11th cusp through its Sub lord.

In other words the native is said to be procreative i.e. He/She has the capability to produce the child when the SSL of the 5th cusp is linked to 2nd cusp directly or indirectly. For example let us assume that Saturn is the SSL of the 5th cusp. Let it be in Venus Star and Jupiter Sub. Now if Venus appears in 2nd cuspal position as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub Sub lord or in 2nd Bhava, and Jupiter appears in 11th cusp or in a cusp favourable to 2nd Bhava, the native is capable

to produce a child. This is called direct linkage of the SSL of the 5th cusp with 2nd cusp. If Venus appears in 11th cuspal position or 11th Bhava and Jupiter appears in 2nd cusp, it is called indirect linkage. If any of the above conditions exists in the chart, the native is capable to produce child.

Note:

Direct Linkage means linkage with the Primary cusp of the matter under consideration through Star lord or by way of Positional status. Here the matter under consideration is the capability of the native to produce a child i.e. addition in the family. So the 2nd cusp becomes the Primary cusp.

Indirect linkage means that the Star lord appears in 11th cusp, the house of fulfilment of desire. The Sub lord linkage specifies the area through which desire will be fulfilled. In the above example if the Star lord appears in 11th cusp and Sub lord appears in 2nd cusp it should be read as the fulfilment of desire by way of having a child. If the Sub lord appears in 7th cusp it would mean fulfilment of desire of love marriage. Indirect linkage is also said to be established if the Sub lord of the 5th cusp has positional status and it appears in 11th cuspal position or Bhava and its Sub lord appears in 2nd cuspal position.

Direct or Indirect linkage has nothing to do with the strength of linkage. Strength of linkage is checked by the position of Sub lord in unfavourable cusps along with the desired cusp.

If the Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked simultaneously to 4th, 6th and 12th cusp, it indicates possible loss of first conception. It is termed as abortion in case of female nativity.

Timing Child birth: If the native is provided progeny, he/she will get the child during the joint period of the planets that are linked

with cusps 2, 8 and 11 through their Star lords and supported by their Sub lords and Sub-Sub lords. The transit of Dasa periods, Sun and Moon must agree. Simultaneous links of the Dasa periods with unfavourable houses indicate problems in pregnancy period. The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp will indicate the Moon Star of the child. The planets co-ruling the 8th cusps or planets in their Star, Sub or Sub-Sub will decide the Ascendant of the child.

Sex of the Child: To be honest, this area needs still much research to provide a foolproof prediction. However, the various methods that are used are listed below:

1. Analyse the planets co-ruling the 8th cusp and the Signs in which they appear in various cuspal positions. If the planets are placed in cusps, which rise, in male Signs, the chance of getting a male child is more.
2. The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp if it is in male Sign, one gets a male child. In case all the planets are in female Signs in a horoscope, we should look to cuspal positions of the Sub-Sub lord. If it appears in male Signs predominant, we may predict a male child.
3. Another method, which is used by some Astrologers, is that if the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp or its Star lord is in Sun hora, one will get a male child.
4. Research minded astrologers could use the Nadi concept of former or later part of the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp as follows:

Each Sub-Sub arc is of a particular length. If the Sub-Sub arc is in 1st half of this space in male Signs or 2nd half of the space in the female Signs, one may get a male child. For example; suppose in a chart the 8th cusp rises at 12 degree 22 minutes 46 seconds in Virgo. Jupiter will rule it. The Sub-Sub of Jupiter starts from 12 degree 11 minutes 20 seconds and ends at 12 degree 27 minutes 20 seconds.

Thus, the Sub-Sub arc rising on the 5th cusp is in the 2nd part. Virgo being a female Sign, the 2nd part indicates male child. In short we may say that the sex of the child is indicated by the following concepts:

1. The SSL of the SSL of the 5th cusp represents the sex of the child as per its placement in the male or female sign.
2. The SS arc of the 5th cusp indicates the sex of the child as per its placement in the relevant half.
3. For female nativity the sex of the child be seen from 11th cusp Sub-Sub lord instead of 5th cusp Sub-Sub lord.

However, the application of these concepts demands attention to the various possibilities that may occur in a chart.

For example:

- A. All the Planets in the chart may be in Male or in Female signs.
- B. All the Planets are in the Sub-Sub the lords of which may be in male or in female signs only.

In the above cases the placement of the Sub-Sub arc of the 5th cusp in the relevant half has to be given preference to decide the sex of the child.

If Rahu or Ketu comes as the SSL of the 5th cusp then we also need to consider the planets that Rahu/Ketu represents.

I am sure this method will give much satisfaction to the astrologers if they have horoscope, which has been rectified for all cusps up to the Sub-Sub level."

Note: The accuracy of the longitude of the Sub-Sub arc depends upon the accuracy of the Software that you use. Hence the use of this method is beset with this problem.

Note: The subject of sex determination is very complex and bereft of consistency. Some of the reasons for the same are listed below:

1. Rules drafted by various authorities on the subject are based on the fundamental concept of the division of the Zodiac on the basis of **Universal Law of Polarity**. Odd signs represent Male and Even signs represent Female. However each sign has more than two Nakshatras. The Nakshatras are also classified as Male, or Female. Now Aries is a male sign but it has a quarter of Krittika Nakshatra which is Female. Similarly Cancer is a Female Sign but both Pushya and Ashlesha are Male Nakshatras. Should we follow the Sign concept or the Nakshatra concept?
2. Planets are also classified as male or female. Jupiter is regarded in general as a male Planet. It is Karaka for child. According to some ancient sages following nadi astrology Jupiter behaves as a female Planet if it is placed in a female sign.
3. Some Astrologers use Tropical Zodiac and some use Sidereal Zodiac. According to Dr Jona the position of Moon in male or female sign at the Time of conception determines the sex of the child. Dr Jona uses Tropical Zodiac. Suppose Moon is at 15 degrees in Sagittarius (Tropical) at the time of conception, we may be tempted to predict the birth of a male child. For a Siderealist Moon will be in Scorpio and for him the child should be a female. Should we follow Tropical Zodiac for PNE (Pre Natal Epoch) and Sidereal for other matters?
4. There are a large number of possibilities in which Planets can occupy positions in the Zodiac. The Sub lord or SS lord of all the Planets may for a few hours on a day be in those Planets which may be either in male signs or in female signs only. Similarly the Planets on a particular day may all be in male or female signs. Does it mean there will only be male or female births on that day?

There are some more contradictions that arise as per rules drafted by authorities.

I have studied the complications and tried to provide some sort of solution. I believe that each point of the Zodiac represents a specified energy content.. For all practical purposes this energy content is reflected by the SSL of a cusp. If the concepts as explained in my book on Rorary Astrology is followed and the prediction for the gender is made on the basis of the analysis of a Rorary chart, I think the success rate will be very high.

Destined To Get Male Child?

To answer such specific question, it is better to cast a harary chart which should be analysed as follows:

- 1." The Sub-Sub lords of the 5th and 11th cusp should conform to the following two conditions:
 - a. The Sub-Sub lord of the Sub-Sub lords of the 5th and 11th cusp should be in male signs.
 - b. The Sub-Sub arc of the 5th and 11th cusps should be in the relevant halves.
2. Analyse the Rashi chart to look for:
 - a. Whether all planets are placed in male/female signs?
 - b. Whether some planets are in male and some are in female signs?

In the case of (a), the male child is promised only if

- i. All planets in male sign and the Sub-Sub arcs of the 5th and the 11th cusps are in the relevant halves that promise male child.

- ii. All planets in female signs, but the Sub-Sub arcs of 5th and 11th cusps are in the relevant halves that promise male child.

In case (b), the male child is promised in the following conditions:

- i. The Sub-Sub lords of the 5th and 11th cusps are in the Sub-Sub lords which occupy male signs.
- ii. The Sub-Sub arcs of the 5th and 11th cusps should be in relevant halves that promise male child.

In case (b), however at the time of judgement if no planet appears in the Sub-Sub the lord of which does not appear in male sign, then irrespective of what arc of the Sub-Sub lords of 5th cusp and 11th-cusp promises, the male child is denied. This is because though there are planets in male sign, yet the time the horary chart is cast and the number given by the querist, the super intelligence has not placed any planet in the Sub-Sub, the lord of which occupies male sign. The Super Intelligence unfolds the destiny of the querist in a strange way and leaves it to the capability of the astrologer to interpret correctly.

Note: Intelligent and experienced astrologers can, however, use the above method for the analysis of natal chart also.

Promise for Twins: It is an important area that needs serious attention of the scholars doing research in the field of astrology. The existing rules or guidelines do not promise much assistance to a genuine astrologer to declare the possibility of twins. Some of these rules are listed below:

1. When there is intimate link: between the lagna and the 3rd house, and its Signifier Mars, and Mercury' too is involved in the yoga, the birth of twins take place.
2. In the Sub lord theory, some astrologers say that if the Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Mercury or a planet that is placed in dual Sign or in the constellation of a planet in dual Sign, birth of twins take place.

The use of such dictums is beset with more failures than with success. In Cuspal Interlinks Theory one may attempt to predict the possibility of twins by analysing the 5th cusp as follows:

If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 5th and 7th house or 5th and 3rd house through its Star lord and to cusps 2 or 11 through Sub lord then there is a possibility of twin births.

What the fifth cusp Promises for Love Affairs:

1. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to cusps 5, 7, and 11 through its Star lord and its Sub lord or the Sub-Sub lord is not linked to 4 or 6 or 10, the love affair may result in marriage.
2. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 11th cusp through its Star lord and to 7th cusp through its Sub lord, then also it promises success in love affair. That will end in marriage.
3. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked only to 11th cusp through its Star lord and the Sub lord is not linked with 10th or 4th cusp, it will only remain an affair. If it is linked to 4th or 10th through its Sub lord it will cause dissatisfaction.

4. If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked through its Star lord with the 5th cusp, the native will initiate love affairs. If its Sub lord establishes links with 4th or 10th cusp, the affair will end in a failure.
5. If the 7th cusp Sub-Sub lord establishes a link with 5th cusp through its Star lord, then the opposite sex will initiate the love affair. If its Sub lord is linked with 4th or 12th cusp, it will end in failure.
6. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked through its Star lord with 5th and 11th cusp, the love affair will materialize. But if its Sub lord were linked to 4 and 12, the person would ultimately separate.

What the fifth cusp Promises For Sports and Arts:

To determine whether a native will achieve any success in sports and arts, we need to analyse the following cusps:

1. Ascendant: If the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is linked to the 5th cusp through its Star lord one will have the desire to make use of the significations of the 5th house. This will be **qualified** or **specified** by its Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord. If the Sub lord is linked with 6, 10 and 11 it promises success. The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord can also establish link through its Star lord with 11th cusp and Sub lord with 5th cusp. The absence of the link of Ascendant Sub-Sub lord or Sub lord with the 5th cusp does not promise success in sports and arts.

2. Eleventh Cusp: If the Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp maintains a link with the 5th cusp it will promise success to the native in the field of sports and arts Subject to the condition that the Sub and Sub-Sub lord supports.
3. Sixth House: It is the house of competitions and victory over others. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is linked to 11th cusp, it promises the native success over others.
4. Fifth Cusp: The 5th cusp has to be fortified. That is the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp should be connected to 1,3,5,6 and 11 cusps to indicate success in the field of sports and arts.

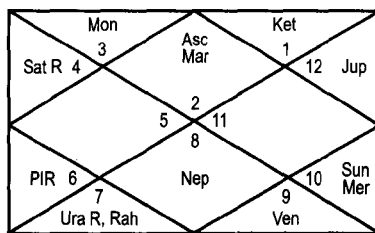
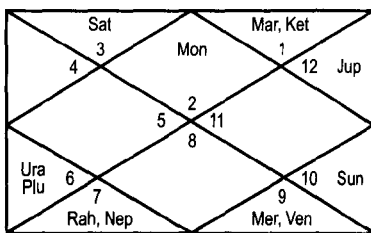
Gain or Loss in Speculation etc:

1. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 2nd cusp through its Star lord and to cusps 6, or 11 through its Sub lord, the person will gain in speculation etc.
2. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 11th cusp through its Star lord and to cusps 2 or 6 through its Sub lord the person will gain in speculation etc.
3. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is linked to 2nd or 11th cusp through its Star lord and to cusps 8 or 12 through its Sub lord, the native will lose in speculation etc.

Let us try to see the application of what we have discussed in this chapter through an example.

Example: Refer charts of Fig. 12.1 and Fig. 12.2. The chart of fig. 12.1 is of a young lady who got married on 9.5.1997 and delivered a Son on 26.12.1999. Fig. 12.2 is the chart of her Son.

Name : Fig 12,1
 Place : Kashipur_ Time : 13:17:20 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 78-57-00-EL29-12-00-N Geocentric ~ Lat.. : 29-02-II-N
 Date & Day : 12-02-1976 (fhursaday) Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes : True Sun Rise Time : 6:56:27 Hrs.
 Ayanamsa : 23:30' 43" (D-M-S) Nakshatra. : Ardra-3 Qtr:
 Tithi : Shukla Paksha, Dwadashi

Lagna Chart**ShaY "Chalit~****Cusp Chart.**

Jup 27:31:00 XI 15:06:38	XII 22:37:fJ8 Ket 23:13:38	Mar 24:05:02 I 28:15:29	Man 14:42:39 II 21:24:36
X 11:57:51			sat R 4:12:32 11114:51:05
Sun 29:12:42 IX 14:51:08 Mer 3:26:25			IV 11:57:51
Ven 27:24:39 VIII 21:24:36	VII 28:15:29 Nep 20:09:34	Rah 23:13:38 VI 22:37:08 Ura: R 13:37:36	V 15:06:38 PIR 17:57:32

Fig 12.1

Planetary Position

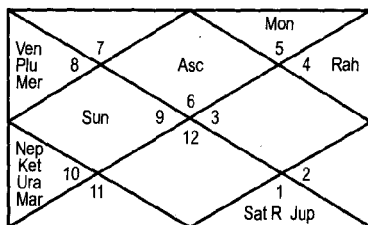
Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Cap	29: 12' 42"	Sat	Mar'	Sat	Mon
Moon	Gem	14:42'39"	Mer	RW:1	Ket	Man
Mars	Tau	24: 05'02"	Yen	Mar''	Mar'	Man
Mercury	'Cap	03: 26'25"	Sat	Sun	Sat	Mer
Jupiter	Pis	27: 31' 00"	Jup	Mer	Jup	Man
Venus	Sag	27: 24' 39"	Jup	Sun	Man	Man
Saturn R	Can	04: 12' 32"	Man	Sat	Sat	Yen
Rabu	Lib	23: 13' 38"	Yen	Jup	Sat	Mar'
Ketu	Ari	23: 13' 38"	Mar'	Yen	Sat	Mon
Uranus R	Lib	13: 37' 36"	Yen	RW:1	Mer	RW:1
Neptune	Sea	20: 09'34"	Mar''	Mer	Yen	RW:1
Pluto R	Vir	17: 57' 32"	Mer	Man	Mer	Mer

Cuspal Position

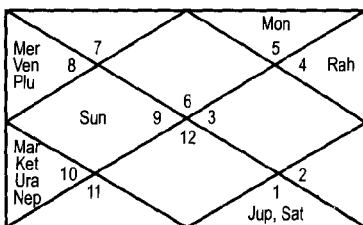
Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Tau	28: 15' 29"	Yen	Mar'	Sat	Mer
2	Gem	21: 24' 36"	Mer	Jup	Jup	Mar'
3	Can	14: 51'08"	Man	Sat	RW:1	Mar'
4	Leo	11: 57" 51"	Sun	Ket	Mer	Yen
5	Vir	15: 06' 38"	Mer	Mon	Jup	Sun
6	Lib	22: 37" 08"	Yen	Jup	Sat	Yen
7	Sea	28: 15' 29"	Mar'	Mer	Sat	Mer
8	Sag	21: 24' 36"	Jup	Yen	Jup	Man
9	Cap	14: 51'08"	Sat	Mon	Jup	Yen
10	Aqu	11: 57" 51"	Sat	RW:1	Sat	RW:1
11	Pis	15: 06'38"	Jup	Sat	Jup	Jup
12	Ari	22: 37" 08"	Mar'	Yen	Sat	Ket

Name : Fig 12.2
 Place : Delhi Time : 23:44:57 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 77-12-00-E/28-38-00-N Geocentric Lat. : 28-28-18-N
 Date & Day : 26-12-1999 (Sunday) Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes : True Sun Rise Time : 7:11:32 Hrs.
 Ayanamsa : 23: 50' 42" (D-M-S) Nakshatra : Magha-2 Qu.
 Tithi : Krishna Paksha Panch *amii*

Lagna Chart



Shay "CHalit"



Cusp Chart

VII 2:23:37	VIII 0:15:48 Jup 1:14:2 Sat R 16:41:54	IX 0:41:13	X 2:14:34
VI 4:11:31			XI 3:44:50 Rah 10:8:34
Mar 29:40:14 Ura 20:41:11 Ket 10:8:34 Ne-- 9:9:4 V :44:50			XII 4:11:31 Man 5:58:26
Sun 10:40:42 IV 2:14:34	Mer 29:11 :57 Plu 17:24:28 VenO:48:19 III 0:41:13	110:15:48	I 2:23:37

Fig 12.2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sag	10: 40'42"	Jup	Ket	Sat	Mon
Moon	Leo	05: 58'26"	Sun	Ket	Rah	Jup
Mars	Cap	29:40' 14"	Sat	Mar	Sat	Rah
Mercury	Seo	29: 11' 57"	Mar	Mer	Sat	Mon
Jupiter	Ari	01: 14' 02"	Mar	Ket	Yen	Sun
Venus	Seo	00: 48' 19"	Mar	Jup	Mar	Jup
Saturn	Ari	16:41' 54"	Mar	Yen	Mon	Sat
Rahu	Call	10: 08'34"	Mon	Sat	Yen	Mer
Ketu	Cap	10: 08'34"	Sat	Mon	Mon	Mar
Uranus	Cap	20: 41' 11"	Sat	Mon	Yen	Yen
Neptune	Cap	09: 09'04"	Sat	Sun	Yen	Jup
Pluto	Seo	17: 24'28"	Mar	Mer	Mer	Sun

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Vir	02: 23'37"	Mer	Sun	Jup	Sun
2	Lib	00: 15'48"	Yen	Mar	Mer	Mer
3	Seo	00: 41' 13"	Mar	Jup	MaL	Rah
4	Sag	02: 14' 34"	Jup	Ket	Yen	Sat
5	Cap	03: 44' 50"	Sat	Sun	Sat	Ket
6	Aqu	04:11'31"	Sat	Mar	Yen	Sat
7	Pis	02: 23'37"	Jup	Jup	Rah	Mer
8	Ari	00: 15' 48"	Mar	Ket	Ket	Mon
9	Tau	00: 41' 13"	Yen	Sun	Rah	Yen
10	Gem	02: 14' 34"	Mer	Mar	Ket	Rah
11	Can	03: 44' 50"	Mon	Sat	Sat	Mer
12	Leo	04:11'31"	Sun	Ket	Mon	Sat

Step 1: Ref.. fig. 12.1: Analysis of the 5th cusp: The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Sun. It is in Mars Star and Saturn Sub. Mars is the Sub-Sub lord of the 2nd cusp and Saturn is the Star lord of the 11th cusp. The lady is, therefore, not only potent but is also capable to produce a child.

Step 2: She delivered the child in the joint period of Saturn - Saturn - Mercury - Rahu - Jupiter. All these planets are linked with 2, 5 and **11** cusps.

Step 3: From the chart of fig. 12.2 it can be seen that the child is born in Ketu Star: In fig. 12.1 it can be seen that Ketu being in the Star of Venus represents Venus. Now in the chart Venus is in the Star of Sun who is the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp. Planets Mercury - Moon - Jupiter - Sun rule the 5th cusp of the mother. The Ascendant of the child is co-ruled by the Planets Mer - Sun - Jup - Sun. Thus the Ascendant and Moon's Star lord of the child are clearly as per the fifth cusp of the mother.

Step 4: The planetary positions in the chart of the child are the transit positions of planets for the mother. It can be seen that the transit of Dasa periods, Sun and Moon agrees for the event of childbirth. Dasa and Bhukti Lord Saturn is transiting in Venus Star. In the natal chart of the mother Venus is in Sun Star (that is the Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp). Saturn on that day is in Moon Sub (that is the Star lord of 5th cusp) and Saturn Sub-Sub, which is linked with 2 and **11** cusps. Mercury the Antara lord is transiting in its own Star; Saturn Sub and Moon Sub-Sub. Rahu the Sookshma lord is transiting in Saturn Star; Venus Sub and Mercury Sub-Sub. Jupiter the Prana lord transits in Ketu Star Venus Sub and Sun Sub-Sub. All these planets appear in relevant cusps. Thus we can see that transit agrees with the event..

Step 5: Sex of the Child: Please refer Fig 12.1

1. The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp Sun is in Moon Sub-Sub. Moon is in male Sign Gemini.. This promises a male child. However for female horoscope the 11th cusp which is 5th from 7th (husband) needs to be given preference. Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp is Jupiter. It is in the Sub-Sub of Moon who is placed in male Sign Gemini. This promises male child.
2. The Star lord of Sun is Mars who is in Sun hora.
3. The Sub-Sub arc of the 5th cusp rises in Virgo in 15 degree 06 minutes 38 seconds. Sun rules it. The Sub-Sub arc of Sun starts at 15degree 03 minutes 33 seconds and ends at 15 degree 08 minutes 52 seconds. Since Sun Sub-Sub is rising in the 2nd part in female Sign Virgo, it promises a male child. However as stated above we need to consider the Sub-Sub arc rising on the 11th cusp. Now it can be seen that the Sub-Sub arc of Jup also rises in 2nd half in female Sign Pisces. This clearly indicates that the lady is destined to have a male child.

Chapter 13

Theory of Transit

The Destiny of the native is fixed as per the Sub-Sub arc that rises in Ascendant in a particular Sign at the moment of birth. Based on this, other cuspal positions are formed which help us to delineate the nativity in detail in respect of each aspect of life. The zodiacal position in which each planet rises at the moment of birth, indicate through its linkages with various cuspal positions what nature of results it will provide during its dasa periods. But, the planets are, as their name suggests, wanderers. They are constantly on the move. It is an accepted fact that there is a positive co -relationship between the natal positions of planets and the positions they hold at a later date in the life of the native. The new positions of planets do have the characterising effect on the results, which the native is expected to receive as per dasa periods. In fact no event, however, strongly it may be promised in the chart as per the dasa periods happens unless transit agrees. Some of the theories of transit as used by modern traditional astrologers have been listed in earlier chapter "Planets Behaviour in Kalamsa Theory". This chapter will detail the philosophy behind the theory of transit as applied in predicting events using Cuspal Interlinks Theory.

Philosophy behind the theory of transit:

The theory of transit is deduced from Nadi concepts as discussed below:

1. Conjunction of Dispositors in Transit:

In verse 3272 on page 97 of Deva Keralam book 3 (Published by Sagar Publishers, New Delhi, India), it is stated, "A native born in Cancer Ascendant, with Venus in Sign Aries, subject to its being in Sagittarius Navamsa, will obtain much wealth when Jupiter joins Mars."

Venus, lord of 4 and 11 is posited in Mars Sign Aries and Navamsa ruled by Jupiter. So Mars and Jupiter are the dispositors of Venus. Their conjunction is said to enhance the power of Venus. From this we can deduce the general rule that the two planets, one Navamsa dispositor and the other Sign dispositor, during their conjunction in transit produce results good or bad pertaining to the houses for which the disposed planet has to give results. But when this theory is to be applied in Cuspal Interlinks, the conjunction should mean the dispositors to hold the same Sub-Sub arcs.

2. Transit of Slow Moving planets Saturn and Jupiter.

Transit of Saturn: Deva Keralam gives exhaustive details of the effect of Saturn's transit through Signs identical with the Navamsa occupied by the lords of all the twelve bhavas or their trines. It is generally believed that the transit of Saturn plays significant role in causing evil events as can be seen from the following verses from Deva Keralam.

- A. Saturn's transit in the Sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 8th house from a given bhava or trine there of on the degree of that Sign lord will destroy the good effects due to that bhava.
- B. One's father will fall ill when Saturn transits in the Sign caused by the Navamsa occupied by the 4th lord i.e. (8th to 12th house) or trine there of, on the degree of that Sign lord.

- C. Saturn's transit in the Sign identical with the Navamsa of the 7th lord or a trine there of on the degree of that Sign lord will endanger one's maternal grandfather. (7th house is 8th to 12th that represents maternal grand father)
- D. One will incur evils to his progeny when Saturn transits in the Sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 12th lord (i.e. 8th to 5th house) or trine there of, on the degree of that Sign lord.

Similarly, there are verses, which indicate the effect of the Saturn's transit with respect to the karkas of planets as indicated below:

1. Saturn's transit in the Sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by Sun or the 9th lord, on the degree of the lord of that Sign would promote father's death.
2. Saturn's transit in the Sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by Venus at birth, on the degree of the lord of that Sign would cause physical sickness to one's spouse.

There are verses, which indicate the use of Saturn's transit for determining year of bad events as indicated below:

Learned men should reckon the number of Navamsa from the Navamsa occupied by Saturn up to the Navamsa occupied by the Ascendant, both inclusive. Injury as wound through a weapon is feared in the year indicated by the total figure.

A critical study of the above clearly reveals that the Nadi Astrologers used to indicate the happening of evils due to the transit of Saturn not based on the transit of Saturn in a particular house in the chart but on the basis of the following:

- A. Transit of Saturn is with respect to the cuspal positions of the lord of the house. The Navamsa lord of the house's lord will be appearing in some cuspal positions. The Sign of the Navamsa lord will be rising in a particular cusp.
- B. Their emphasis on the degree identified with the lord of the Sign reveals that the planet Saturn in transit should provide the same results as is expected to be provided by that planet..

Transit of Jupiter: Jupiter transit is believed to cause happy events as indicated below:

1. Transit of Jupiter in a Sign identified to the Navamsa occupied by the lord of a bhava results in the realization of good results.
2. Note the Navamsa occupied by the 5th lord or the Significator Jupiter. When transit Jupiter comes to the Sign identified with the said Navamsa, on the degree of that Sign lord, one will beget a son.
3. Jupiter's transit in the Sign described by the Navamsa of the 7th lord or Venus causes marriage to take place.

Similarly, year of good events is predicted using the transit of Jupiter as follows:

Reckon the number of Navamsa from the benefic planets (the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus) to the Navamsa occupied by the Ascendant, during the years indicated by these sums, the native will be blessed with progeny, wealth, happiness and the like without doubt..

Here, also we notice that the transit effect of Jupiter is seen with respect to cuspal positions held by house lords or planets rather than the placement of Jupiter in a particular house in the natal chart.

Cuspal Intedinks Theory of Transit for Major Events:

From the critkal study of the transit as used by Nadi Astrologers, the theory of transit as applied in Cuspal Interlinks technique of predktn has been developed on the following concepts:

- A. A Planet when it transits in a Sign it excites the cuspal positions in which its Sign lord appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord. The Planet thus should transit in a Sign the Lord of which appears in relevant cuspal positions or it should be significator of the relevant cusps in the chart. Suppose Jupiter transits in Aries and if Mars appear in 2 and 5 or Mars is Significator of 2 and 5 in the Natal chart then this transit of Jupiter favours the birth of the first child. Take another example.. Suppose Jupiter transit in Leo. If Sun appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub in 4th and 9th cusps then this transit of Jupiter will favour the death of father if Jupiter's Star lord also appears or signifY 4 and 9. Suppose Saturn transits in Taurus Sign. Venus does not appear in I and 8 but , appears in Maraka and Badhaka house then the transit of Saturn in Taurus can favour the death of the native provided the Star lord of Saturn in Transit appears in I and 8 or signifies I and 8 in the Natal chart.
- B. The Planet in transit in a particular Sign will always 1>- in a particular_Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. The Planet will excite the cuspal positions where its Star lord (in transit)' appears in the cuspal positions irrespective of the fact whether the Star lord, Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord have positional status or not in the natal chart.
- C. The Planet in transit in a partkular Star, Sub and Sub-Sub provides the same results as the Star lord, Sub lord and the Sub-Sub lord provides in the natal chart.

In other words it means that the Planet in transit should be in a Stal' the lord of which appears in relevant cusps or it should be linked to the relevant cusps in the natal chart. It should be noted that if the Sign lord of the Planet in transit does not favour the event then even if its Star lord favours the event, the event does not happen.

The above rules should be applied not only to the dasa periods but also to the luminaries Sun and Moon. No event, however small it may be, happens unless Sun and Moon occupy a particular position in the zodiac that is ruled by the Sign, Star; Sub and Sub-Sub the lords of which cause the event to happen.

Let us try to see the application of this theory through an example.

Example: Refer charts offig. 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3. Fig. 13.1 is the chart of an individual who is the father of two sons whose charts are indicated by fig. 13.2 and fig. 13.3. We will see the application of the theory of transit in respect of the following major events in the life of the individual..

1. Marriage of the native on 24.10.1971
2. Birth of pt son on 7.09.1972
3. Birth of 2nd son on 22.01.1974
4. Death of father on 19.09.1979
5. Death of mother on 5.08.2003

It may however, be kept in mind that an event happens only if it is promised and in the dasa periods, the lords of which are capable to cause the event.. For example, marriage if promised happens only in a parti<llilar Bhukti, Antara and Sookshama. Fixing the year, month. and day through the transit of Jupiter, Sun and Moon without taking into consideration the capability of the dasa periods will prove futile.

Time : 22:53:50 Hrs.

Long. & Lat., : 75-36-00-EL31-18-00-N

Geocentric Lat. : 31-07-46-N

Date, & Day : 21-03-1941 (Friday)

Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.

Lunar Nodes : True

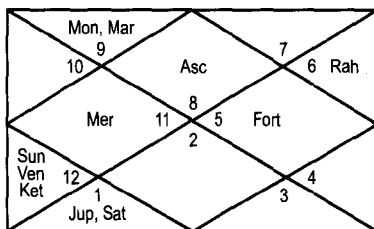
Sun Rise Time : 6:30:58 Hrs.

Ayanamsa : 23-01-31 (D-M-S)

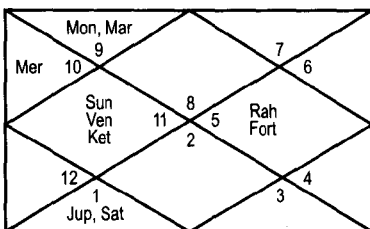
Nakshatra : Uttarahadha-I Qtr.

Tithi : Kshna Paksha Dashami

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart:

V 12:22:48. Ket8:48:31 Sun 7:41:8 Ven 0:22:45	VI 9:29:52 sat 19:7:44. Jup 22:5:22	VII 2:35:5	VIII 2:39:58.
IV 10:26:49 Mer 10:15:48.			IX 5:54:34.
III 5:54:34.			X 10:26:49 Fort 22:32:1
Mar 28:50:44. Mon 27:38:4 II 2:39:58.	12:35:5	XII 9:29:52	Rah 8:48:31 XI 12:22:48.

Fig 13.1

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Pisces	07: 41' 08"	Sat	Ket	Rah
Man	Sagittarius	27: 38'04"	Sun	Man	Rah
Mar	Sagittarius	28: 50'44"	Sun	Mar	Mer
Mer	Aquarius	10: 15' 48"	Rah	lup	Rah
lup	Aries	22: 05'22"	Yen	Sat	Sat
Yen	Pisces	00: 22' 45"	lup	Man	Yen
Sat	Aries	19: 01' 44"	Yen	Rah	Mer
Rah (R)	Virgo	08:48' 31"	Sun	Yen	Rah
Ket (R)	Pisces	08: 48' 31"	Sat	Yen	Mar
Ura	Taurus	00: 12' 12"	Sun	Rah	Mer
Nep (R)	Virgo	03: 10' 34"	Sun	Sat	Sat
Plu (R)	Cancer	09: 01' 36"	Sat	Yen	Rah
Fortuna	Leo	22: 32' 01"	Yen	Sat	Ket

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Scorpio	02: 35'05"	lup	Rah	Ket
2	Sagittarius	02: 39' 58"	Ket	Yen	Mer
3	Capricorn	05: 54'34"	Sun	Mer	Man
4	Aquarius	10:26'49"	Rah	Sat	Sat
5	Pisces	12: 22'48"	Sat	Mar	Sat
6	Aries	09: 29' 52"	Ket	Sat	Sat
7	Taurus	02: 35'05"	Sun	lup	Man
8	Gemini	02: 39' 58"	Mar	Ket	Mer
9	Cancer	05: 54' 34"	Sat	Mer	Yen
10	Leo	10: 26' 49"	Ket	Sat	Sun
11	Virgo	12: 22'48"	Man	Rah	lup
12	Libra	09: 29' 52"	Rah	lup	Ket

Marriage of the native: The native married on 24.10.1971 when he was running the joint period of Rahu - Mercury - Mercury - Venus - Venus. The transit of planets on the day of marriage is indicated in Table 13. A.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Libra	07: 11' 54"	Rah	Rah	Jup
Mon	Sagittarius	07: 16'49"	Ket	Rah	Mon
Mar	Aquarius	00: 13' 06"	Mar	Mer	Mer
Mer	Libra	17: 40' 29"	Rah	Sun	Jup
Jup	Scorpio	13: 52' 41"	Sat	Rah	Mer
Ven	Libra	22: 29' 11"	Jup	Sat	Ket
Sat (R)	Taurus	11: 57' 49"	Mon	Rah	Rah
Rah (R)	Capricorn	17: 08'04"	Mon	Sat	Mar
Ket (R)	Cancer	17: 08'04"	Mer	Mer	Ven
Ura	Virgo	21: 33'33"	Mon	Ven	Rah
Nep	Scorpio	08: 11' 40"	Sat	Ven	Ven
Plu	Virgo	07: 14' 23"	Sun	Ket	Mon
Fortuna	Leo	29: 52'22"	Sun	Rah	Sat

Table 13 A

Houses that take part in enacting man'iJlge are 5, 7, and 11. Dasa lord Rahu is transiting in Saturn Sign, Moon Star, Saturn Sub and Mars Sub-Sub. Saturn is the Star as well as the Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp and in the natal chart Saturn is in the Star of Venus who is the lord of the 7th cusp. Saturn in the natal chart is in the Sub of Rahu who is the Sub lord of the 11th cusp. However, the appearance of Venus the Star lord of Saturn in the natal chart in 2, 4, 7, 9 and 12th

cuspal positions would be indicative of some dissatisfaction. Here Saturn does not have positional status in the natal chart and its appearance in 4, 6 and 10 does not account for dissatisfaction because these cuspal positions don't get excited. The slow moving planets Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu, and Ketu remain in a star for a pretty long period. For events like marriage that happens on a particular day, their transit in the Sub and Sub-Sub is more important. Moon is the Star lord of 11th cusp as well as the Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp. Note that Moon has also the positional status in the natal chart. Moreover, Moon in the natal chart is linked through its Star lord Sun to the 7th cusp. Mars is the Sub lord of the 5th cusp. It has the positional status in the natal chart and is linked to the 7th cusp through its Star lord Sun.

Mercury the Bhukti and Antara lord at the time of marriage is transiting in the Sign Libra (Venus), Star of Rahu that is the dasa lord. Venus in the Natal chart is lord of 11th cusp but has no positional status. However Venus in the Natal chart is in Jupiter Star who is the lord of 5th cusp, Sub lord of 7th cusp and Sub Sub of 11th cusp. Rahu itself is the Sub lord of the 11th cusp. Sun Sub in which Mercury is transiting is the Star lord of 7th cusp. Jupiter the Sub-Sub lord in which Mercury is transiting at the time of marriage is the lord of 5th cusp, Sub-lord of 7th cusp and Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp.

Venus the Sookshma and Prana lord is transiting in Libra (Venus), Jupiter Star, Saturn Sub. We have discussed above the role of Venus Sign. Jupiter is the lord of 5th cusp, Sub lord of 7th cusp and Sub Sub of 11th cusp. Saturn is the Star lord and Sub Sub lord of 5th cusp and in the natal chart is significator of 7th cusp being in Venus Star. Venus is transiting in the Sub-Sub of Ketu. In the natal chart Ketu represents Jupiter who as stated above appears in 5, 7 and 11.

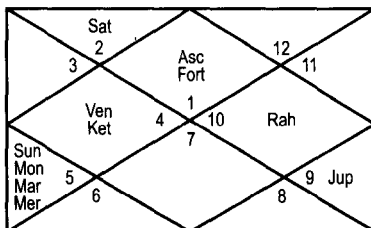
Let us see the transit of Sun, Jupiter and Moon. Sun on the day of mamage is transiting in Venus Sign Libra and in the Star and Sub of Rahu, (the Dasa lord) and in Sub-Sub of Jupiter, which are the Sub lord of 7th cusp and Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusps.

Jupiter is transiting in the sign Scorpio ruled by Mars. Mars has the positional status in the natal chart and it is the Sub lord of the 5th cusp. more over Mars in the Natal chart is in Sun Star who is the Star lord of 7th cusp. jupiter transits in the Star of Sat and Sub of Rahu and Sub-Sub of Mercury. Rahu is the Dasa lord and Mercury is the Bhukti and Antara lord who are thus the signifiers of mamage. Sat in Ven Star who is 7th Sign lord.

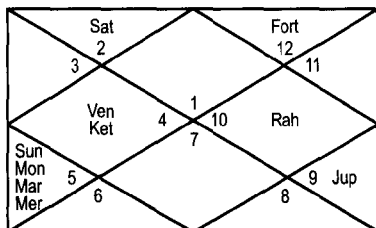
Moon transits in Jupiter Sign Sagittarius and in Ketu Star that represents Jupiter in the natal chart. Jupiter appears in 5, 7 and 11 in the nata.! chart. Moon's Sub lord Rahu is the dasa lord. Its Sub-Sub lord Moon is the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp who is also linked to 7th cusp through its Star lord Sun in the natal chart.

Birth of pt son: The native got his first son on 7/9/1972 in the joint period of Rahu - Mercury - Sun - Mars - Rahu. The houses that we need to consider are 2, 5, and 11. The transit of planets on 7.9.1972 is indicated in fig. 13.2.

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

	Fort 8:20:41 19:23:11	II 10:24:45 Sat 26:33:49	III 4:43:42 IV 27:47:15
XII 27:16:31			Ket 1:32:27 Ven 6:11:13 V 23:48:37
XI 23:48:37 Rah 1:32:27			Mer 10:31:1 Mon 20:34:50 Mar 21 :33:55 Sun 21 :37:20 VI 27:16:31
X 27:47:15 Jup 5:17:49 IX 4:43:42	VIII 10:24:45	VII 9:23:11	

Fig 13.2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	21: 37' 20"	Yen	Jup	Roo
Mon	Leo	20: 34' 50"	Yen	Jup	Sat
Mar	Leo	21: 33' 55"	Yen	Jup	Mar
Mer	Leo	10: 31' 01"	Ket	Sat	Sun
Jup	Sagittarius	05: 17' 49"	Ket	Mar	Ket
Yen	Cancer	06: 11' 13"	Sat	Mer	Sun
Sat	Taurus	26: 33'49"	Mar	Jup	Sat
Ron (R)	Capricorn	01: 32' 27"	Sun	Jup	Sat
Ket (R)	Cancer	01: 32'27"	Jup	Rah	Rah
Ura	Virgo	23: 09' 37"	Mon	Sun	Mer
Nep	Scorpio	09: 10' 57"	Sat	Yen	Rah
Plu	Virgo	07: 47' 12"	Sun	Yen	Yen
Fortuna	Aries	08: 20' 41"	Ket	Jup	Ket

Fig 13.2

Dasa lord Rahu is transiting in Saturn Sign Capricorn. Saturn has no positional status in the natal chart but is in the Star of Venus who is the Sub lord of 2nd cusp. Rahu transits in Sun Star and Jupiter Sub. Sun in the natal chart is in Saturn Star who is the Star and Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp. Jupiter is the lord of the 2nd and 5th cusps. Rahu is in the Sub-Sub of Saturn, which is the Star lord' as well as the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp. Saturn in the natal chart is linked through its Star lord to 2nd house and through its Sub lord to the 11th house.

The Bhukti lord Mercury transits in Leo whose lord Sun as stated above is signifier of 5th cusp. Mercury is in Ketu Star, Saturn Sub and Sun Sub-Sub. Sign lord of Leo Sun has no positional status in the natal chart but it is in Saturn's Star that appears in the 5th cusp. Ketu is the Star lord of 2nd cusp, Saturn is the Star and Sub-Sub of 5th cusp and Sun is the Antara period lord who is in Saturn Star in the natal chart.

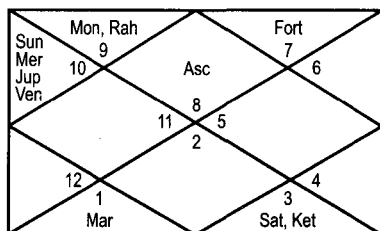
Sun the Antara lord transits in Leo Sign and its lord Sun is in Saturn Star in the natal chart. Sat appears in the 5th cusp. Sun is in Venus Star (which is the Sub lord of 2nd CDSp)) Jupiter Sub (which is the Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusp), and in Rahu Sub-Sub. Rahu represents Mercury, the Bhukti lord. It is also the Sub lord of 11th cusp. Mercury is the Sub-Sub lord of 2nd cusp.

Mars the Sookshma lord transits in Leo Sign and in Venus Star, Jupiter Sub, and Mars Sub-Sub. Venus is the Sub lord of the 2nd cusp. Jupiter is the Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp. Mars is the Sub lord of the 5th cusp. The transit of Moon on that day is in Sun Sign, Ven Star, Jup Sub and Sat Sub-Sub. All these planets are the signifiers of relevant cusps i.e. 2, 5 & 11.

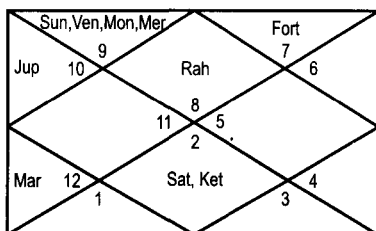
Birth of second son: The native got his second son on 22/11/1974 in the joint period of Rahu - Mercury - Saturn - Venus - Rahu. The houses that we need to consider for the birth of 2nd son are 2, 7, and 11. The transit of planets is shown in fig. 13.3.

D.O.B: 22-1-1974, T.O.B: 03-28-29 hrs, Place: Long. 75E36, **Lat.**
31N18.15

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

V 22:35:8	Mar 17:44:34 VI 18:37:31	VII 11:6:51	Kel4:54:34 8al5:31:6 VIII 12:2:28
IV 21:24:6			IX 16:26:5
Jup 25:40:32 III 16:26:5 Mer 16:19:16 Ven 11:13:25 8un 8:0:37			X 21:24:6
Mon 21:19:32 II 12:2:28 Rah4:54:34	I 11:6:51	Fort 24:25:46 XII 18:37:31	XI 22:35:8

Fig 13.3

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Capricorn	08: 00' 37"	Sun	Yen	Yen
Mon	Sagittarius	21: 19' 32"	Yen	Jup	Sun
Mar	Aries	17: 44' 34"	Yen	Mar	Mer
Mer	Capricorn	16: 19' 16"	Mon	Sat	Ket
Jup	Capricorn	25: 40' 32"	Mar	Rah	Yen
Yen (R)	Capricorn	11: 13' 25"	Mon	Mar	Rah
Sat (R)	Gemini	05: 31' 06"	Mar	Sun	Yen
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	04: 54' 34"	Ket	Mar	Rah
Ket (R)	Gemini	04: 54' 34"	Mar	Sun	Sun
Ura	Libra	04: 14' 39"	Mar	Yen	Sat
Nep	Scorpio	15: 28' 27"	Sat	Jup	Mer
Plu (R)	Virgo	13: 17' 30"	Mon	Rah	Yen
Fortuna	Libra	24: 25' 46"	Jup	Mer	Yen

It can be seen that the Dasa lord Rahu transits in Jupiter Sign Sagittarius and in Ketu Star, Mars Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. Sign lord Jupiter has no positional status in the natal chart but being in the Star of Venus is linked to 2 and 7. Star lord Ketu is the Star lord of 2nd CUSp Mars is in Sun Star in the natal chart. Sun is the Star lord of 7th cusp. Rahu is the Sub lord of 11th cusp.

Mercury the Bhukti lord transits in Capricorn the lord of which has no positional status in the natal chart. Saturn, however, is in Venus Star in the natal chart that is the Sign lord of the 7th cusp and Sub lord of 2nd CUSp Mercury transits in Moon Star (7th cusp Sub-Sub lord, and Star lord of 11th cusp), Saturn Sub (linked with 2 and 7 through its Star lord Venus) and Ketu Sub-Sub, the Star lord of 2.

Saturn the Antara lord transits in Mercury Sign Gemini and in Mars Star, Sun Sub and Venus Sub-Sub. All these Planets are related to the relevant cusps 2, 7 and 11.

Sookshma lord Venus transits in Saturn's Sign Capricorn and in Moon Star, Mars Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. The transit of all the planets is concentrating on the houses 2, 7, and 11.

The transit of Moon on that day is in Jupiter Sign, Venus Star, Jupiter Sub and Sun Sub-Sub. Jupiter is the Sub lord of 7th cusp and Sub-Sub lord of the 11th cusp. But Jupiter has no positional status in the natal chart. However, it is linked to 2 and 7 through its Star lord Venus. Venus the Star lord of Moon is the Sub lord of 2nd CUS and is linked to 7th and the 11th cusp through its Star lord Jupiter in the natal chart. Sun is the Star lord of 7th cusp.

Death of father: The native lost his father on 19/09/1979 in the joint period of Rahu - Moon - Jupiter - Saturn - Moon. The transit of planets on that day is shown in Table 13.B.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Virgo	02: 31' 16"	Sun	Jup	Mon
Mon	Leo	13: 10' 35"	Ket	Mer	Sat
Mar	Cancer	03: 16' 14"	Jup	Rah	Mar
Mer	Virgo	07: 55' 51"	Sun	Ven	Ven
Jup	Leo	04: 28'31"	Ket	Mon	Ket
Ven	Virgo	09: 20'07"	Sun	Ven	Sat
Sat	Leo	24: 50'02"	Ven	Mer	Mon
Rah (R)	Leo	14: 56' 53"	Ven	Ven	Sat
Ket (R)	Aquarius	14: 56' 53"	Rah	Ket	Jup
Ura.	Libra.	24: 38' 02"	Jup	Mer	Sun
Nep	Scorpio	24: 16' 29"	Mer	Rah	Rah
Plu	Virgo	24: 39'46"	Mar	Rah	Jup
Fortuna	Pisces	27: 14' 40"	Mer	Jup	Ven

Table 13.B

Dasa lord Rahu transits in the Sign leo. Its lord Sun has no positional status in the natal chart but it is in the Star of Saturn in the natal chart. Saturn appears as the Sub and Sub-Sub lord of 4th cusp and Star lord of 9th cusp. Thus the Sign lord is linked with 1 and 8 with respect to 9th cusp.

Transit of dasa lord Rahu in the Star and Sub of Venus indicates that the dasa lord is linked to 9th cusp (i.e. Ascendant for father), 2nd cusp (Le. 6th house of sickness for father). Venus is the Sub Sub lord of 9th cusp and the Sub lord of 2nd cusp. Venus is placed in the 4th cusp in the natal chart. 4th cusp is the 8th cusp with respect to 9th cusp. In the natal chart Venus is in the star of Jupiter which is the Sub lord of 7th cusp which becomes the Badhakasthana for father. It is lord of the 2nd cusp, the house of sickness for father. It is the transit of the dasa lord in the Sub-Sub of Saturn, which is more important.. Saturn is the Sub and Sub-Sub lord of 4th cusp i.e. 8th to 9th, it is the Star lord of 9th cusp i.e. Ascendant for father. Sat is also the Sub lord of the 10th cusp and lord of yd cusp i.e. Marakasthanas for father. Saturn in the natal chart is in Venus Star who is Sub-Sub lord of 9th cusps & is placed in 4th Bhava i.e. 8th house from 9th cusp.

Saturn has also come as the Sookshma lord at the time of death of father.

Saturn itself transits on the day of death in Venus Star, Mercury Sub and Moon Sub-Sub. Mercury is the Sub lord of yd cusp, i.e. 7th to 9th and the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp i.e. 12th to 9th cusp. Moon is the Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp i.e. Badhakasthana of father and also the Sub-Sub lord of the 3rd cusp.

Transit of Bhllkti and Prana lord Moon in the Sign Leo and in the Star of Ketu, Sub of Mercury and Sub-Sub of Saturn totally agrees with the nature of the event.. Remember Ketu represents Jupiter in the natal chart. Ketu is also the Sub lord of 8th house i.e. 12th to 9th.

Transit of Antara lord Jupiter in Leo Sign and in Ketu Star, Moon Sub and Ketu Sub-Sub also agrees.

Death of mother: The native lost his mother on 5/08/2003 in the joint period of Saturn - Ketu - Venus - Moon - Jupiter. The transit of planets on that day is shown in Table 13.C.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Cancer	18: 57' 30"	Mer	Ket	Rah
Man	Libra	23: 51' 14"	Jup	Sat	Jup
Mar (R)	Aquarius	15: 53'03"	Rah	Yen	Man
Mer	Leo	14: 41'00"	Yen	Yen	Jup
Jup	Leo	01: 23'42"	Ket	Yen	Man
Yen	Cancer	15: 21' 42"	Sat	Jup	Sat
Sat	Gemini	14:01'17"	Rah	Mer	Jup
Rah (R)	Taurus	02: 21' 42"	Sun	Jup	Yen
Ket (R)	Scorpio	02: 21' 42"	Jup	Rah	Mer
Ura (R)	Aquarius	07: 40'24"	Rah	Rah	Mer
Nep (R)	Capricoffi_	17:51'41"	Man	Mer	Mer
Plu (R)	Scorpio	23: 29'08"	Mer	Mar	Rah
Fortuna	Gemini	19: 19' 57"	Rah	Mar	Rah

Table 13. C

Dasa lord SatunL transits in Gemini ruled by Mercury who has positional status in the natal chart Mercury is the Sub lord of the yd cusp which is 12th to 4th cusp. Mercury is in the Star of Rahu who appears in 4 (Ascdt for Mother) and in 11 (the 8th house with respect to 4).

Transit of Dasa lord SatunL in Rahu Star indicates the linkage of the dasa lord with 4th and 11th cusp i.e. the Ascendant and 8th cusp for mother. Rahu is the Star lord of 4th cusp and Sub lord of 11th

cusps. Saturn transits in Mercury Sub that is the Sub lord of the 12th cusp. i.e. 12th to 4th and Mercury in the natal chart is in Rahu Star and is thus linked to 4, 10 and 11th cusps i.e. 1, 7, 8 for mother. Mercury is in the Sub of Jupiter in the natal chart. Jupiter is the Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusp and Sub lord of 12th cusp that is the Badha.kasthana for mother.

Transit of Saturn in the Sub-Sub of Jupiter, which is the Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusp i.e. 8th to mother and since Jupiter in the natal chart is in the Sub of Saturn, not only ensures the linkage of the Dasa lord with 1 & 8 houses but also to Maraka houses. Saturn is the Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp, and Sub lord of 10th cusp. Jupiter itself is the Sub lord of the Badhakasthana of mother.

Similarly, we can see that the transit of Bhukti, Antara and Sookshma lords agree with the nature of event..

Thus we notice that in Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory the Dasa period lords, Sun and Moon should transit in:

- 1~ A Sign the lord of which should signify relevant cusp/cusps in the natal chart: that take part in enacting the event i.e. either the Sign lord should have positional status in the natal chart and it appears in relevant cusp/cusps or it should be significator of relevant cusps in the natal chart by way of its stellar status.
2. The Star, Sub and Sub Sub the lords of which appear in relevant cuspal positions or the lords of which are significators of relevant cuspal positions in the natal chart.

It is easy to justify an event or a theory in Astrology. It is a different matter when we have to predict the event.. How to fix the transit and time events will be explained in the chapter "Vimsottari Dasa and Timing Events. "

Cuspal Interlinks and the Theory of Transit for Minor Events:

An event is expected to happen only if it is promised and the Dasa periods should have the capability to enact the event.. But the analysis of the capability of a planet to provide results is very complex. Sometimes, a person falls sick for a couple of days, and "Surprisingly, neither the Antara nor the Sookshma lord seems to be linked with the Ascendant and the sixth house **simultaneously**. In such events, the role of transit of lords of Antara, Sookshma and Prana play significant role. Here if in transit the SookshamalPrana lord transits in Star and Sub that links I and 6 then though the Sookshama.IPi'ana lord were significator of I or 6 only in the natal chart but transit of these lords in the Star and Sub that establishes the relationship of I and 6 can cause for temporary sickness. The philosophy of the transit of planets remains the same as explained above.

For daily events, the transit of Moon is most important.. However, the transit of any planet should always be seen in consonance with Dasa periods. For daily events Sookshma and Prana lords play significant role. Transit only facilitates the happening of the event; it can't create an event.. Moon's transit in a Star, Sub, and Sub-Sub lord will indicate the houses linked by Moon. The events will happen as per the sum total of the significations of the linked houses.

Chapter 14

Vimsottari Dasa and Timing Events

The Hindu Astrological literature is pregnant with a number of Dasa Systems. This provides a huge stage for the Astrologers to play around and choose according to their own experiences and by their intellectual correspondence with the philosophy behind which a Dasa System is based. However, the single most important edifice upon which the timing of events in predictive Astrology rests is that the execution of an event is the responsibility of Moon (Mind). That is no event, may be birth, sickness, accident, divorce, joining service, making a journey, a quarrel, marriage, child birth etc. or even death takes place in the life of an individual unless Moon occupies a particular degree, minutes and seconds in the Zodiac, which position is co-ruled by those planets which are responsible for the execution of the particular event. Vimsottari Dasa, which is based on the progression of Moon through Stars, is popularly accepted to provide a sound technique for timing events.

In Vimsottari Dasa, the life span of a human being is taken as 120 yrs. Dasa periods follow a specific sequence i.e. Ketu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury. Each planet is allotted a different period as indicated below:

Planet	No. of Years
Ketu	7
Venus	20
Sun	6
Moon	10
Mars	7

Planet	No. of Years
Rahu	18
Jupiter	16
Saturn	19
Mercury	17

Many Astrologers in the past have made serious efforts to dig out the reasons for the specific planetary sequence and the unequal periods allotted to different planets. Though their efforts appear to be very genuine yet they are not conclusive. Only conclusion one can draw from their studies is that Vimsottari Dasa must have been based on very sound principles and it was in use much before Prasara, the great Indian Sage. Study of Nadi writers also confirms the use of Vimsottari Dasa. In the present day, one can find the undercurrent of this Dasa in the system of Progression used by the Westerns.

Calculation of Periods

In Vimsottari Dasa, the calculation of periods is done with reference to Moon's longitude in a particular Nakshatra at the time of birth. We know that in the division of the Zodiac into 27 Nakshatras, each Nakshatra is allotted the same space of 13 degrees 20 minutes. However, each Nakshatra is allotted rulership of different planet and the number of years is also different as stated above. It may be pointed out here that though for calculation of the periods, we are considering the progression of Moon in Lunar Mansions, yet the Dasa for the calculation of the length of a year, a month or a day is Solar based. That is because a year is said to have been completed when Sun completes 360 degrees i.e. in 365.2422 days from its position at birth. Similarly, a month is calculated with reference to Sun completing 30 degrees and a day is equivalent to 1 degree movement of Sun.

Dasa at Birth

At the time of Birth Moon will be in a particular Sign and in a particular Star. Dasa at birth corresponds to the Lord of the Star. For example~ if a child is born at a time and date when Moon is transiting in Bharani Star whose ruler is Venus, we say the child is born in Venus Dasa or sometimes called as Maha Dasa of Venus.

Dasa Balance at Birth

Total span of a Nakshatra is 13 degrees 20 minutes = 800'. The birth of a child may take place when Moon is in a particular Nakshatra at a position other than its starting point i.e. some portion of this total span has already passed. Since Dasa periods are used for timing events, we need to have a proper idea of the Dasa period at the specific age of the child at which the event will take place. Hence, we need to calculate the balance period of the Dasa at birth. It is done as follows:

Let X is the number of minutes that have passed in the Nakshatra in which Moon is transiting at the time of birth.

Balance span of Nakshatra will be $800' - X = \text{say } Y \text{ minutes}$

$$\text{Balance period will be} = \frac{\text{Planet's Period} \times Y}{800}$$

Say $X = 200'$ Then $Y = 800' - 200' = 600'$

Let the Nakshatra at birth be ruled by Venus.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then balance period will be} &= \frac{20}{800} \times 600 \\ &= 15 \text{ yrs.} \end{aligned}$$

Calculation of Sub-peciods:

First Sub Period: It is called **Bhukti**. Each Dasa period is divided into 9 parts. Each part is called Bhukti. In Vimsottari Dasa, the sequence of periods and Sub-periods is fixed i.e. from Ketu to Mercury as stated earlier. However, the 1st Sub-period in any Dasa period will be the same as the Dasa period itself i.e. if the birth Dasa period is of Jupiter, then the 1st Sub-period in Jupiter period will be of Jupiter, 2nd that of Saturn and so on till the last one will be of Rahu. It may be noted, however, the Sub-period in the main - period at the time of birth will be as per the actual span of the Nakshatra that has yet to be progressed by Moon.

Allotment of Sub periods of planets in any period is propomional to the number of years allotted to the planets in Vimsottari Dasa.

Example: Let us say, we want to find the Sub-period of Jupiter in Jupiter Dasa i.e. we want to calculate the allotment of Bhukti period of Jupiter in Jupiter Dasa. It is done as follows:

$$\text{Bhukti period of Jupiter} = \frac{16}{120} \times 16 = 2 \text{ yrs } 1 \text{ month } 18 \text{ days.}$$

General formula may be stated as:

$$\text{Bhukti period} = \frac{A}{120} \times B$$

Where

A = No of total years allotted to the main period lord in Vimsottari Dasa.

B = No of total years allotted to the Sub-period or Bhukti lord in Vimsottari Dasa.

Suppose we want to calculate the Bhukti period of Sun in Jupiter Dasa, it will be as follows:

$$\text{Sun's Bhukti period} = \frac{16}{120} \times 6 = 9 \text{ months } 18 \text{ days.}$$

Calculation of Sub-Sub period or Antara Period:

Each Sub-period or Bhukti is further divided into 9 parts in proportion to the number of years allotted to each planet in Vimsottui Dasa. These parts are called Sub-Sub periods or AntarJl Periods. Antaras like Bhukties follow the same order i.e. 1st Antara of any Bhukti will always be of that Bhukti lord. The general formula for calculation of Antaras is as follows:

$$\text{Antara Period} = \frac{\text{Dasa lord yrs} \times \text{Bhukti lord yrs} \times \text{Antara lord yrs}}{120 \times 120}$$

For example, if we want to calculate Antara period of Moon in the Dasa of Jupiter and Bhukti of Sun, it will be as follows:

$$\text{Antara of Moon} = \frac{16 \times 6 \times 10}{120 \times 120} \text{ yrs} = 24 \text{ days}$$

Calwlation of Sub-Sub-Sub Period or Sookshma Period:

Each Sub-Sub period is further divided into 9 parts according to the number of years allotted to the planets in Vimsottari Dasa. These parts are called Sub-Sub-Sub periods or Sookshma periods. Calculation of Sookshma period is done as follows:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Sookshma period of a planet} \\ \text{in a particular_Dasa, Bhukti} \\ \text{Antara} \end{array} = \frac{\text{PI} \times \text{P2} \times \text{P3} \times \text{P4}}{120 \times 120 \times 120} \text{ yrs}$$

Where **PI** = Main lord period yrs
 P2 = Sub lord period yrs
 P3 = Sub-Sub Lord period yrs
 P4 = Sub-Sub - Sub Lord period yrs

The calculation of the Sookshma period of Moon in Jupiter Dasa, Sun Bhukti, and Moon Antara is done as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{16 \times 6 \times 10 \times 10}{120 \times 120 \times 120} \text{ Yrs} \\ & = \text{-----} \\ & = 2 \text{ days.} \end{aligned}$$

Vimsottari Dasa Pedods and their effects on Native:

Vimsottari Dasa is the representative of the progression of Moon in a chart, calculated in a specified technique (as explained above). The Ascendant and the planetary positions at the time of birth in the chart indicate the quantum and quality of energy apportioned to the native and also how he is going to channelise his energy for

outward expression in the material world. The planets co-ruling the Dasa, Bhukti, Antara and Sookshma etc. periods enable the Astrologer to make prediction about various aspects of the life of the native taking into consideration the following facts:

1. **Potential and promise of the Ascendant:** It reflects the capacity of the native to enjoy the fruits of the present and the past Karmas. The strength of the Ascendant puts a limiting action on the strength of other houses. That is even if the strength of the 2nd house is worked out to be very strong, yet the native may be able to earn wealth to the limit fixed by the Ascendant..
2. Potential and the promise of the houses under consideration.
3. Potential of the planet Significator of the aspect under consideration.
4. **Potential and promise of Dasa periods:** There are various methods followed by Astrologers to determine the strength of a planet in a particular chart. The Traditionalists mostly use the following to calculate planetary strengths.
 - a) Dignity of the planet viz. as per exaltation, debilitation, own or mooltrikona Sign.
 - b) Accidental dignity i.e. disposition of the planet in the chart from the Ascendant, from its own Sign, placement in friend's Sign, combustion, retrogression, placement of the planet with respect to the house under consideration, placement of the planet with respect to Dasa lord, conjunction, and aspects the planet receives.
 - c) Shad Bala strengths.

It may be emphasised here that each horoscope is unique. Each planet in a horoscope has a specific role to play. In a little loose language it can be said that Sun in A's horoscope is not the same Sun as in B's horoscope. Therefore, to say that in the main period of Rahu in the Sub-period of Mars the native will lose or gain particular things on the basis of their planetary positions in the house, may be too far fetched fancy and may even appear to be contrary to what the native actually gains or loses. It is, therefore, suggested that each planet's results, should be announced as based on the planet's behaviour in the particular chart.

In Cuspal Interlinks Theory, Dasa period results should be declared after taking the following facts into consideration:

1. A planet acquires the rulership of the house in which it appears in the Cuspal position as Sign, Star, or Sub or Sub-Sub lord. The strength of the planet depends upon the Sign, Star and Sub rising on the cusp.
2. Since the planet acts as source it uses the significations of the cusps in which it appears for causing the results during its period.
3. The results offered by the planet are as per the links that the planet establishes with other cusps through its Star lord i.e. the results offered by the planet are as per its planetary and cuspal significations. The Sub and the Sub-Sub Lord of the planet qualifies or specifies the result as per the particular aspect of life and the houses under consideration for enacting an event.
4. The results offered by the Dasa periods are affected by the transit of planets.

Basic Philosophy of Dasa Periods:

1. An event, which is promised, happens in the joint period of planets that can cause that event to happen, subject to the condition that the transits of the period lords agree. The agreement means that the period lords in transit should also remain significators for the event or should transit in Stars the lords of which appear in relevant cusps.
2. Bhukti lord cannot provide results, which are not allowed by the Dasa lord. Similarly, the Antara lord cannot provide which Bhukti lord does not provide. In other words, generally the results offered by period lords will be related to those houses which are common to all the period lords.
3. It may, however, be noted that Dasa may run for a number of years and its lord may be linked only to a few houses. Bhukti lord will be able to provide the results of those houses only which are not disallowed by the Dasa lord. For example, Dasa lord may not be linked favourably to houses 5 or 7 or 11 but is also not linked only with houses 4, 6, and 10 then the Bhukti lord can give damage if it is a fruitful significator of the 7th cusp. Same applies to Antara lord etc.

Natal Potential and Transit Potential of Planets:

Each planet in the natal chart as per the moment of birth, rises in a particular Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub, and through its Star lord it establishes links with certain cusps. The planet is expected to provide results of these cusps during its period using the significations of the cusps in which it appears and also as per its nature, as modified by the Sign etc. rising on the cusps in which it appears. The results of the planet stand to be qualified or specified

by its Sub or Sub-Sub lord. This is called the Natal Dasa potential of the planet.. The planets, as we know, are constantly moving. Thus, a planet whose period is running at a particular time in the life of an individual may be moving in a Sign, Star, Sub or Sub-Sub, which may be different from what the planet had at the time of birth. The results...the planet will offer at that time stands modified by its transit position. This is called its transit potential..

What results actually the native will derive in a particular period taking into its Nata.!potential and Transit potential period is a Subject of serious study.

1st Method: According to some Astrologers, the result should be predicted using the following method.

Suppose a planet say Saturn in a horoscope is responsible..-to give results of houses 2, 9, 10 and 11. That is, the planet may be linked to houses 2 and 9 through Star lord and to houses 10 and 11 through its Sub lord. Now, suppose the native runs the main period of Saturn, which will run for 19 years. Since the basic philosophy of Dasa periods expect the native to enjoy results of 2, 9, 10 and 11, it would mean, the native can't enjoy the significations of any other house. The planet in transit will, according to them, take care of other houses. That is, during transit the planet will be moving in a Star, Sub and Sub-Sub that will appear in some cuspal positions and thus offer the results of these cusps. The nature of result will be controlled by the natal potential of the planet.. For example, suppose Saturn transits in a Star, the lord of which appears in, say, 4th cusp; Saturn will concentrate on providing 4th house results as per its potential of 2, 9, 10 and 11. If this potential is favourable to 4th cusp, it will offer favourable results otherwise not. In this case 2,9:10 and 11 become 11,6,7 and 8 which is not very favourable.

Drawbacks of this Method:

- A. The natal potential of the planet promises results of houses 2, 9, 10 and 11 through the significations of the houses where the planet appears in the cuspal position. Taking the natal potential to mean 2, 9, 10 and 11 would thus mean losing the concept of sources of the result..
- B. If the planet is to provide only the favourable..or unfavourable results of the houses, which it gets linked through its transit then what would happen to the results of the houses 2, 9, 10 and 11. In other words it would mean the loss of the natal potential of the planet or transit creating results which were never promised by the planet..

2nd Method: This is based on the following principles:

1. Transit positions of planets either agree or disagree with the natal potential. Disagreement will cause impediments in the happening of the event as promised by the natal potential of the planet..
2. Transit of planets in Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub is examined in two ways:
 - A. As per their cuspal positions in relation to the natal potential of the planet..
 - B. As per the natal potential of the Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lord in which the planet transits.
3. This method also uses the concept of segregating the events as per their nature so as to allow the Bhukti or Antara lords etc. to cause for the events for which the Dasa is either favourable or neutral. The broad classification of events that a period can cause to happen is listed below:

- A. Events, which do not happen so often, have to be predicted as per Dasa lord Signification. For example, death of an individual will happen only in a specific Dasa. For most of the people even purchase of a house may also be an event, which may not repeat itself in the life of the native. So Dasa potential has to be favourable for such events.
- B. For matters that may repeat but not too often, Bhukti plays the most significant role. For example, marriage will take place only in a specific Bhukti that is strongly connected with 7th cusp. The Dasa lord may be neutral or favourable.. for the event but should not disallow the event..
- C. For matters of common or repetitive nature, we have to (concentrate on Antara, Sookshma and Prana lords. However, the Bhukti should, not specifically deny these events.'

It should, however, be kept in mind that the joint period of Dasa, Bhukti, Antara etc. all have to be taken care of even for matters of permanent nature or which happen with less frequency.

Timing Events; The following steps need to be followed in timing an event.

Step 1. Decide the houses that are needed to enact an event..

Step 2. Check the promise of the event from the Sub-Sub lord and Sub lord of the primary cusp. If the horoscope is rectified for each cusp up to the Sub-Sub level, the necessity of checking the promise through the Sub lord can be avoided.

Step 3. If the event is promised, assess the time period in which the event may happen. For example, the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp may promise a delayed marriage, say not earlier than 25 years.

Step 4. Having assessed the approximate time period, we have to select the Dasa periods according to the nature of the event and Dasa potential of the period lords that are favourable for the particular event.

Step 5. Having fixed the Dasa, Bhukti and Antara periods, we should fix the Sookshma and Prana taking into consideration the transit of Dasa, Bhukti, Antara lords, Sun and Moon.

Transit of period lords should be examined as per the 2nd method discussed above.

Timing events looks simple, but it is not. It comes with experience. It depends upon the Astrologer's power of comprehension and analytical capability. Some believe, it depends upon the intuitive power of the Astrologer. A student of Astrology went to an experienced Astrologer to learn the intricacies of timing events. He said to the Astrologer, "Sir, this is the chart of a beautiful lady who got married in the joint period of Saturn - Jupiter - Rahu. Why did she not get married in the period of Saturn - Rahu - Jupiter?" Suddenly the reply came from that experienced Astrologer, "Did she go to the Astrologer at that time?" The student was equally sharp. He said, "Sir, I was told that the marriages are arranged in Heaven."

A genuine student of Astrology has the right to know the reasons for such problems. He may use the following tips:

A. Remember for each event to happen, the Dasa periods according to the nature of event must be strongly linked with

the primary cusp. The general statements like death may happen in the dasa of this lord or that lord or marriage may take place in the joint period of 5, 7 and 11 houses cause problems to the students of Astrology. In the above case, Rahu might not be connected strongly to the 7th cusp, but takes part in marriage because of its links with 5 or 11. The student of Astrology will also find cases where a person marries in a particular Bhukti and gets divorce in the same Bhukti. We will analyse such cases and try to provide answer to the students.

- B. Transit, especially of the period 1Ql'dsi.e. Dasa or Bhukti for major events, should be examined very carefully.
- C. Check the accuracy of the horoscope for each cusp before making prediction.

Let us learn the art of timing events by analysing some example charts for specific events..

Example 1. Refer fig. 14.1. This is the chart of an individual who is holding a very senior position in the Department of Telecommunications, Govt. of India. We will analyse this chart in respect of the following events:

1. Completion of education, B. Tech in April/May 1973.
2. Joining first job on 28.09.1973
3. Joining 2nd job on 29.12. 75
4. Promotions (a) on 29.12.1979 (b) 13.11.1995
5. Marriage on 28.9.1979
6. Birth of son 13.10.1983
7. Visit abroad from 30.1.1995 to May 1995.

Place : Delhi
Long. & Lat. : 77-13-00-E/28-39-00-N
Date & Day : 25-05-1952 (Sunday)
Lunar Nodes : True
Ayanamsa : 23-10-52 (D-M-S)
Tithi : Krishna Paksha Dwitiya

Time : 18:58:26 Hrs.
Geocentric Lat. : 28-29-18-N
Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
Sun Rise Time : 5:25:25 Hrs.
Nakshatra : Mrigshira-3 Qtt:

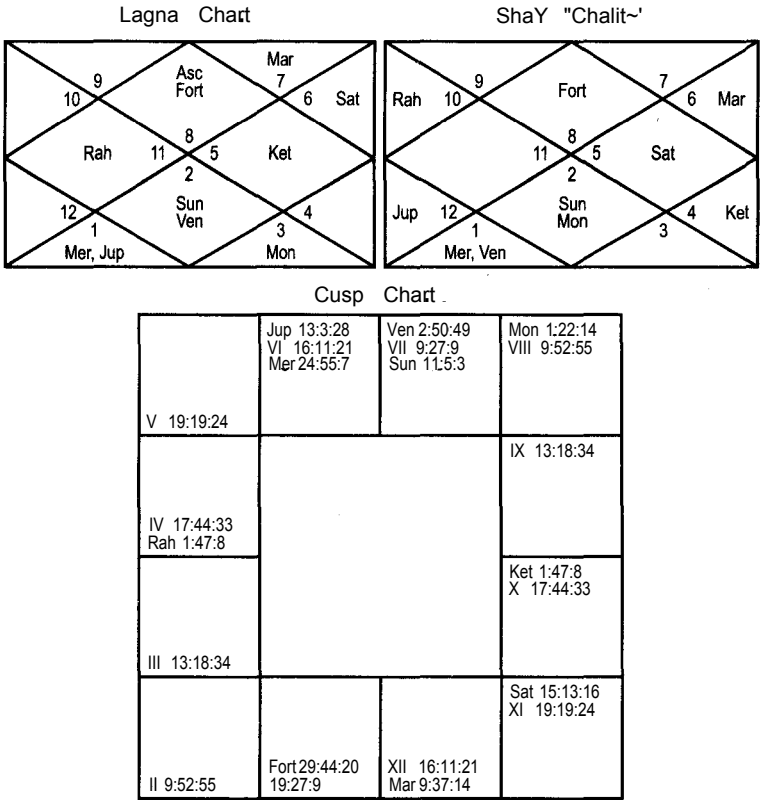


Fig. 14.1

PlanetaJ:¥ Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Taurus	11: 05' 03"	Man	Man	Sun
Man	Gemini	01: 22' 14"	Mar	Mer	Jup
Mar (R)	Libra	09: 37' 14"	Rah	Jup	Yen
Mer	Aries	24: 55' 07"	Yen	Mer	Man
Jup	Aries	13: 03'28"	Ket	Mer	Sat
Yen	Taurus	02: 50'49"	Sun	Jup	Rah
Sat (R)	Virgo	15: 13' 16"	Man	Jup	Man
Rah (R)	Aquarius	01: 47' 08"	Mar	Mer	Sat
Ket (R)	Leo	01: 47' 08"	Ket	Yen	Rah
Ura	Gemini	18: 38' 12"	Rah	Man	Sat
Nep (R)	Virgo	26:04' 18"	Mar	Rah	Mar
P1u	Cancer	26: 02' 56"	Mer	Rah	Mar
Fortuna	Scorpio	29:44'20"	Mer	Sat	Jup

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Scorpio	09: 27" 09"	Sat	Yen	Jup
2	Sagittarius	09: 52' 55"	Ket	Sat	Mer
3	Capricorn	13: 18' 34"	Man	Rah	Ven
4	Aquarius	17:44'33"	Rah	Sun,	Jup
5	Pisces	19: 19' 24"	Mer	Ket	Mer
6	Aries	16: 11' 21"	Ven	Sun	Yen
7	Taurus	09: 27" 09"	Sun	Yen	Sat
8	Gemini	09: 52' 55"	Rah	Jup	Sun
9	Cancer	13: 18' 34"	Sat	Rah	Jup
10	Leo	17: 44' 33"	Yen	Mar	Mer
11	Virgo	19: 19' 24"	Mon	Mer	Jup
12	Libra	16:11'21"	Rah	Yen	Rah

In order to facilitate analysis, we can tabulate the linkJige that the planets make with cuspal positions through Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. This is shown in table 14.P

Note: Rahu & Keto.also give the results of the planets they represent.
 Note: The planet in the Star or Sub or Sub-Sub of Rahu / Ketu is taken as in the Star or Sub or Sub-Sub of the planets they represent..
 True positions of Rahu and Ketu are used.

1. Completion of education: The native was running the joint period of Jup - Jup - Jup - Ven up to 13.5.1973. Jupiter was transiting in Capricorn Sign in Moon Star and Jupiter Sub on 15.4.1973. The termination of education is indicated by yd and 8th cusp. From the table above it can be seen that Jup is strongly linked with 8 and its transit in Moon Star (3rd Cusp Star lord) has facilitated its action in terminating the native's education.
2. Joill.ing first job: The native joined the first job on 28.09.1973 when he was running Jup - Jup - Sat - Rahu - Venus. The Transit position of planets is shown in Table 14A. The native joined service in the joint period of the planets linked with 2, 6 and 10. Here, we need to examine whether the horoscope promises servi~ or not.

This is done as follows:

- A. What the Ascendant promises: Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Jupiter. It is connected to both 6 and 7.
- B. What the 10th cusp promises: Sub-Sub lord of 10th cusp is Mercury. It is also linked with 6 and 7.
- C. What the 6th Cusp promises: Sub-Sub lord of 6th cusp is Venus. It is in Sun Star, the Sub lord of 6th cusp. It is in Jupiter Sub that appears as the Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusp and is placed in 5th Bhava. Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Rahu that represents Sat and Mars. Venus is thus linked to the 2nd and 10th cusps through Sub-Sub lord.

- D. What the 7th cusp promises: Saturn is the Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp. Its Sub-Sub lord is linked to 11 but not to the house of profession. Saturn more over is strongly linked to 3 and 11. It does not indicate linkages with houses 2 and 6.

The native thus had to choose service as a mode of his profession.

The period lords especially the Bhukti lord is linked to 2, 6 through Star lord and to 10 through Sub lord. The Antara lord is linked to 2 and 10, Sookshma lord Rahu is linked to 10 through Star lord and to 2 and 10 through Sub lord. Rahu represents Mars that also show linkages of 2, 10 and 6. The Prana lord Venus is linked to the 6th cusp through its Star lord, to 11 through Sub lord and to 2 and 10 through its Sub-Sub lord Rahu.

Planet and Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Virgo	11: 25' 51"	Mon	Mar	Sat
Mon	Libra	01: 13' 12"	Mar	Mer	Rah
Mar (R)	Aries	15: 16' 55"	Ven	Ven	Mer
Mer	Virgo	29: 46' 58"	Mar	Sat	Jup
Jup	Capricorn	08: 48' 22"	Sun	Ven	Rah
Ven	Libra	23: 45' 18"	Jup	Sat	Jup
Sat	Gemini	10: 56' 19"	Rah	Sat	Mer
Rah (R)	Sagittarius	09: 19' 28"	Ket	Jup	Rah
Ket (R)	Gemini	09: 19' 28"	Rah	Jup	Mer
Ura	Virgo	28: 47' 17"	Mar	Sat	Ven
Nep	Scorpio	11: 40' 12"	Sat	Mon	Mer
Plu	Virgo	10: 49' 34"	Mon	Mon	Ket
Fortuna	Scorpio	28: 03' 26"	Mer	Sat	Sat

Table 14.A

Let us analyse the transit of Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu, and Venus on 28.9. 73. Jupiter transits in Sat Sign, Sun Star (the Sub lord of 6th cusp), Venus Sub (the Sub-Sub lord of 6th cusp, and Star lord of 10th cusp) and Rahu Sub-Sub (Rahu represents Saturn and Mars in the chart and thus is linked to 2 and 10).

Saturn transits in Rahu Star (2nd and 10th cusps), Sat Sub (2nd Cusp Sub lord and resident of 10th) and Mercury Sub-Sub (2nd & 10th Sub-Sub lord).

Rahu transits in Ketu Star (Ketu is the Star lord of 2nd cusp and since it represents Sun, it indicates 6th Cusp), Jup Sub (the Dasa and Bhukti lord), Rahu Sub-Sub (i.e. Linked with 2 and 10 cusps).

Venus transits in Jup Star; Sat Sub and Jup Sub-Sub. i.e. in the Star and Sub of Dasa, Bhukti and Antara lords.

Moon on that day transits in Mars Star (10th Cusp Sub lord and Sign lord of 6th), Mercury Sub (2nd and 10th cusp Sub-Sub lord also it becomes significator of 6) and Rahu Sub-Sub (2nd and 10th cusp linkage).

Sun Transits in Moon Star (3rd and 11th Star lord, and Moon strongly linked to 10th cusp through its Star lord and with 6th as a Sign lord in the chart), Mars Sub (10th Sub lord), Sat Sub-Sub (2nd Cusp Sub lord).

The Transit, thus, clearly agrees with the Dasa potential and enables the event to happen.

3. Joining 2nd Job: The native left the first job on 26.12.1975 and joined the new job on 29.12.1975. This happened when he was running the period Jup - Sat - Mer - Jup - Ven. The transit position of planets is shown in table 14.B. The Dasa period and Transit clearly justify the happening of the event.

The question, we need to analyse is whether the change in job is promised or not. This is to be examined from the Sub-Sub lord of 10th cusp. 10th Sub-Sub lord Mercury is linked to 12th cusp through its Star lord. This promises that the native is to change his profession. The Sub lord of the 10th cusp is also linked through its Star lord with 9th cusp. Thus the change in job is promised.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sagittarius	13: 22' 18"	Yen	Yen	Yen
Mon	Scorpio	00: 39' 08"	Jup	Mar	Rah
Mar (R)	Taurus	24:37'51"	Mar	Rah	Jup
Mer	Sagittarius	29: 56'02"	Sun	Rah	Sat
Jup	Pisces	21: 50'07"	Mer	Sun	Jup
Yen	Scorpio	02: 34'47"	Jup	Rah	Ket
Sat (R)	Cancer	07: 44' 32"	Sat	Ket	Rah
Rah (R)	Libra	27: 29' 53"	Jup	Yen	Rah
Ket (R)	Aries	27: 29' 53"	Sun	Mon	Rah
Ura	Libra	12: 46' 1'0"	Rah	Mer	Mer
Nep	Scorpio	18: 55'25"	Mer	Ket	Rah
Plu	Virgo	18: 07' 07"	Mon	Mer	Ket
Fortuna	Capricorn	16: 22'27"	Mon	Sat	Ket

Table 14. B

The change has taken place in the Antara of Mercury and Sookshma of Jupiter i.e. in the periods of planets linked with 9 and 12. Both these planets are linked with 5th cusp through their Sub lords.

- Promotions: A native gets promotion in the joint period of planets linked with 2, 6, 10 and 11, when the transit agrees.

1st Promotion: The native got his first promotion on 29.12.1979 in the joint period of $\text{lup} - \text{Mer} - \text{Sat} - \text{Mars} - \text{Rahu}$. The Transit position of planets is shown in Table 14. C. The Bhukti lord Mercury is strongly linked with 6 through its Star lord, with 10 through its Sub lord and with~ 11th through its Sub-Sub lord. The Dasa periods are clearly linked with 2, 6, 10 and 11 cusps and transit supports the event as can be seen from the table 14. C.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sagittarius	13: 17' 26"	Ket	Mer	Sat
Mon	Aries	21: 36'29"	Yen	lup	Mar
Mal"	Leo	19: 53'06"	Yen	Rah	Mon
Mer	Sagittarius	00: 01' 55"	Ket	Ket	Yen
$\text{lup} (R)$	Leo	16:40' 12"	Yen	Mon	lup
Yen	Capricorn	14: 22'22"	Mon	lup	Sat
Sat	Virgo	03: 23' 11"	Sun	Sat	Mer
Rah~ (R)	Leo	07: 18' 10"	Ket	Rah	Mon
Ket (R)	Aquarius	07: 18' 10"	Rah	Rah	Sat
Ura	Scorpio	00: 21' 08"	lup	Mon	Yen
Nep	Scorpio	27: 15'48"	Mer	lup	Yen
Plu	Virgo	28: 00'04"	Mar	Sat	Sat
Fortuna	Gemini	06: 01' 28"	Mar	Mon	Sat

Table 14. C

The native got another promotion on 13.11.1995 in the joint period of $\text{Sat} - \text{Ketu} - \text{Mercury} - \text{Venus}$ and Sun. The transit position of planets is shown in table 14. D. The Bhukti lord Ketu is strongly linked to 2, 6, and 10 but also to the 5th cusp. This indicates the native had to face some problems in his profession during Ketu

Bhukti. But it has also to give results of Sun that is strongly linked to 3 and 11. This enabled the native to get promotion in Ketu Bhukti but he has to wait till the Antara of Mercury. As already stated Mercury is a planet, which promises promotion to the native in his professional career. The transit on 13.11.1995 clearly supports the event as can be seen from the table 14.D.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Libra	26: 39'08"	Jup	Yen	Yen
Mon	Aquacills	02:49'25"	Mar	Yen	Yen
Mar	Virgo	03: 18'44"	Sun	Sat	Sat
Mer	Scorpio	04: 37' 37"	Sat	Sat	Mon
Jup	Scorpio	21: 22'00"	Mer	Yen	Mer
Yen	Virgo	10: 20'25"	Mon	Mon	Jup
Sat	Libra	15: 11' 18"	Rab_	Ket	Mer
Rail (R)	Taurus	22: 37' 30"	Mon	Yen	Ket
Ket (R)	Scorpio	22: 37' 30"	Mer	Mon	Jup
Ura	Scorpio	14: 36'02"	Sat	Rail	Sun
Nep	Sagittarius	03: 58'29"	Ket	Mon	Rah
Plu	Libra	06:40' 18"	Rail	Rah	Rab_
Fortuna	Pisces	29: 42' 27'~	Mer	Sat	Rah

Table 14.D

5. Marriage on 28.9.1979: The native got married on 28.9.1979 in the joint period of Jup - Mer - Jup - Rahu - Venus. The Transit position of planets on 28.9.1979 is shown in table 14.E.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Virgo	11: 26' 16"	Mon	Mar	Sat
Mon	Sagittarius	05:46'47"	Ket	Rah	Rah
Mar	Cancer	08: 43'48"	Sat	Yen	Mon
Mer	Virgo	23: 18'47"	Mon	Sun	Yen
Jup	Leo	06: 18' 28"	Ket	Rah	Sat
Yen	Virgo	20: 39' 54"	Mon	Yen	Yen
Sat	Leo	25: 57" 38"	Yen	Ket	Yen
Rah (R)	Leo	14: 35' 39"	Yen	Yen	Jup
Ket (R)	Aquarius	14: 35'39"	Rah	Ket	Yen
Ura	Libra	25: 03' 28"	Jup	Mer	Rah
Nep	Scorpio	24: 23'49"	Mer	Rah	Rah
Plu	Virgo	25: 00' 37"	Mar	Rah	Mer
Fortuna	Virgo	00: 58' 41"	Sun	Rah	Mon

Table 14. E

Let us see, whether the native is promised marriage or not.. Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Jupiter is linked with cusps 5 and 7 through its Star lord and to cusp 11 through its Sub lord. It promises that the native has the capability to enjoy the significations of 5, 7 and 11 cusps.

7th cusp Sub-Sub lord Saturn has the positional status and is as such linked to 7th cusp. It is linked to 11th cusp through its Star lord. The native is thus promised marriage.

The linkage of Saturn through its Star lord and positional status with 3, 7 and 11 promises early marriage but Saturn is also linked to cusps 1 and 2. This causes some delay. The native, thus, married at the age of 27 years and 4 months.

From the table 14. P it can be seen that only planets Mercury, Ketu, Jupiter and Mars are linked with cusp 7 through their Star lords and supported by their Sub lords for the significations of marriage. Mercury the Bhukti lord, in Jupiter Dasa gave the native marriage. Dasa period and the transit as seen from table 14. E clearly support the happening of the event..

6. Birth of Son: The native got his second child on 13.1.1983 in the joint period of Jup - Yen - Sat - Mar - Mars. The transit positions of planets are shown in table 14. F. The birth of the second child takes place in the joint period of 2, 7 and 11 when Transit agrees.

Plane~ Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sagittarius	29: 03'29"	Sun	Mar'	Yen
Mon	Sagittarius	20: 34' 39"	Yen	Jup	Sat
Mar	Aquarius	03: 10' 02"	Mar	Yen	Mon
Mer (R)	Capri<Wrn	05: 11' 35"	Sun	Mer	Mer
Jup	Scorpio	09: 54'43"	Sat	Yen	Mer
Yen	Capricorn	16: 01' 47"	Mon	Sat	Mer
Sat	Libra	10: 03' 13"	Rah	Jup	Mon
Rah (R)	Gemini	10: 41' 34"	Rah	Sat	Sat
Ket (R)	Sagittarius	10: 41' 34"	Ket	Sat	Mon
Ura	Scorpio	13: 58' 15"	Sat	RaI	Mer
Nep	Sagittarius	04: 05' 55"	Ket	Mon	Jup
Plu	Libra	05: 49'04"	Mar	Mon	Rah
Fortuna	Taurus	25: 20' 09"	Mar	RaI	Ket

Table 14. F

Let us see, whether the native has the capability to produce a child. The 5th Sub-Sub lord is Mercury. It has positional status and is thus linked to 2, 5 and 11. Mercury is in the Star of Venus and is thus

linkoo to 2, 3, 6, 8, 9 and **11** cusps from 5th cusp. Linkages of 2nd and 8th cusps from the 5th cusp indicate reason for the loss of first conception. The promise of the 5th cusp is, however, favourable for the birth of child.

Birth of the child on 13.1.1983 indicates that the conception had taken place in the month of April 1982 in the Bhukti of Venus, Antara of Rahu and Sookshma of Venus that lasts from 4th April to 28th April 1982. Both Venus and Rahu are strongly linked with 8th cusp.

The child is born in the Antara of Saturn. Saturn is in Moon Star who is the Star lord of 11th cusp. Saturn is in the Sub of Jupiter which is the lord of 2nd and 5th cusp. Saturn has the positional status and is the Sub-sub lord of the 7th cusp and the Sub lord of the 2nd CUSP. Thus Saturn is linked with 2, 7 and **11**.

The Sookshama and Prana lord Mars is in Rahu Star and Jupiter Sub. Since Rahu represents Mars and Saturn we can take Mars to be in its own Star as well as in the Star of Saturn. Mars is placed in 11th Bhava and Saturn is the Sub lord of the 2nd CUSP and Sub-Sub of the 7th cusp, the Sub lord of Mars is Jupiter who is the lord of 2 and 5. Thus Sookshama and Prana lord is linked to 2, 7 and 11.

The child is born in Venus Moon Star; See in the natal chart of the native. Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Rahu that represent Saturn. Saturn is the Sub-sub of the 7th cusp. Thus the Moon Star, of the Son establishes relationship with the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp.

The transit on 13.1.1983 and the Dasa periods support the event.

7. Visit Abroad: The native made a visit abroad on 30.1.1995 in connection with his service in the joint period Sat - Ket - Ven - Sat - Mars. The Transit position of planets is shown in table 14. G,

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Capricorn	16: 28'29"	Mon	Sat	Yen
Mon	Capricorn	12: 06' 58"	Mon	Rah	Rah
Mar (R)	Leo	03: 53'00"	Ket	Mon	Rah
Mer (R)	CapriGorn	25: 31' 41"	Mar	Rah	Yen
Jup	Scorpio	16: 20'24"	Sat	Jup	Mar
Yen	Sagittarius	00: 25' 18"	Ket	Ket	Rah
Sat	Aquarius	17: 08' 18"	Rah	Yen	Mer
Rall (R)	Libra	16: 25'09"	Ralt	Yen	Jup
Ket (R)	Aries	16: 25'09"	Yen	Mon	Rah
Ura	Capricorn	03: 26' 1'0"	Sun	Sat	Mer
Nep	Sagittarius	29: 54'33"	Sun	Rah	Sat
Plu	Scorpio	06: 30'49"	Sat	Mer	Rah
Fortuna	Leo	14: 35'25"	Yen	Yen	Jup

Table 14. G

A person can visit abroad if the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord promises the native enjoyment of the significations of 9th or the 12th cusp. Also the 12th cusp should be linked with 12th and 9th cusp.

The Native's Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Jupiter that has the positional status and being Sub-Sub lord of 9th promises the native long journeys.

The Sub-Sub lord of 12th cusp Rahu is linked to both the 9th as well as 12th cusp.

For visit abroad, for a couple of months, we should concentrate on the Antara lord. Here, Venus is the Antara lord that links the 6th cusp (house of service) through its Star lord Sun and to the 9th cusp through its Sub lord Jupiter. Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Rallu that is the Sub lord of 3,9 and Sub-Sub lord of 12. Thus the Antara lord is linked to all the relevant houses i.e. 3, 9 and 12, that cause for visit abroad. Linkage of 6th cusp Sub-Sub lord Venus through its

Star lord Sun indicates that the visit is in connection with his service. In Transit, as can be seen from table 14 - G. Venus is transiting in Ketu. Star; Ketu. Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. Both Ketu. and Rahu are linked to relevant cusps (Ketu. is resident of 9th cusp). Sookshma & Prana lords support the event...

Thus the Dasa period lords as well as their Transit support the event..

Example2. Refer fig. 14.2. This is the chart of a lady who got married on 28.6.1998. Unfortunately, she lost her husband on 25.2.1999. (Date of Birth 24.1.1980, Time of Birth 01:13 hrs. Place of Birth 28 N 42, 77 E 42)

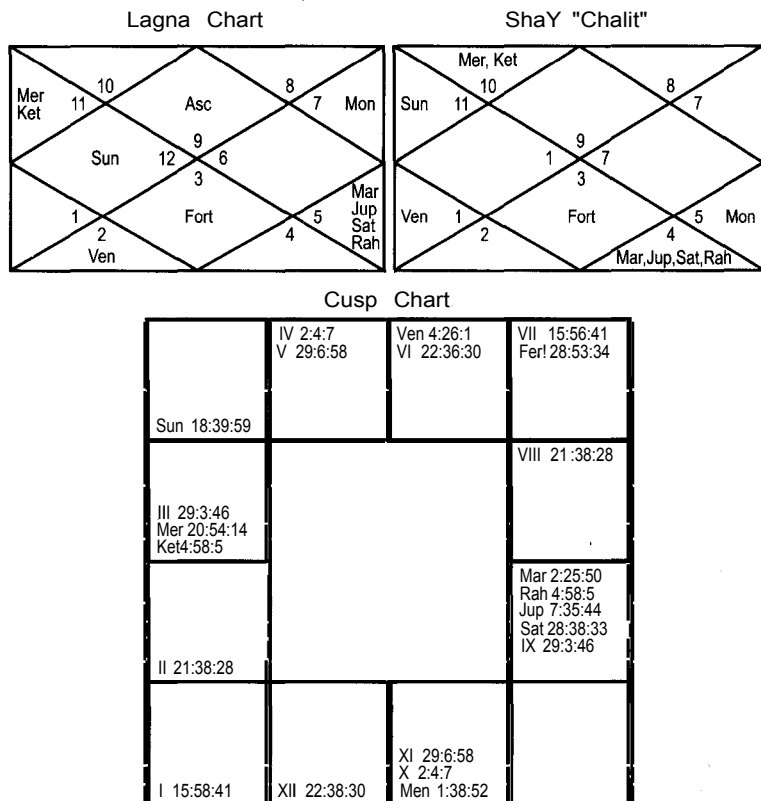


Fig 14.2

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Pisces	18: 39' 59"	Mer	Ket	Yen
Man	Libra	01: 36' 52"	Mar	Mer	Sat
Mar (R)	Leo	02: 25' 50"	Ket	Yen	Sat
Mer	Aquarius	20: 54' 14"	Jup	Jup	Yen
Jup (R)	LeI	07: 35'44"	Ket	Jup	Jup
Yen	Taurus	04: 26' 01"	Sun	Sat	Mar
Sat (R)	Leo	28: 38' 33"	Sun	Mar	Jup
Rah (R)	Leo	04: 58'05"	Ket	Mar	Jup
Ket (R)	Aquarius	04: 58'05"	Mar	Sun	Man
Ura (R)	Scorpio	01: 32'47"	Jup	Rah	Rah
Nep (R)	Scorpio	29: 05'25"	Mer	Sat	Sun
Plu (R)	Virgo	27: 03'49"	Mar	Jup	Yen
Fortuna	Gemini	28: 53' 34"	Jup	Sun	Mar

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Sagittarius	15:56'41"	Yen	Sun	Sat
2	Capricorn	21: 38' 28"	Man	Yen	Jup
3	Aquarius	29: 03'46"	Jup	Sun	Jup
4	Aries	02: 04' (17"	Ket	Yen	Jup
5	Aries	29: 06' 58"	Sun	Mar	Yen
6	Taurus	22: 36' 30"	Man	Yen	Ket
7	Gemini	15:56'41"	Rah	Yen	Mar
8	Cancer	21: 38'28"	Mer	Sun	Man
9	Leo	29: 03' 46"	Sun	Mar	Yen
10	Libra	02: 04'07"	Mar	Ket	Sun
11	Libra	29: 06' 58"	Jup	Sun	Sat
12	Scorpio	22: 36' 30"	Mer	Man	Jup

Analysis of the horoscope for marriage:

Step1.. The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Saturn. It is in Sun Star that is the Sub lord of 11th cusp. Saturn_ is in the Sub of Mars that is linked to 5 and 7. The Ascendant thus promwises maID_age.

Step2. The Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp is Mars. It is in Ketu Star~Ketu represents Satum and Mars. Thus 7th cusp Sub-Sub lord is linked to 5, 7 and 11. Mars is in the Sub of Venus that is the Sub lord of7th cusp.

The mamage of the native is promised.

Step 3: Mamage takes place in the joint period of the planets that are linked with 5, 7 and 11. The Bhukti lord should be strongly linked with the primary cusp i.e. 7th cusp.

The native got mamed in the period Rahu-Moon-Mam-Rahu-Sat. .
The Transit positions of planets on the day of marriage Le. 28.06.1998 are shown in the table 14. H.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Gemini	12: 52'49"	Rah	Mer	Ket
Man	Leo	07: 30' 56"	Ket	Rah	Mar
Mar	Gemini	00: 54' 18"	Mar	Mer	Man
Mer	Cancer	02: 12' 14"	Jup	Rah	Sat
Jup	Pisces	03: 37' 53"	Sat	Sat	Sat
Yen	Taurus	11: 02' 06"	Man	Mon	Yen
Sat	Aries	07: 52' 55"	Ket	Jup	Sat
Rah (R)	Leo	09: 04'45"	Ket	Jup	Rah
Ket (R)	Aquarius	09: 04'45"	Rah	Jup	Sat
Ura (R)	Capricoffi_	18: 14' 42"	Man	Mer	Yen
Nep (R)	Capricoffi_	07: 36' 10"	Sun	Ket	Sat
Plu (R)	Scorpio	12: 03' 58"	Sat	Man	Sun
Fortuna	Aquarius	18: 14' 25"	Rah	Mon	Mar

Table 14. H

Bhukti lord Moon is in Mars Star, Mercury Sub and Saturn Sub-Sub and is thus strongly linked to 7th cusp. The Dasa period lords clearly justify the event.. Their transit also supports the event to happen.

Why should the lady lose her husband in the same Bhukti that gave her marriage? Let us analyse the 7th cusp for determining the longevity of the partner.

Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is Mars. It does not have positional status. Mars is in Ketu Star that represents Saturn and Mars. Ketu is the Sub-Sub lord of 6th cusp i.e. 12th to 7th. Ketu also appears in 1st and 4th cusp. Saturn is the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant.. This house is both the Maraka as well as the Badhakasthana for the partner. Saturn is also linked to cusps 11 i.e. 5th from 7th; But Mars is in the Sub of Venus, which negates the linkages of 5th Cusp.

Mars thus creates a doubt about the longevity of the partner. Marriage took place in the Dasa of Rahu that is linked with 7th and 2nd CUSP i.e. 1 and 8 of the partner. This is a critical period for the longevity of the partner. The native lost her husband on 25.02.1999 during the joint period of Ra - Mo - Sat - Mer - Jup. The Transit positions of planets on the day are shown in table 14.I. The period lords and their transit supports the event..

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Aquarius	12: IT 27"	Rah	Sat	lup
Mon	Gemini	09: IS' 02"	Rah	lup	Mer
Mar	Libra	15: 50'09"	Rah	Yen	Mon
Mer	Aquarius	28: 25'43"	lup	Yen	Mer
lup	Pisces	08: 54'02"	Sat	Yen	Mar
Yen	Pisces	10: 16' 02"	Sat	Yen	Ket
Sat	Aries	05: 48' 26"	Ket	Rah	Rah
Rah (R)	Cancer	28: 16'23"	Mer	Sat	Mer
Ket (R)	Capliicom	28: 16'23"	Mar	Sat	Mer
Ura	Caplii~om	20: 15' 37"	Mon	Ket	Sat
Nep	Capliicom	09: 15' 38"	Sun	Yen	Sat
Plu	Scorpio	16: 35'05"	Sat	lup	Rah
Fortuna	Leo	13: 50' 43"	Yen	Yen	Mon

Table 14. I

This example clearly indicates that while analysing a horoscope for marriage if the Astrologer finds that:

1. The native is promised marriage in a Bhukti of a Dasa whose lord is linked to 2nd and 7th cusps simultaneously and,
2. The Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp promises short life for the partner;

Then the Astrologer has to advise the native that he or she should not choose the partner whose Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is the same planet as the native's Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp.

Astrologer should also check the promise of longevity of the partner from his or her horoscope.

Example 3: Refer Fig. 14.3. Following is the chart of a young man who married on 5.12.1985 and had to face the divorce on 22.12.1985. The planetary positions on 5.12.1985 at 22.40 hrs are shown in Table 14. J. (Date of Birth: 14.9.1962 Time of Birth 23.14.10 hrs. Place of Birth 29 NO, 77E 42)

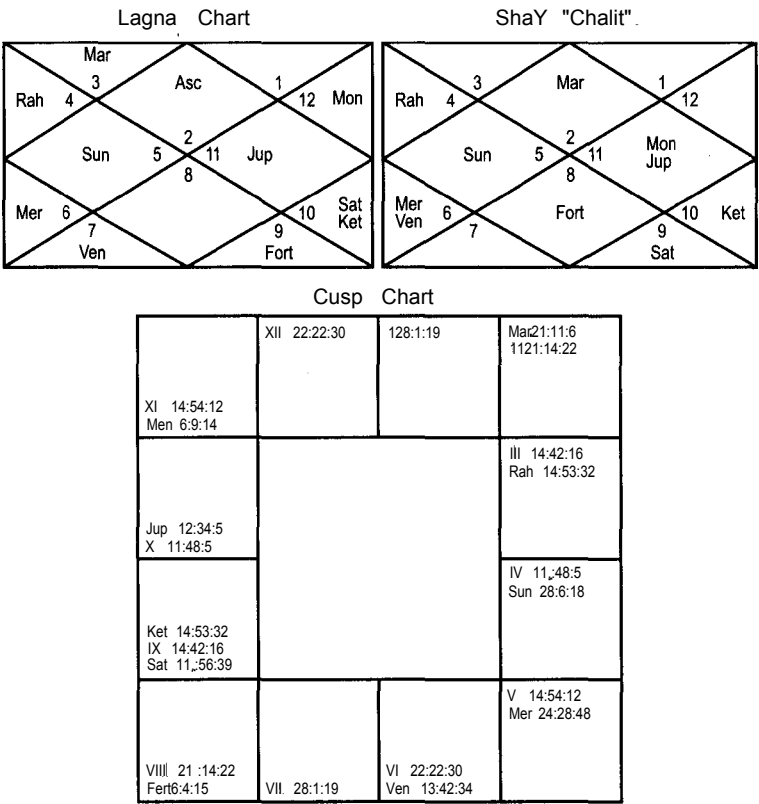


Fig 14,3

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Leo	28: 06' 18"	Sun	Man	Mer
Man	Pisces	06: 09' 14"	Sat	Mer	Sun
Mar	Gemini	21: 11' 06"	Jup	Jup	Sun
Mer	Virgo	24: 28'48"	Mar	Rah	Jup
Jup (R)	Aquarius	12: 34'05"	Rah	Mer	Mer
Yen	Libra	13: 42' 34"	Ran	Mer	Rah
Sat (R)	Cap:ricorn	11: 56' 39"	Man	Rah	Rah
Rah (R)	Cancer	14: 53'32"	Sat	Jup	Jup
Ket (R)	Cap:ricorn_	14: 53' 32"	Man	Jup	Yen
Ura	Leo	08: 53'42"	Ket	Jup	Man
Nep	Libra	18:08'27"	Rah	Man	Man
Plu	Leo	16: 57' 14"	Yen	Man	Mer
Fortuna	Sagittarius	06: 04' 15"	Ket	Rah	Jup

Nirayana Cusps

Bhav No.	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Taurus	28: 01' 19"	Mar	Sat	Sat
2	Gemini	21: 14' 22"	Jup	Jup	Sun
3	Cancer	14: 42' 16"	Sat	RaIl	Man
4	Leo	11: 48' 05"	Ket	Mer	Ket
5	Virgo	14: 54' 12"	Man	Jup	Yen
6	Libra	22: 22'30"	Jup	Sat	Mer
7	Scorpio	28: 01' 19"	Mer	Sat	Sat
8	Sagittarius	21: 14' 22"	Yen	Jup	Yen
9	Cap:ricoffi_	14:42' 16"	Man	Jup	Ket
10	Aquarius	11: 48' 05"	Ran	Sat	Man
11	Pisces	14: 54' 12"	Sat	Jup	Jup
12	Aries	22: 22'30"	Yen	Sat	Mer

Analysis of the Horoscope should reveal the promise for marriage as well as divorce and that too in the same Bhukti

Here, the Sub-Sub Lord of both the Ascendant and Seventh cusp is Saturn. It is in Moon Star, which is the Star lord of 5th cusp. It is in the Sub of Rahu that represents Moon and Saturn.. Thus, the marriage is promised to the native. Saturn in the Sub of Rahu is as good as in the Sub of Saturn whom Rahu represents. Saturn is the Sub lord of the 6th, 7th, 10th and 12th cusps it promises divorce also. In this horoscope Saturn is in the Star of Moon and Moon is in the Star of Saturn. It is observed that in such cases where there is exchange of Stars the planets...behave as if they are in their own Stars. Saturn being the Sub Sub lord of 7th cusp becomes the significator of 7th cusp and since it appears in 6, 10 and 12 it becomes the significator of these houses also.

The native got married during the joint period of Mer - Mo - Ve - Mo - Mo. The Bhukti lord Moon is strongly connected with 7th cusp being in the Star of Saturn (the Sub and Sub Sub lord of the 7th cusp and Star lord of 11th cusp) and Sub of Mercury (the Star lord of 7th cusp) and Sub-Sub lord of 6 & 12 cusp. Antara lord Venus is in Rahu Star that represents Moon and Saturn and in Mer Sub who appears in 7th along with 6 & 12 cusp. It is thus fully capable to cause for the event of marriage and divorce.

Planetary Position on the day of marriage.

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Scorpio	19: 52'27"	Mer	Yen	Mon
Mon	Leo	24:05' 59"	Yen	Mer	Mer
Mar	Libra	00: 44' 41"	Mar	Mer	Sun
Mer (R)	Scorpio	05: 48' 36"	Sat	Mer	Ket
Jup	Capricorn.	19: 29' 18"	Mon	Mer	Sat
Yen	Scorpio	09: 05' 54"	Sat	Yen	Rah
Sat	Scorpio	08: 34' 21"	Sat	Yen	Sun
Rah (R)	Aries	14: 59'28"	Yen	Yen	Sat
Ket (R)	Libra	14: 59'28"	Rah	Ket	Sat
Ura	Scorpio	24: 16' 39"	Mer	Rah	Rah
Nep	Sagittarius	08: 57' 48"	Ket	Jup	Mar
Plu	Libra	12: 30'43"	Rah	Sat	Jup
Fortuna	Taurus	05: 22'46"	Sun	Mer	Ket

Table 14. J

The Transit of Dasa period lords fully supports the event.. Mercury the Dasa lord was transiting in Saturn. Star and Mercury Sub. Sun was transiting in Mercury Star, the Star lord of 7th cusp. It was in Venus Sub who is the Sub Sub lord of the 5th cusp and is the Antara lord. Moon was transiting in Venus Star, who is the Antara lord and significator of relevant houses for the event of marriage.

Let us analyse the horoscope for divorce. Remember, it is not a case that the Star lord gave the marriage and Sub lord gave the divorce. The marriage cannot take place in the Bhukti of a planet whose Star lord appears in the 7th cusp and Sub lord is linked to the 6th cusp alone. In such cases where the marriage lasts, for a few days, the Bhukti lord is always linked to 7th cusp through its, Star lord and also through its Sub lord with 5 or 7 or 11cusps. In this case, if the Sub lord Mercury had not been the Star lord of

the 7th cusp it would have not allowed the marriage to take place due to its being the Sub Sub lord of the 6th cusp. The native had to face the divorce due to mutual agreement on 22.12.1985 when he was running the joint period of Mer - Mo - Ve - Ra - Sat.

The planetary position of planets on that day is shown in table 14. k.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sagittarius	06:42'49"	Ket	Rah	Mer
Mon	Aries	11: 39' 38"	Ket	Mer	Mer
Mar	Libra	10: 58' 03"	Rah	Sat	Mer
Mer	Scorpio	16: 00' 19"	Sat	Jup	Ven
Jup	Capricorn	22: 35' 54"	Mon	Ven	Ket
Ven	Scorpio	29: 55'37"	Mer	Sat	Jup
Sat	Scorpio	10: 28' 14"	Sat	Sun	Rah
Rah (R)	Aries	14: 23' 39"	Ven	Ven	Rah
Ket (R)	Libra	14: 23' 39"	Rah	Mer	Sat
Ura	Scorpio	25: 17' 03"	Mer	Rah	Ket
Nep	Sagittarius	09: 34'43"	Ket	Sat	Sat
Plu	Libra	13:01'17"	Rah	Mer	Ven
Fortuna	Cancer	05: 30' 52"	Sat	Mer	Mer

Table 14. K

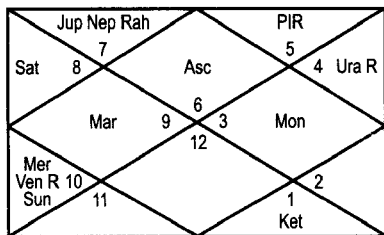
The Sookshama lord Rahu is in Saturn Star and Jupiter Sub in the natal chart. Saturn being in 6th and 12th cusp indicates the completion of the activity of marriage and its Sub lord being in the 5th and 11th cusp specifies that divorce has resulted due to mutual agreement..

Example 4: Refer fig 14.4. This is the chart of a young lady who did M. Sc. in chemistry. It was detected on 6.12.2003 that she was suffering from ovarian cancer. She was operated on 22.12.2003 in

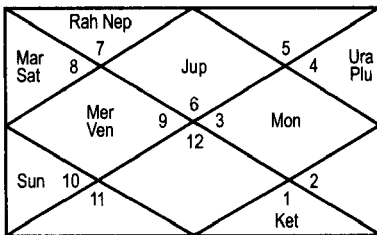
U. S. A and her ovaries, uterus and appendix were removed. We will analyse the chart to justify both aspects of her life. Date of Birth: 02.02.1958 Time of Birth: 22.01.49 Place of Birth 32 N 42, 74 E 52.

Name	: Fig 14.4	Time	: 22: 1:49 Hrs.
Place	: Jammu	Geocentric Lat.	: 32-31-31-N
Long. & Lat.	: 74-52-00-E/32-42-00-N	Time Zone	: 5:30 Hrs.
Date & Day	: 02-02-1958 (Sunday)	Sun Rise Time	: 7:25:6 Hrs.
Lunar Nodes	: True	Nakshatra	: Punarvasu-3 Qtr.
Ayanamsa	: 23: 15' 38" (D-M-S)		
Tithi	: Shukla Paksha Chaturdashi		

Lagna Chart



Bhav "Chalit"



Cusp Chart.

VII 11:9:31	VIII 8:48:44 Kel11 :56:22	IX 9:20:17	X 11:29:26 Man 27:38:45
VI 14:0:21			XI 13:38:20 Ura R 16:11:46
Sun 20:4:35 V 13:38:20 Ven R 12:12:49 Mer 0:52:10			PIR 8:14:54 XII 14:0:21
IV 11:29:26 Mar 5:57:06	Sal 29:31:58 III 9:20:17	Rah 11:56:22 Nee 11:30:50 II :48:44 Jup 8:8:18	I 11:09:31

Fig 14.4

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Cap	20: 04' 35"	Sat	Man	Ket	Rah
Moon	Gem	27: 38' 45"	Mer	Jup	Yen	Rah
Mars	Sag	05: 57' 06"	Jup	Ket	Rah	Jup
Mercury	Cap	00: 52' 10"	Sat	Sun	Rah	Sun
Jupiter	Lib	08: 08' 18"	Yen	Rah	Rah	Yen
Venus R	Cap	12: 12' 49"	Sat	Man	Rah	Jup
Saturn	Sea	29: 31' 58"	Mar	Mer	Sat	Rah
Rahu	Lib	11: 56' 22"	Yen	Rah	Sat	Mar
Ketu	Ari	11: 56' 22"	Mar	Ket	Mer	Yen
UranusR	Can	16: 11' 46"	Man	Sat	Jup	Man
Neptune	Lib	11: 30' 50"	Yen	Rah	Sat	Yen
Pluto R	Leo	08: 14' 54"	Sun	Ket	Jup	Mer

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Vir	11: 09' 44"	Mer	Man	Mar	Rah
2	Lib	08: 48' 58"	Yen	Rah	Jup	Jup
3	Sea	09: 20' 31"	Mar	Sat	Yen	Jup
4	Sag	11: 29' 40"	Jup	Ket	Mer	Mer
5	Cap	13: 38' 34"	Sat	Man	Rah	Man
6	Aqu	14: 00' 35"	Sat	Rah	Mer	Jup
7	Pis	11: 09' 44"	Jup	Sat	Man	Rah
8	Ari	08: 48' 58"	Mar	Ket	Jup	Man
9	Tau	09: 20' 31"	Yen	Sun	Yen	Sat
10	Gem	11: 29' 40"	Mer	Rah	Sat	Yen
11	Can	13: 38' 34"	Man	Sat	Rah	Sat
12	Leo	14: 00' 35"	Sun	Yen	Yen	Mar

Analysis for Educational Prospects:

A person can be awarded the degree of M. Sc. in chemistry if the following conditions are apparent in the horoscope.

1. The Ascendant should promise higher education.
2. The 4th cusp Sub-Sub lord should be linked to 9th cusp.
3. Sun, Venus and 6th cusp should maintain relationship with 9th cusp.
4. The 4th cusp Sub-Sub lord should be linked with Sun, Ven and 6th cusp to study chemistry in the B. Sc.
5. 9th cusp should promise success in higher education.

In the horoscope, Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is Rahu. It is in its own Star and Saturn Sub. Rahu represents Venus. Now Venus is the Sub lord of 9th cusp. More over the Planet Rahu is the Sub lord of the 11th cusp and its Sub lord Saturn is the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp. This also indicates the fulfilment of native's desire through higher education. The 4th Sub-Sub lord Mercury is in Sun Star and Rahu Sub. Sun is the Star lord of the 9th cusp and Venus (Rahu) is the Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Thus the 4th cusp is linked with the 9th cusp and also with planets Sun and Venus that indicates chemistry.

9th cusp Sub-Sub lord is in Mercury Star that is the Sub lord of the 6th cusp. The Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is Jupiter, which is in the Star of Rahu and is thus linked to 9th cusp. All this clearly justifies her choosing chemistry for higher education. Since Saturn has the positional status, it is linked to 9th, 11th and 7th cusp i.e. 1, 3 and 11 cusps from 9th cusp. This indicates that the 9th cusp promises her success in higher education.

Analysis of the horoscope for Ovarian Cancer:

Rahu, the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is in its own Star and is thus linked to the 6th cusp and also the 12th cusp because Rahu represents Venus (Rahu being in Rahu Star is as good as in the Star of Venus which it represents). Rahu is in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 5 and 7 (overies, Uterous). Rahu also has to behave as Venus who is in Moon Star the Sub Sub lord of the 8th cusp. Thus the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is maintaining links with 6th, 8th and 12th cusps. This promises that the native has to suffer serious diseases like cancer. The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord, 3rd Sub-Sub lord and 8th Sub-Sub lord also show that the native is promised only medium span of life

Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp is Moon who is in Jupiter Star, Venus Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. Thus 8th cusp involves the 8th and 7th cusp and commits to 5 and 12 through Sub lord.

The Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp Jupiter is in Rahu Star and is thus also linked with 6th and 12th cusp. Since Jupiter is also in the Sub of Rahu, the disease concentrated on 5th, 6th and 7th cusps.

The disease was detected when the native was running the joint period of Ket - Ra - Ra - Ket - Jup. In the horoscope, the Sookshama lord Ketu is in its own Star and Mercury Sub. Ketu is the Star lord of 8th and Mercury is the Sub lord of the 6th cusp. Since Ketu represents Mars, it is linked with Ascendant and 12th cusp also. She was operated on 22.12.2003 in the joint period of Ket - Ra - Ra - Mo - Jup. The transit position of planets at 12.00 hrs at Boston, U. S. A is shown in table 14. L.

		Planetary Position			
Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Sagittarius	06: 31'47"	Ket	Rah	Mer
Man	Scorpio	26: 40' 38"	Mer	Jup	Mer
Mar	Pisces	09: 42' 13"	Sat	Ven	Sat
Mer (R)	Sagittarius	16: 15' 07"	Ven	Man	Man
Jup	Leo	24:45' 59"	Ven	Mer	Sun
Ven	Capricorn	07:53'01"	Sun	Ven	Ven
Sat (R)	Gemini	16: 36'45"	Rah	Ven	Jup
Rah (R)	Aries	25: 59' 53"	Ven	Ket	Ven
Ket (R)	Libra	25: 59' 53"	Jup	Ket	Man
Ura	Aquarius	05: 48' 52"	Mar	Man	Rah
Nep	Capricorn	17: 29' 53"	Man	Sat	Jup
Plu	Scorpio	26: 15' 15"	Mer	Jup	Jup
Fortuna	Pisces	04: 48' 07"	Sat	Sat	Mar

Table 14. L

Both the Dasa period lords and their transit support the event. For example the Prana lord Jupiter transits in Venus Star. In the natal chart Venus is in MoonStar (Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp) and Rahu Sub (Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant and 7th cusp and Sub lord of 5th cusp).

Example 5: Refer fig 14.5. This is the chart of a lady who had her first marriage on 9.12.1998. She lost her husband on 13.6.1999 and re-married on 10. 7.2000. All these events happened during the same Dasa and the same Bhukti. (Date of Birth 1.10.1977 Time of Birth; 15:48.52; Place of Birth 29 N 0, 77 E42)

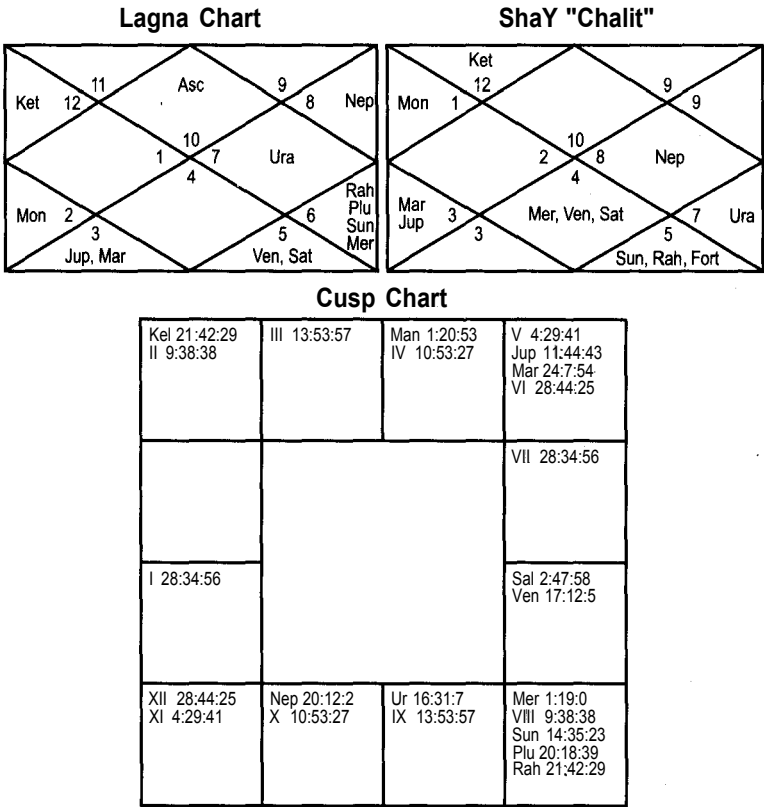


Fig 14.5

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Vir	14: 35'23"	Mer	Mon	Jup	Mer
Moon	Tau	01: 20' 53"	Ven	Sun	Jup	Jup
Mars	Gem	24: 07' 54"	Mer	Jup	Mer	Mer
Mer	Vir	01: 19' 00"	Mer	Sun	Jup	Jup
Jup	Gem	11: 44' 43"	Mer	Rahu	Sat	Mon
Ven	Leo	17: 12' 05"	Sun	Ven	Mon	Ven
Sat	Leo	02: 47' 58"	Sun	Ket	Ven	Mer
Rah	Vir	21:42'29"	Mer	Mon	Ven	Jup
Ket	Pis	21: 42'29"	Jup	Mer	Sun	Rah
Ura	Lib	16: 31' 07"	Ven	Rah	Ven	Jup
Nep	Seo	20: 12'02"	Mar	Mer	Ven	Rah
Plu	Vir	20: 18' 39"	Mer	Mon	Ket	Sat

Nirayana Cusps

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Cap	28: 34' 56"	Sat	Mar	Sat	Ket
2	Pis	09: 38' 38"	Jup	Sat	Ven	Sat
3	Ari	13: 53' 57"	Mar	Ven	Ven	Mon
4	Tau	10: 53'27"	Ven	Mon	Mon	Ven
5	Gem	04: 29' 41"	Mer	Mar	Ven	Mer
6	Gem	28:44'25"	Mer	Jup	Ven	Ket
7	Can	28: 34' 56"	Mon	Mer	Sat	Ket
8	Vir	09: 38'38"	Mer	Sun	Ven	Mer
9	Lib	13: 53' 57"	Ven	Rah	Mer	Jup
10	Seo	10: 53'27"	Mar	Sat	Sun	Ven
11	Sag	04: 29' 41"	Jup	Ket	Mon	Ket
12	Sag	28:44'25"	Jup	Sun	Mar	Sat

Analysis of the Horoscope:

Step 1. First Marriage: The Sub-sub lord of Ascendant and the 7th cusp is Ketu. It is in Mercury Star and Mercury is the Sign lord and Sub-Sub lord of ^{sth} cusp and Star lord of 7th cusp. Thus, the native is promised marriage. Now the first marriage of native takes place in the joint period of planets that are linked with 5, 7 and 11 cusps when Transit agrees. The Bhukti lord should be strongly connected with the primary cusp i.e. 7th cusp. The native married when she was running the joint period of Rahu - Rahu - Rahu - Ven - Jupiter. Rahu is in Moon Star who is lord of 7th and Sub lord of 11. Rahu is in the Sub of Venus who is the Sub lord of ^{sth} as well as 6th cusp. This linkage allows marriage but also hints at possible separation. Venus is in Venus Star and Moon Sub. Jupiter is in Rahu Star that represents Mercury and Moon. Thus all the Dasa period lords are linked with 5, 7 and 11. However Planets Rahu, Venus and Jupiter are in the Sub-Sub of planets that appear in relevant cusps for allowing marriage to take place and also these Planets Sub-Sub lords appear in cusps that indicate possible separation. Transit positions of planets on that day are shown in table 14.M.

Rahu on the day of marriage transits in Ketu Star, Venus Sub and Venus Sub-Sub. Ketu is the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp and Star lord of the 11th cusp. Ketu in the Natal chart represents Mercury that is the star lord of 7th cusp and sign and Sub-Sub lord of the ^{sth} Cusp. Venus is the Sub lord of ^{sth}. The Transits of Venus the Sookshama lord, Moon and Sun all agree and support the event.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Scorpio	23: 36' 33"	Mer	Mar	Sat
Mon	Leo	12: 01' 45"	Ket	Mer	Ven
Mar	Virgo	12: 58' 13"	Mon	Rah	Mer
Mer (R)	Scorpio	07: 41' 04"	Sat	Ket	Rah
Jup	Aquarius	25: 29' 38"	Jup	Mer	Sat
Yen	Sagittarius	03: 37' 04"	Ket	Sun	Ven
Sat (R)	Aries	03: 18' 06"	Ket	Sun	Jup
Rah (R)	Leo	00: 51'29"	Ket	Yen	Ven
Ket (R)	Aquarius	00: 51'29"	Mar	Mer	Mon
Ura	Capricorn	16: 05' 33"	Mon	Sat	Mer
Nep	Capricorn	06: 29' 54"	Sun	Mer	Jup
Plu	Scorpio	14: 27' 28"	Sat	Rah	Yen
Fortuna	Aries	26:59'20"	Sun	Sun	Sat

Table 14. M

Death of Husband

The Marriage has taken place in the Dasa that is, simultaneously linked with the 2nd and 7th cusp i.e. 8th and 1st cusp from 7th cusp. The native lost her husband on 13.6.1999 when she was running the joint period of Rahu-Rahu-Sat-Sat-Sun. All these Planets have the potential to cause the death of her husband. Transit positions of planets on that day at noon at the place of birth of the native are shown in table 14.N. The exact time and place of death are not known.

The Bhukti lord is linked with 8th, 1st and 5th cusps that are Maraka and Badhakasthana for the partner. Saturn is in Ketu Star and Venus

Sub. Ketu represents Jupiter lord of 8th cusp with respect to 7th cusp. It also represents Mercury who is lord of Badhakasthana for 7th cusp. Saturn is thus linked to Maraka, Badhaka and 8th cusp. Prana lord Sun is in Moon star and Jupiter Sub. Thus it gets linked to 1 and 8. Transit of Dasa lord Rahu on that day in Mercury Star and Venus sub ensures the linkage of the 7th and 2nd cusp i.e. 1st and the 8th cusp. Transit of Saturn in Venus Star and Rahu Sub and Jupiter Sub-Sub supports the happening of the event..

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Taurus	28: 00'00"	Mar	Sat	Sat
Mon	Taurus	20: 32' 19"	Mon	Ven	Ven
Mar	Libra	01: 07' 58"	Mar	Mer	Rah
Mer	Gemini	17: 33'02"	Rah	Sun	Mar
Jup	Aries	03: 33'23"	Ket	Sun	Ven
Ven	Cancer	13: 20'04"	Sat	Rah	Jup
Sat	Aries	18: 36' 35"	Ven	Rah	Jup
Rah (R)	Cancer	20: 22' 21"	Mer	Ven	Rah
Ket (R)	Capricorn	20: 22' 21"	Mon	Ket	Mer
Ura (R)	Capricorn	22: 45' 32"	Mon	Sun	Mar
Nep (R)	Capricorn	10: 10' 32"	Mon	Mon	Rah
Plu (R)	Scorpio	14: 56' 21"	Sat	Jup	Jup
Fortuna	Leo	16: 41' 06"	Ven	Mon	Jup

Table 14. N

Second Marriage: The native remarried on 10.7.2000 when she was running the joint period of Rahu - Rahu - Venus - Mars - Saturn. Transit positions of planets on that day at 23.00hrs (assumed time of marriage) are shown in the table 14. Q.

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	Degree	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Gemini	24: 54'05"	Jup	Mer	Mar
Mon	Libra	20: 34' 15"	Jup	Jup	Mer
Mar	Gemini	22: 14' 41"	Jup	Sat	Mer
Mer (R)	Gemini	18: 24'07"	Rah	Mon	Rah
Jup	Taurus	08: 16' 10"	Sun	Ven	Mon
Ven	Cancer	02: 57' 34"	Jup	Rah	Sun
Sat	Taurus	03: 47' 12"	Sun	Sat	Ven
Rah (R)	Cancer	00: 48'08"	Jup	Mar	Jup
Ket (R)	Capricorn	00: 48' 08"	Sun	Rah	Ven
Ura (R)	Capricorn	26: 10' 02"	Mar	Jup	Jup
Nep (R)	Capricorn	11: 47' 05"	Mon	Mar	Ven
Plu (R)	Scorpio	16:44'01"	Mer	Mer	Mer
Fortuna	Cancer	00: 35'03"	Jup	Mar	Mar

Table 14. Q

The linkage of the 9th cusp with 7th cusp and 7th cusp with 9th cusp shows promise of second marriage. The Sub-Sub Lord of 9th cusp is Jupiter who is in Rahu Star that represents both Mercury and Moon. These Planets appear in 7th CII~p. The Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp is Ketu who is in Mercury Star. Mercury is the Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Thus second marriage for the native is promised. The second marriage takes place in the joint period of planets that are linked with 5, 9 and 11. The Bhukti lord should be linked with 9th cusp. The Second marriage has taken place in Rahu Bhukti. Rahu is in Moon Star (Sublord of 11) and Venus Sub who is the lord of 9. Venus, Mars and Saturn are all significators of relevant cusps i.e. 5, 9 and 11.

Transit support the event of second marriage. Dasa lord and Bhukti lord Rahu transits in Jupiter Star and Mars Sub. Jupiter is the Sub-

Sub lord of 9th cusp and Mars is the Starlord of the 5th cusp. Venus the Antara lord transits in Jupiter Star and Rahu Sub. Rahu represents Mercury and Moon. All these Planets appear in 5 or 9 or 11. Mars transits in Jup Star and Sat Sub, Saturn is the sub lord of the 7th cusp. In the Natal chart Saturn is linked with 5,9 and 11 through it's Star lord. The Prana lord Sat transits in Sun Star. In the Natal chart sun is linked with 9 and 11 cusp.

Note: Please refer my book Your True Horoscope for learning the technique of rectification before you read the following examples.

However I am indicating the necessary conditions that the Ascendant of a correct chart should satisfy.

1. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should establish relationship with Moon's Star lord.
2. The Sub-Sub arc and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should reveal the sex of the native.
3. The planets co-ruling the Ascendant should have linkages with the houses 1 or 7 or 10 i.e. 5 or 11 or 2 from the 9th cusp, the house that represents the father of the native in the horoscope.
4. Similarly the planets co-ruling the Moon's position should be linked with the houses 1 or 7 or 10. The position of Moon is its transit position at the time of birth of the native. Therefore the Moon's Star lord, Sub lord and Sub-Sub lord should either appear in cusps 1 or 7 or 10 or be significator of these houses in the native's chart
5. The moment at which the event happens, is controlled by the Prana lord running at that time. So at the moment of birth, the Prana lord should be Significator of 10, 1, 7 houses ;atleast

two of these houses. Or the Prana lord itself should appear in these cusps irrespective of the fact that it has the positional status or not.

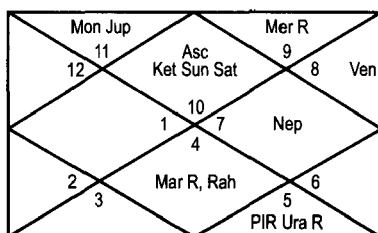
The philosophy behind fixing the Ascendant as per above conditions is explained below:

An event happens at a moment when the Ascendant i.e. the degree - minute - seconds rising in the Eastern horizon at the place of happening is co-ruled by the planets that are significators of the cusps that take part in enacting the event. The birth of a native means addition in the family of father (2nd house) by way of child (5th house) and fulfilment of ambition (11th house). Since in the native's chart 9th house represents the Ascendant of the father, houses 10, 1, 7 will take part in enacting the event. Thus all the planets co-ruled the Ascendant should be linked to 10 or 1 or 7 through their Star lords or should have positional status to become significator of Ascendant etc. Since the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant closely represents the moment of birth, it should be significator of invariably all the three houses, but certainly be linked with the 10th (i.e. 2nd from 9th) house directly i.e. Star lord of SSL of Ascendant in 10 or the Star lord in 1 or 7 and its Sub lord in 10. If the SSL of the Ascendant has the positional status and it appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp then also the condition is satisfied.

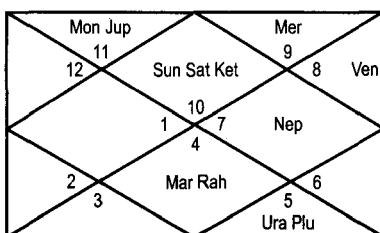
Example 6: Fig 14.6 shows the Natal chart of a person who committed suicide on 20 Nov 2006. A suicidal note recovered from his bedroom says, couple of days prior to his death, he underwent an exclusive check up and was detected of blocks in his Heart and was advised to go for open Heart surgery immediately. The fellow was so scared of surgery; he took to the extreme step of committing suicide by hanging from the fan in his office.

Name : Fig 14.6
 Place : Trivandrum
 Long. & Lat. : 77-00-00-E/8-31-00-N
 Date & Day : 28-1-1963 (Monday)
 Lunar Nodes : True
 Ayanamsa : 23: 19' 48" (D-M-S)
 Tithi : Shukla Paksha Tritiya
 Time : 5:54:7 Hrs.
 Geocentric Lat. : 08-27-38-N
 Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
 Sun Rise Time : 6:42:33 Hrs.
 Nakshatra : Satbhisha-3 Qtr.

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

1116:12:23	IV 8:25:6	V 7:21:20	VI 4:1:43
Jup 21:3:30 Man 16:5:54 112:42:38			VII 1:1:51 Rah 6:20:10 Mar R 24:34:40
Sat 19:43:32 Sun 14:1:43 Ket 6:20:10 11:1:51			VIII 2:42:38 Ura R 10:59:46 PIR 18:21:04
Mer R 28:29:53 XII 4:1:43	Ven 27:15:5 XI 7:21:20	Nf: 22:14:1 X : 25:6	IX 6:12:23

Fig 14.6

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Cap	14: 01' 43"	Sat	Man	Jup	Jup
Moon	Aqu	16: 05' 54"	Sat	Rah	Ven	Rah
Mars R	Can	24: 34' 40"	Mon	Mer	Rah	Jup
Mere. R	Sag	28: 29' 53"	Jup	Sun	Mar	Rah
Jupiter	Aqu	21: 03' 30"	Sat	Jup	Jup	Yen
Venus	Sea	27: 15' 05"	Mar	Mer	Jup	Yen
Saturn	Cap	19: 43'32"	Sat	Mon	Ket	Yen
Rahu	Can	06: 20' 10"	Mon	Sat	Mer	Mon
Ketu	Cap	06: 20' 10"	Sat	Sun	Mer	Rah
Uranus R	Leo	10: 59'46"	Sun	Ket	Sat	Rah
Neptune	Lib	22: 14' 01"	Ven	Jup	Sat	Mer
Pluto R	Leo	18: 21' 04"	Sun	Ven	Rah	Rah

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Cap	01: 01' 51"	Sat	Sun	Rah	Mon
2	Aqu	02: 42' 38"	Sat	Mar	Yen	Yen
3	Pis	06: 12' 23"	Jup	Sat	Mer	Sun
4	Ari	08: 25'06"	Mar	Ket	lup	Ket
5	Tau	07: 21' 20"	Ven	Sun	Kef	Rah
6	Gem	04: 01' 43"	Mer	Mar	Ven	lup
7	Can	01:01'51"	Mon	lup	Mar	Mer
8	Leo	02: 42' 38"	Sun	Ket	Yen	Mer
9	Vir	06: 12' 23"	Mer	Sun	Mer	Rah
10	Lib	08: 25'06"	Ven	Rah	Rah	Mon
11	Seo	07: 21' 20"	Mar	Sat	Ket	Ket
12	Sag	04: 01' 43"	Jup	Ket	Mon	.Jup

Analysis of the Chart: The Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Moon Who is in Rahu Star. Rahu represents Moon and Saturn. Moon is thus linked to cusps 1,7, 10. The Sub-Sub arc of Moon in Rahu Sub is in second half. It shows that the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant satisfies all the necessary conditions for an accurate horoscope.

Promise of suicide: The Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp Mercury is in Sun Star (1, 8) and Sub of Mars (2, 7, and 11).

Promise of serious heart disease: Mercury the Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp (serious disease) is in Sun Star, the Star lord of the 5th cusp (Heart).

On 20 Nov 2006, the native was running the period of Mer - Ven - Ven - Mars - Rahu. Dasa lord Mercury is the Sub-Sub lord of 7 and 8 cusps. It is in the Star of Sun (1, 8) and Sub of Mars (2, 4, 6, 7, and 11) and Sub-Sub of Rahu that represents Moon and Saturn. Moon appears in 7 and 12 and Saturn appears in 2 and 11 (Badhaka).

Venus the Bhukti and Antara lord has the positional status and thus is capable to cause for the results of 2, 8 and 11, being the Sub lord of 2 and 8 and is posited in 11 (Badhaka). Venus is in Mer star (7, 8) and in the Sub of Jup (2, 7 and 12).

The Sookshma lord Mars has positional status and thus is capable to cause for the results of 2, 7 and 11. Mars is in Mercury star, the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp and in Rahu Sub, the Sub lord of the Ascendant.

Prana lord Rahu represents Moon and Saturn being in the Cancer Sign and Saturn Star. Moon involves Ascendant being in Rahu star and commits to 8th cusp being in Venus Sub (the Sub lord of the 8th cusp). Rahu involves Ascendant being in Saturn Star (placed in Ascendant) and commits to 8th cusp being in Mercury Sub. Saturn involves Ascendant being in Moon Star (the Sub-Sub lord of

Ascendant) and commits to 8th cusp being in the Sub of Ketu (the Star lord of 8th cusp).

On 20th Nov 2006, Sun Transits in Saturn Star. In the native chart Saturn is in Moon star (the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant) and Ketu Sub (Star lord of 8th cusp).

On 20 Nov 2006, Moon Transits in Jup Star, Jup Sub (2, 7, 12) and Venus Sub-Sub (2, 8, 11). Jup in the natal chart has positional status being in its own Star.

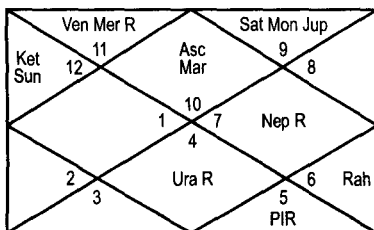
The method of committing suicide is revealed by the nature of the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp as modified by the Sign which rises on the 8th cusp and the Sign in which it is placed in the horoscope and also on the nature of the Prana lord. Now Leo rises on the 8th cusp, and the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp is placed in Sagittarius (both are fiery Signs). The Prana lord is Rahu at the time of committing suicide who is the Sub lord of the Ascendant.

Similarly the place of death is indicated by the Star lord of the Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp and the Prana lord. Here the Prana lord Rahu represents Moon who is the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant (Self effort). Moon itself is in Rahu star (10th cusp Star and Sub lord - office).

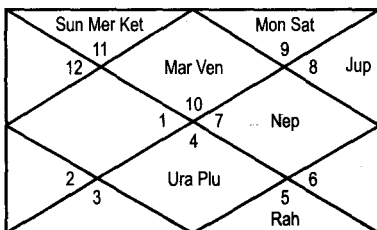
Example 7: Fig 14.7 is the chart of Ayrton Senna., three times World car racing champion who had 41 wins out of 161 starts. He was involved in a racing accident at Imola, Italy 44N21, 011E42 2.12pm CEDT - 2:00 on the 1st May 1994, He died in the hospital at Bologna Italy 44N29, 011E20 6.40 pm CEDT - 2.00 on the same day. Some important events that happened in his life are listed below;

Name : Fig 14.7
 Place : Sao Paulo Time : 02:35:22 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 46-37-00-W/23-32-00-S Geocentric Lat. : 23-33-34-S
 Date & Day : 21-03-1960 (Monday) Time Zone : 3:00 Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes: True Sun Rise Time : 6:10:27 Hrs.
 Ayanamsa : 23: 17' 25" (D-M-S) Nakshatra : Poorvashadha-2 Qtr.
 Tithi : Krishna Paksha Navami

Lagna Chart



Bhav "Chalit"



Cusp Chart.

11112:49:35 Sun 07:19:32 Kel 01:20:52	IV 15:3:2	V 17:37:19	VI 18:39:24
Mer R 19:17:19 1113:33:46 Ven 13:3:30			VII 18:0:16 Ura R 24:8:27
Mar 27:26:12 118:0:16			PIR 10:58:44 VIII 13:33:46
Sal 24:1:9 Mon 19:55:21 XII 18:39:24 Jup 8:57:18	XI 17:37:19	Neff R 15:25:18 X 5:3:2	Rah 1:20:52 IX 12:49:35

Fig 14.7

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Pis	07: 19' 32"	Jup	Sat	Mer	Sat
Moon	Sag	19: 55'21"	Jup	Yen	Rah	Man
Mars	Cap	27: 26' 12"	Sat	Mar	Jup	Man
Mere. R	Aqu	19: 17' 19"	Sat	Roo	Mar	Rah
Jupiter	Sag	08: 57' 18"	Jup	Ket	Jup	Man
Venus	Aqu	13: 03' 30"	Sat	Rah	Mer	Yen
Saturn	Sag	24: 01'09"	Jup	Yen	Mer	Mer
Rahu	Vir	01: 20' 52"	Mer	Sun	Jup	Jup
Ketu	Pis	01: 20' 52"	Jup	Jup	Rah	Rah
Uranus R	Can	24: 08' 27"	Man	Mer	Rah	Roo
Nept. R	Lib	15: 25' 18"	Yen	Roo	Yen	Yen
Pluto R	Leo	10: 58'44"	Sun	Ket	Sat	Roo

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Cap	18: 00' 16"	Sat	Man	Mer	Mer
2	Aqu	13: 33' 46"	Sat	Rah	Mer	Mar
3	Pis	12: 49'35"	Jup	Sat	Mar	Man
4	Ari	15: 03'02"	Mar	Yen	Yen	Sat
5	Tau	17: 37' 19"	Yen	Mon	Sat	<i>lup</i>
6	Gem	18: 39'24"	Mer	Roo	Man	Sat
7	Can	18:00' 16"	Man	Mer	Mer	Rah
8	Leo	13: 33' 46"	Sun	Yen	Yen	Yen
9	Vir	12:49' 35"	Mer	Man	Rah	Mer
10	Lib	15: 03'02"	Yen	Rah	Ket	Sat
11	Sea	17: 37' 19"	Mar	Mer	Mer	Mar
12	Sag	18: 39'24"	<i>lup</i>	Yen	Rah	<i>lup</i>

1st July 1973 Sao Paulo, Brazil. His first ever victory as a teenager in Kart racing.

15th Aug 1981 Donington, UK. Final win of 1981 to win TT Championship 1981.

12th Sep 1982 Mondello Park Ireland. Final win to win European F. F. 2000 championship.

5th Sep 1982 Brands Hatch UK. Final win to win British Championship.

23rd Oct 1983 Thruxton UK, Final win to win British Championship.

1984 moved up to Formula 1. Not a good year. Didn't win a race. Problems i.e.

Accidents and technical problems 5th Aug, 19th Aug, 26th Aug, 7th Oct 1984

1985/86/87 moved up to 3rd and 4th place in World Championship. 1988 became World Champion.

10th Oct 1988 Suzuka Japan. Final win to become World Champion. 1989 runner up for World Champion

9th Sep 1990 Monza Italy Grand Prix, Final Win to again become World Champion. Note Poor showing in final 4 races 23 Sep, 30 Sep, 21 Oct, and 4 Nov 1990.

3rd Nov 1991 Adelaide, Australia. Final Win to retain World Championship.

1992 and 1993 slipped back to 4th and 6th World ranking.

1994 Bad year.

27th March 1994 Sao Paulo Brazil, gave up.

17th April 1994 Aida Pacific Grand Prix Collision.

Analysis of Chart: Before we analyse a chart we should check its accuracy.

Justification of Accuracy:

1. All the planets co-ruling the Ascendant are signifiers of 1 or 7 or 10 cusps i.e. 5, 11 and 2 from 9th cusp.
2. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Mercury. Now Mercury has the positional status (i.e. there is no planet in Mercury Star) and as such it becomes Signifier of 1 and 7 (i.e. Mercury acquires the significations of all cusps where it appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord). Mercury is in Rahu Star who appears as Star lord of 10th cusp. Thus Mercury is linked to 1, 7 and 10. Mercury is linked with Moon's Star Lord Venus because Venus is in Rahu Star and Mercury Sub.

Mercury is in the Sub-Sub of Rahu who is placed in female Sign. But any planet in the Sub-Sub of Rahu is taken to be in the Sub-Sub of planets that Rahu represents. Rahu represents Mercury being in Virgo. Mercury is posited in Male Sign. In such cases, we need to adjust the longitude of the Sub-Sub arc of the Ascendant to be in the relevant half. Here since the Ascendant rises in female Sign, the arc should be adjusted in the 2nd half. This is achieved even at time 02.35 hrs. We can, therefore, move upwards so that the Dasa potential justifies various events.

Promise of Unnatural Death:

Both Ascendant Sub-Sub lord and 8th cusp Sub-Sub lord are linked to 1, 8 and 12.

Mercury is in Rahu Star who is placed in 8th Bhava, and is the Sub lord of the 12th cusp. Mercury in Rahu Star is as good as in Sun Star which is lord of the 8th house.

Venus is also in Rahu Star and has the same significations as of Mercury.

Cause of Death: Death is caused due to the significations of those cusps whose Sub-Sub lords are linked to 8th cusp through their Star

lords. Here Saturn who is the Sub-Sub lord of 4th (Vehicle), 6th (competition), and 10th (Professional activity) is in the Star of Venus who appears very prominently in the 8th cusp.

Winning in Competition: A person wins in the competition on a day when the Prana lord (in a suitable *DfBINS*) is linked with 1,6 and 11 and Moon transits in a Star that either itself appears in 6 or is Significator of 6 and 11 in the chart. Since I don't know the exact time of finish of races, I have checked approximately and adjusted the T. O. B accordingly.

Losing in competition: A person loses during the Prana lords period which is linked with 7, 12 and 5 and Moon should also transit in the Star that is linked with 12/5 etc.

Timing Death: The native died when he was running the Dasa period of Ra - Ra - Sat - Sun - Ra.

Rahu as Rahu: Rahu is in Sun Star (Sign lord of 8th cusp). Rahu is in Sub and Sub-Sub of Jup who is the Sub-Sub lord of 12th cusp.

Rahu as Mercury: Mercury is in Rahu Star (placed in 8th Bhava) and Sub of Mars placed in Ascendant. Mars being in its own Star is as good as having positional status. Moreover Mercury has positional status and is the Sub lord of 2, Star and Sub lord of 7 and 11 (Badhaka).

Rahu as Sun: Sun is the Sign lord of the 8th cusp and is in Saturn Star (Sign lord of Ascendant). Sun is in the Sub of Mercury (2, 7, and 11).

Thus Rahu has all the potential to inflict death to the native during its Dasa, Bhukti and Prana.

Antara Lord Saturn is in Venus Star who is the Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp. Saturn is in the Sub of Mercury (1, 2, 7, and 11).

Sookshma is of Sun: I have explained above.

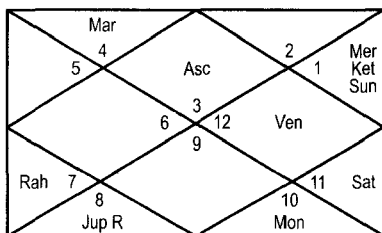
On the day of death, Sun was transiting in Venus Star and Moon was transiting in Sun Star. Both are linked with 8th house.

Example 8: Fig 14.8 is the chart of a boy whom doctor has detected Brain Tumor of 3.5 cm size. He had undergone surgery on 17.10.2006.

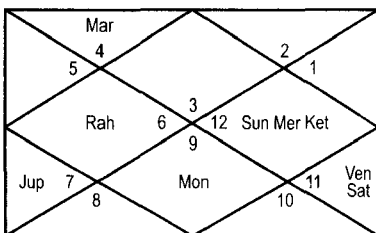
Name : Fig 14.8
 Place : Nasik
 Long. & Lat. : 73-48-00-EI20-00-00-N
 Date & Day : 22-4-1995 (Saturday)
 Lunar Nodes : True
 Ayanamsa : 23: 46' 48" (D-M-S)
 Tithi : Krishna Paksha Ashtami

Time : 11:27:23 Hrs.
 Geocentric Lat. : J9-52-36-N
 Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.
 Sidereal Time : 00:51:54 Hrs.
 Nakshatra : Uttarashadha-4 Qtr.

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cuspal Chart

X 20:19:3 Yen 6:18:36	Sun 7:52:5 Ket 11:49:50 Mer 16:35:22 XI 23:46:59	XII 25:59:24	125:58:1
Sat 26:42:14 IX 18:39:38			1120:49:0 Mar 23:42:10
VIII 20:49:0 Man 9:17:17			11118:39:38
VII 25:58:1	VI 25:59:24 Jup R 20:56:20	V 23:46:59 Rah 11:49:50	IV 20:19:3

Fig 14.8

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Ari	07: 52' 05"	Mar	Ket	Jup	Sat
Moon	Cap	09: 17' 17"	Sat	Sun	Ven	Sat
Mars	Can	23: 42' 10"	Man	Mer	Mar	Sat
Mercury	Ari	16: 35' 22"	Mar	Ven	Man	Jup
Jupiter R	Sco	20: 56' 20"	Mar	Mer	Ven	Sat
Venus	Pis	06: 18' 36"	Jup	Sat	Mer	Man
Saturn	Aqu	26: 42' 14"	Sat	Jup	Ven	Ven
Rahu	Lib	11: 49' 50"	Ven	Rah	Sat	Man
Ketu	Ari	11: 49' 50"	Mar	Ket	Mer	Ven

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Gem	25: 58' 01"	Mer	Jup	Ket	Sun
2	Can	20: 49' 00"	Man	Mer	Ven	Sat
3	Leo	18: 39' 38"	Sun	Ven	Rah	Jup
4	Vir	20: 19' 03"	Mer	Man	Ket	Sat
5	Lib	23: 46' 59"	Ven	Jup	Sat	Jup
6	Sea	25: 59' 24"	Mar	Mer	Rah	Man
7	Sag	25: 58' 01"	Jup	Ven	Ket	Ven
8	Cap	20: 49' 00"	Sat	Man	Ven	Sun
9	Aqu	18: 39' 38"	Sat	Rah	Man	Sat
10	Pis	20: 19' 03"	Jup	Mer	Ven	Rah
11	Ari	23: 46' 59"	Mar	Ven	Sat	Jup
12	Tau	25: 59' 24"	Ven	Mar	Rah	Man

Accuracy of the Chart: The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Sun who is also the Moon Star lord of the native. Sun is in the Sub-Sub of Saturn who is placed in male Sign Aquarius. More over the Sub-Sub arc of Sun in the Sub of Ketu is in the first half. This justifies the sex of the native. Sun is in Ketu Star who is Sub lord of 1 and 7 cusps and is placed in 10th Bhava. Thus Sun is linked to 1, 7, 10 cusps. Ketu represents Mars thus Ascendant Sub-Sub lord links with 6th cusp.

Promise of Brain disease: The Sub-Sub lord of the 6th cusp is Moon who is in Capricorn which reflexly affects the brain. Moon is in Sun Star who is placed in Aries and is the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant (the seat of disease) which has dominance over the motor centers of the brain. The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp is Sun (in Aries) and in Ketu star (in Aries). Ketu is the Sublord of the Ascendant. Thus both 6th and 8th cusps Sub-Sub lords promise disease in brain.

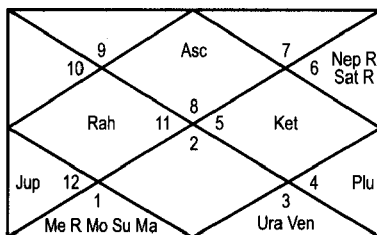
Promise for Recovery: Both Moon and Sun (the Sub-Sub lord of 6th and 8th cusps) are in the Sub-Sub of Saturn which appear in 5,8 and 11 cusps (only relevant cusps shown). This promises partial recovery through surgery. However Saturn being also the Sub-Sub lord of 2nd cusp indicates the disease ultimately may prove the cause for death.

Event of Operation: The native underwent operation for removal of Brain Tumour on 17.10.2006 when he was running the period of Mars - Rahu - Ven - Rahu - Moon. Both Sookshma and Prana lords are linked with 1 and 8.

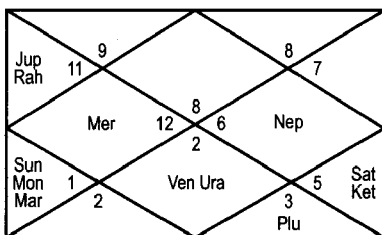
Example 9: Fig 14.9 is the chart of a male who divorced his first wife in the year 1987. He had two daughters from his first wife. On 31.7.1992 the native remarried.

Name : Fig 14.9
 Place : Bucharest
 Time : 21:51:55 Hrs.
 Long. & Lat. : 26-06-00-E/44-26-00-N
 Geocentric Lat. : 44-14-27-N
 Date & Day : 05-05-1951 (Saturday)
 Time Zone : 2:00 Hrs.
 Lunar Nodes : True
 Sun Rise Time : 5:1:46 Hrs.
 Ayauamsa : 23: 09' 59" (D-M-S)
 Nakshatra : Bharni-2 Qtr.
 Tithi : Kri-hna Paksha Amavasya

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

IV 14:24:19 Jup 9:55:38	Mer R 05:27:26 V11:41:3 Mon 18:39:19 Sun 21:20:12 Mar 25:29:52	VI 2:50:39 VII 21:16:15	Ven 0:48:45 Ura 13:23:58 VIII 26:43:45
Rah 24:22:25 1118:6:30			Plu 24: 15:22
			IX 8:6:30 Ket 24:22:25
II 26:43:45	121:16:15 XII 2:50:39	XI 11:41:3	Sat R 2:49:41 X 14:24:19 Nep R 24:17:40

Fig 14.9

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Ari	21: 20' 12"	Mar	Yen	Jup	Sun
Moon	Ari	18: 39' 19"	Mar	Yen	Rah	Jup
Mars	Ari	25: 29' 52"	Mar	Yen	Mer	Jup
Mere. R	Ari	05: 27' 26"	Mar	Ket	Mar	Sun
Jupiter	Pis	09: 55' 38"	Jup	Sat	Yen	Mer
Venus	Gem	00: 48'45"	Mer	Mar	Mer	Man
Saturn R	Vir	02: 49' 41"	Mer	Sun	Jup	Rah
Rahu	Aqu	24: 22'25"	Sat	Jup	Mer	Yen
Ketu	Leo	24: 22'25"	Sun	Yen	Mer	Ket
Uranus	Gem	13: 23' 58"	Mer	Rah	Mer	Man
Nept. R	Vir	24: 17' 40"	Mer	Mar	Rah	Rah
Pluto	Can	24: IS' 22"	Man	Mer	Rah	Rah

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Sea	21: 16' 15"	Mar	Mer	Yen	Mer
2	Sag	26: 43'45"	Jup	Sun	Sun	Man
3	Aqu	08: 06'30"	Sat	Rah	Rah	Yen
4	Pis	14: 24' 19"	Jup	Sat	Rah	Yen
5	Ari	11: 41' 03"	Mar	Ket	Mer	Mer
6	Tau	02: 50' 39"	Yen	Sun	Jup	Rah
7	Tau	21: 16' 15"	Yen	Mon	Yen	Rah
8	Gem	26:43'45"	Mer	Jup	Yen	Yen
9	Leo	08: 06' 30"	Sun	Ket	Jup	Mer
10	Vir	14: 24' 19"	Mer	Man	Jup	Sat
11	Lib	11: 41' 03"	Yen	Rah	Sat	Man
12	Sea	02: 50' 39"	Mar	Jup	Rah	Yen

Analysis of the chart: First we need to check the accuracy of the Ascendant. Here the planets co-ruling the Ascendant are linked with cusps 7 or 10. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Mercury who has the positional status and is also the Sign lord of the 10th cusp. Mercury is in Ketu Star. Ketu represents Venus who is the Sign lord as well as the Sub lord of the 7th cusp. Thus the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord is linked with 1, 7, and 10 cusps. Mercury is in the Sub-Sub of Sun who is placed in male Sign Aries. Moreover the Sub-Sub arc of Mercury is also in the second half, since female Sign rises on the Ascendant it justifies the sex of the native. Since Mercury is in Ketu Star it is as good as in the Star of Venus which Ketu represents. Since Venus is the Star lord of Moon, the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant establishes relationship with Moon's Star lord.

Promise of Marriage: The Ascendant Sub-Sub lord Mercury is in Ketu Star that is the Star lord of 5th cusp. Since Ketu represents Venus, Mercury is also linked to 7th and 11th cusps. The Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp is Rahu who has positional status. Rahu is also the Star lord of 11th cusp. Marriage is thus promised.

Promise of Divorce: Mercury the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant being in Ketu Star is as good as in Venus Star. Now Venus appears as Sign lord of 6th cusp and Sub-Sub lord of 12th cusp. The Sub-Sub lord of 7th cusp is Rahu who is in Jupiter Star that appears in 6th as well as in 12th cusp. This promises divorce.

Promise for Remarriage: For remarriage the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant and 7th Sub-Sub lord have to be linked with 9th cusp and the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp has to be linked with 7th cusp.

Mercury the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is in Ketu Star who is the Star lord of 9th cusp and is placed in 9th cusp. Rahu the Sub-Sub lord of the 7th cusp is in Jupiter Star who is the Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Mercury is the Sub-Sub lord of 9th cusp who is in Ketu Star. Now Ketu represents Venus. Thus the 9th Sub-Sub lord gets linked

to 7th because Venus is the Sign as well as the Sub lord of the 7th cusp. Hence the chart promises second marriage.

Timing Second Marriage: A person re-marries in the Bhukti that is linked with 9th cusp directly (Star lord of Bhukti lord in 9) or indirectly (Star lord of Bhukti lord in 5 or 11 and its Sub lord in 9). The native re-married on 31.07.1992 when he was running the period of Ra - Sat - Ven - Sun - Ven. The Bhukti Lord Saturn is in Sun Star (placed in 5th Bhava and is Sign lord of 9th cusp) and Jupiter Sub, the Sub lord of the 9th cusp (Primary cusp for 2nd marriage). The Antara and Prana lord Venus is in Mars Star (placed in 5th Bhava) and in Sub of Mercury, the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Moon who is also placed in 5th Bhava and has the positional status. The Sookshma lord Sun is in Venus Star (the Sign lord of the 11th house) and Sub of Jupiter, the Sub lord of the 9th cusp. Sun is in its own Sub-Sub and such is linked to 9th cusp.

Sun on that day transits in Saturn Star, the Bhukti lord and Moon transits in Ketu Star, the Star lord of 5th and 9th cusps.

Rectification of the chart was attempted using the Data: Male, divorced (1987), two daughters.

Example 10: Fig 14.10 is the chart of a female. The various events that happened in her life are indicated below:

1. Marriage: 15 Feb 1969
2. First Male child: 16 March 1975 at 09.18 hours.
3. Second child female: 27 Oct 1976
4. Death of Father: 06 April 1981 around 18.30 hours.
5. Cancer Surgery (Uterine): 08 March 1990.
6. Hernia Surgery: 19 June 1991.
7. Gall Bladder Surgery: 11 June 2002.

Name : Fig 14.10

Place : General

Time : 14:11:28 Hrs.

Long. & Lat. : 72-36-00-W/42-35-09-N

Geocentric Lat. : 42-23-39-N

Date & Day : 15-11-1949 (Tuesday)

Time Zone : 5:00 Hrs.

Lunar Nodes : True

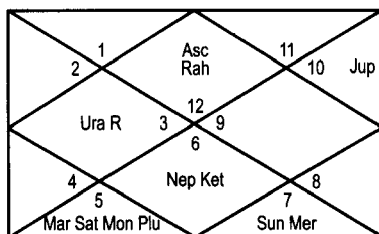
Sun Rise Time : 06:41:19 Hrs.

Ayanamsa : 23: 08' 45" (D-M-S)

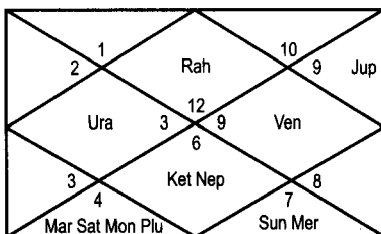
Nakshatra : Dttara Phalguni-1 Qtr.

Tithi : Krishna Paksha Dashami

Lagna Chart



ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart

Rah 22:59:30 16:29:59	II 18:49:57	11 11:30:24	IV 6:40:26 Ura R 11:20:9 V 27:48:40
			VI 24:22:22 Plu 25:3:7
XII 24:22:22 Jup 4:13:25			Mar 17:44:4 Sat 24:33:19 Man 27:36:43
XI 27:48:40 Ven 17:2:32 X 6:40:26	IX 15:30:24	Sun 29:57:11 Mer 26:23:14 VIII 18:49:57	VII 6:29:59 Ket 22:59:30 Nep 23:7:9

Fig14.10

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Lib	29: 57' 11"	Ven	Jup	Man	Sat
Moon	Leo	27: 36' 43"	Sun	Sun	Man	Rah
Mars	Leo	17:44'04"	Sun	Ven	Mar	Mer
Mercury	Lib	26: 23' 14"	Ven	Jup	Ket	Sat
Jupiter	Cap	04: 13' 25"	Sat	Sun	Sat	Man
Venus	Sag	17: 02' 32"	Jup	Ven	Man	Ket
Saturn	Leo	24: 33' 19"	Sun	Ven	Mer	Ven
Rahu	Pis	22: 59' 30"	Jup	Mer	Man	Mer
Ketu	Vir	22: 59'30"	Mer	Man	Sun	Sat
Uranus R	Gem	11: 20' 09"	Mer	Rah	Sat	Ven
Neptune	Vir	23: 07' 09"	Mer	Man	Sun	Mer
Pluto	Can	25: 03' 07"	Man	Mer	Rah	Mer

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Pis	06: 29' 59"	Jup	Sat	Mer	Rah
2	Ari	18: 49' 57"	Mar	Ven	Rah	Sat
3	Tau	15: 30' 24"	Ven	Man	Jup	Rah
4	Gem	06: 40'26"	Mer	Rah	Rah	Rah
5	Gem	27: 48' 40"	Mer	Jup	Ven	Jup
6	Can	24: 22'22"	Man	Mer	Rah	Rah
7	Vir	06: 29' 59"	Mer	Sun	Mer	Jup
8	Lib	18: 49' 57"	Ven	Rah	Man	Mer
9	Sco	15: 30'24"	Mar	Sat	Jup	Mer
10	Sag	06:40'26"	Jup	Ket	Rah	Mer
11	Sag	27: 48' 40"	Jup	Sun	Man	Sat
12	Cap	24: 22'22"	Sat	Mar	Rah	Rah

Analysis of Chart: Let us first check the accuracy of the chart for the following:

- A. Promise of early marriage
- B. No divorce
- C. Birth of son with delay
- D. Proneness to diseases: (gall bladder, hernia, uterine cancer, heart problem etc.)

Checking the Accuracy of The Ascendant: Planets co-ruling the Ascendant have to be linked with the cusps that take part in enacting of the event. Here the event is the birth of the native - an addition in the family of the father. The houses that will take part will be 2, 5, and 11 from the 9th cusp that represents father. These houses become 10, 1, and 7 from Ascendant.

In this chart Sign lord Jup, Star lord Sat and Sub lord Mercury are linked with 1 or 7 or 10 from Ascendant. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant is Rahu that represents Jup and Mercury. It can be checked that SSL of the Ascendant satisfies all necessary conditions.

I would like to mention here that except Jup, Rahu and Ketu all other Planets are in male Signs. There is no Planet in the Sub-Sub of Jup. Only Moon and Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Rahu and Ketu respectively. Venus does not establish relationship with Moon's Star lord. Thus Venus cannot come as the SSL of Ascendant. Moon could come as the SSL of Ascendant but then the chart dose not satisfy other conditions. In such a case for fixing the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord for revealing proper sex, the Sub-Sub arc method takes predominance.

Check of Promises: Promise for all that has been listed above is clearly revealed by the Ascendant Sub-Sub Lord Rahu that also represents Jup and Mercury.

Promise of Early Marriage: SSL of Ascendant Rahu is in the Star of Mercury, the Sign lord of 5 and Sign and Sub lord of 7. Rahu is in the Sub of Moon who is the Sub lord of 11. More over Rahu as Jup and Mercury also establishes linkages with 5 or 7 or 11 to promise marriage to the native.

7th Sub-Sub lord is Jup who is in Sun Star, the Star lord of 7 and 11 cusps, and is placed in 8. This not only promises marriage but also early marriage because of the absence of the SSL of 7th cusp's linkages with 2 or 4 or 6 or 10 or 12.

No Divorce: Ascendant SSL, no doubt, is linked with 6 and 12 but 7th SSL has no such linkages. For promise of divorce both SSLs of Ascendant and 7th cusp need be linked with 6 and 12.

Status of Health and Proneness to Diseases: SSL of Ascendant Rahu is in Mercury Star, the Star lord of 6 (general sickness) and the Sub-Sub lord of 8 and also placed in 8th Bhava (serious sickness, operations). Rahu also represents Jup who is also linked with 8 being in Sun Star.

Study of 6th and 8th cusps: SSL of 6th cusp is Rahu who involves houses 6 (hernia), 7 (uterine), 5 (gall bladder and heart problem) SSL of 8th cusp is Mercury who is in Jupiter Star and thus involves 5 and 7 cusps.

Confirmation of diseases pertaining to 5, 6 and 7 cusps: SSL's of these cusps are linked through their Star lords to 6/8 cusps.

Delayed Birth of First Child: The native is able to produce a child if the 5th SSL is linked with 2 either directly i.e. SSL's Star lord in 2 or indirectly i.e. Star lord in 11 and Sub in 2. Here SSL of 5th cusp is Jupiter who is in Sun Star (the Star lord of 11) and Sub of Saturn, the Sub-Sub lord of 2. Delay in getting first child is revealed through the linkages of 5th SSL with 4 or 8 or 10 or 12 houses. Here Jup is

in Sun Star, placed in 8 and Sub of Sat (Placed in 6th with positional status), the Sign lord of 12. The linkages of SSL of 5th cusp with 11th cusp through Star lord and with 6 and 12 through Sub lord indicates possible miscarriages etc.

Sex of the First Child: - This is to be analysed from 11th cusp SSL for a female chart. Here Saturn is the SSL of 11th cusp. It is in the Sub-Sub of Venus placed in Sag. The Sub-Sub arc of Sat is also in the first half - all this accounts for the Male child.

Death of Father: She lost her father on 6th April 1981 around 18.30 hrs. She was at that time running the period of Rahu - Mer - Ve - Mer - Ve.

Dasa Lord Rahu is in Mercury Star (the Sign lord of 4 and Sub-Sub lord of 9) and in Sub of Moon, the Star lord of 3. Rahu is in the Sub-Sub of Mercury, the Sign lord of 4. Thus the Dasa lord involves the Ascendant and 8th house of Father and commits to Maraka house. This clearly indicates that the Dasa lord has the potential to cause death of father.

Bhukti and Sookshma Lord Mercury is in the Jupiter Star and thus involves 3 and 5 i.e. Maraka and Badhaka houses for father. Mercury is in Ketu Sub that represents Mercury and Moon. Thus Bhukti and Sookshama lord also has the potential to cause death of father.

Antara and Prana lord Venus is in its own Star Venus is placed in 10 i.e. 2nd to 9 and Sub lord of 5th cusp, Badhaka for father. Venus is in Moon Sub and Ketu Sub-Sub. All this justifies the event of father's death.

On that day at the time of Death Sun was transiting in Mercury Star and Moon was transiting in the Star of Venus. This agrees with the event.

Cancer Surgery (uterine) on 8th March 1990. This happened when the native was running the period of Ra - Mars - Ve - Moon - Venus.

The Sookshma lord Moon is the Sub lord of the 8th cusp (operation). It is in Sun Star (the Star lord of the 7th cusp, uterine) and Moon is in its own Sub. Moon is the Star lord of 3 and Sub lord of 11. Moon is in the Sub-Sub of Rahu and is thus linked with 1, 5 and 11. This promises recovery but Rahu as Rahu and *lup* is also linked with 2, 7, 8 and 12. It is a case of difficult survival.

The Prana lord Venus is the Sign lord of 8th cusp. It is in its own Star (5 - Ovaries, 8) and in Sub of Moon and Sub-Sub of Ketu that represents Mercury (Sub lord of 7th cusp).

Sun on that day was transiting in *lup* Star (the Sub-Sub lord of 5 and 7). *lup* in the natal chart is in Sun Star who is placed in 8th Bhava. Moon was transiting in Mercury Star, the Sub lord of 7, Sign lord of 5 and Sub Sub lord of 8.

Readers may verify other events as an exercise

Example 11: Fig 14.11 is the chart of a gentleman for whom 7th March 2006 proved to be a black day in his life. He was traveling in his car along with his wife, mother and first daughter. The car met with an accident at about 06.25 hrs. His wife, mother and daughter died on the spot. He escaped with minor injuries.

Name : Fig 14.11

Place : Patiala

Long. & Lat. : 76-24-00-E/30-19-00-N

Date & Day : 21-11-1978 (Tuesday)

Lunar Nodes : True

Ayanamsa : 23: 33' 02" (D-M-S)

Tithi : Krishna Paksha Shashthi

Time : 8:46:34 Hrs.

Geocentric Lat. : 30-08-57-N

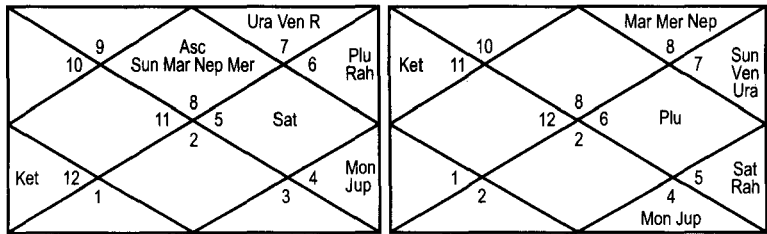
Time Zone : 5:30 Hrs.

Sun Rise Time : 6:54:21 Hrs.

Nakshatra : Pushya-4 Qtr:

Lagna Chart

ShaY "Chalit"



Cusp Chart.

IV 12:14:26 Ket 0:47:12	V 11:26:26	VI 5:49:39 VII 28:6:20	
1117:32:56			VIII 1:10:3 Jup 15:28:22 Man 15:53:0
II 1:10:3			IX 7:32:56 Sat 19:21 :35
	128:6:20 Mer 26:28:17 Nap 23:45:51 Mar 20:19:34 XII 5:49:39 Sun 4:54:5	Ura 23:53:41 Yen R 14:55:9 XI 11:26:26	Rah 0:47:12 X 12:14:26 Plu 24:36:7

Fig. 14.11

Planetary Position

Planet	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
Sun	Seo	04: 54'05"	Mar	Sat	Sat	Roo
Moon	Can	15: 53'00"	Mon	Sat	Jup	Yen
Mars	Seo	20: 19'34"	Mar	Mer	Yen	Roo
Mercury	Seo	26: 28' 17"	Mar	Mer	Jup	Sat
Jupiter	Can	15: 28'22"	Mon	Sat	Jup	Mer
Venus R	Lib	14: 55'09"	Yen	Rah	Ket	Jup
Saturn	Leo	19: 21' 35"	Sun	Yen	Roo	Ket
ROOu	Vir	00: 47' 12"	Mer	Sun	Roo	Yen
Ketu	Pis	00: 47' 12"	Jup	Jup	Mar	Jup
Uranus	Lib	23: 53' 41"	Yen	Jup	Mer	Mer
Neptune	Seo	23:45' 51"	Mar	Mer	Mar	Mer
Pluto	Vir	24: 36'07"	Mer	Mar	Rah	Jup

Cuspal Position

Cusp.	Sign	D-M-S	Sign Lord	Star Lord	Sub Lord	Sub-Sub Lord
1	Seo	28: 06'20"	Mar	Mer	Sat	sat
2	Cap	01: 10' 03"	sat	Sun	Rah	Mar
3	Aqu	07: 32' 56"	Sat	Roo	Roo	Sat
4	Pis	12: 14' 26"	Jup	Sat	Mar	Rah
5	Ari	11: 26' 26"	Mar	Ket	Sat	Jup
6	Tau	05:49'39"	Yen	Sun	Mer	Sun
7	Tau	28: 06'20"	Yen	Mar	Sat	Sat
8	Can	01: 10' 03"	Mon	Jup	Mar	Yen
9	Leo	07: 32' 56"	Sun	Ket	Roo	Mar
10	Vir	12: 14' 26"	Mer	Mon	Roo	Jup
11	Lib	11: 26' 26"	Yen	Rah	Sat	Yen
12	Seo	05: 49' 39"	Mar	Sat	Mer	Yen

Analysis of the Chart: We need to check the accuracy of the chart for correct Ascendant that should fix the different cuspal positions to promise the following;

- a. Birth of a female child.
- b. Unnatural deaths of wife, mother and first child.
- c. *DfB/ AISIP* potential to cause death of wife, mother and child.

Accuracy of Ascendant: If we examine the chart we notice that Sub and Sub-Sub of Ascendant is Saturn who is also the native's Moon's star. The Sub-Sub arc of Ascendant is in the second half and confirms that the chart belongs to a male. Saturn is in Venus Star, the Sign lord of 7th cusp. It is in Rahu Sub, the Sub lord of the 10th cusp. Rahu also represents Mercury who is the Star lord of Ascendant and Sign lord of 10. Thus Saturn is linked to 1, 7 and 10.

Promise of Female Child: The Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp is Jupiter who is placed in the Sub-Sub of Mercury. Now Mercury is posited in female Sign Scorpio. Moreover, the Sub-Sub arc of Jupiter in the Sub of Saturn is in the Second half. Since male Sign Aries rises on the 5th cusp it confirms the promise of a female child.

Promise of Un - natural death: Wife is represented by the 7th cusp. Cause of death will therefore be studied from the SSL of the 2nd cusp which is ^{sth} from 2nd. The SSL of 2nd cusp is Mars who has positional status. Mars is also the Star lord of 7th cusp. Mars is in Mercury Star who is the Sub lord of the 6th cusp which is 12th to 7th cusp. Thus the SSL of the ^{sth} cusp from 7th cusp is linked to 1, S and 12 from 7th cusp. This promises unnatural death of wife.

Mother is represented by 4th cusp. ^{sth} from 4th is 11th cusp. SSL of 11th cusp is Venus who is in Rahu Star. Rahu is the Star lord of 11th cusp, Sub-Sub lord of 4th cusp and Star and Sub lord of 3rd cusp (12th to 4th). Thus the SSL of the ^{sth} cusp from 4th cusp is linked to

1, 8 and 12 from 4th cusp which promises unnatural death of mother.

Fifth cusp represents the first child. 12th cusp becomes the 8th cusp from 5th cusp. SSL of 12th cusp is Venus who is in Rahu Star who is the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp (12th to 5th). Any planet in the Star of Rahu is as good as in the Star of Mercury that it represents. Now Mercury is the Sub lord of the 12th cusp. Venus is in the Sub of Ketu who is the Star lord of 5th cusp. Thus the SSL of 12th cusp i.e. 8th from 5th cusp is linked to 1, 8 and 12 from 5.

This promises unnatural death of first child.

On 7th March 2006, the native was running the period of Ven - Ven - Sat - Sat - Ven. This period has to justify the death of wife, mother and first child due to accident.

Death of Wife: Dasa, Bhukti and Prana lord Venus is in Rahu Star, the Sub lord of second cusp (8th from 7), Star and Sub lord of 3rd cusp, Badhaka for wife. It is in the Sub of Ketu that represents Jupiter. Now Ketu is placed in Badhaka and Jupiter is the Star lord of 8th cusp i.e. second from 7th cusp. This clearly indicates that Venus has the potential to cause death of wife. Antara and Sookshma lord Saturn is in Venus Star who is the Sub-Sub lord of 8th cusp i.e. second from 7. Saturn is in the Sub of Rahu, Sub lord of 2nd cusp i.e. 8th cusp from 7; and Star and Sub lord of 3rd cusp (Badhaka). This means Saturn also has the potential to kill his wife on that day.

Death of Mother: Dasa, Bhukti and Prana lord Venus is in Rahu Star, the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp and Star lord of 11th cusp, Star and Sub lord of 3rd cusp i.e. 12th to 4 and Sub lord of 10th i.e. 7th from 4. Rahu represents Mercury who is Sign lord of 10th cusp (Maraka for mother). Venus is in Sub of Ketu that represents Jupiter who appears in 4th as Sign lord, and as SSL of 5th and 10th cusps. Thus we find that Venus is linked to 1, 2, 7, 8 and 12 from 4 and has the potential to kill mother. Antara and Sookshma lord Saturn

is in Venus Star who is the SSL of 11th cusp and is also placed in 11th Bhava. Saturn is in the Sub of Rahu, the Sub lord of 10, the Star and Sub lord of 3rd cusp. Thus Saturn too has the power to cause death to mother.

Death of First Daughter: We can verify that both Venus and Saturn have the potential to cause death of the first child.

Transit of Sun and Moon: On that day Sun was transiting in Jupiter star and Moon was transiting in Mars Star. The Sub-Sub lord of 11th cusp i.e. 8th from 4 is Venus. On the day of Death Moon transits in the Star of a Planet, who is,

1. The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp
2. Star lord of the SSL of the 8th cusp
3. The Planet who is in the same star as is the Star lord of SSL of 8th cusp

In this example the SSL of the 11th cusp i.e. 8th from 4 is in Rahu Star. Since Rahu represents Mercury Venus will be as good as in Mercury Star. On the day of death of mother Moon transits in Mars Star. Mars in the chart is in Mercury Star. Thus Transit of Moon agrees with the event.

This transit fully agrees with the nature of the event. Reader may verify

Why the Native escaped Death? The SS lords of Ascendant, 3rd and 8th cusp do not promise short life for the native.

To conclude I may say that an event, which is promised, happens in the joint period of planets that can cause the event to happen when Transit agrees. No event happens unless Sun and Moon occupy a particular position in the Zodiac. Planets that can

cause the event to happen should rule these positions. It requires great dedication and effort on the part of the Astrologer to time events accurately. The Nadi Astrologers used techniques like Navamsha and Nadiamsa progression of slow moving planets to declare the time period of happening of major events. I am working on this theory to link Transit of slow moving planets and happening of events using the progression of planets in the Sub-Sub Lords of primary cusps, this will help the Astrologers to assess the time period of major events like death, marriage, purchase of property, serious illness or accident etc. Study of Nadi literature also hints at a very close relationship with Moon's position at birth and happening of events in respect of a particular Nadiamsa rising at the Ascendant. Probably this may be covered in some of my future books.

To use Cuspal Interlinks Theory effectively, one needs to have a very accurate horoscope. How to rectify the horoscope so that all the twelve Cuspal positions are correctly placed are dealt in my book. "True Astrology - Your True Horoscope. "

Appendix I

Table A

Star area in Aries or Leo or Sagittarius

Ketu	0°	0'	to	13°	20'
Venus	13°	20'	to	26°	40'
Sun	26°	40'	to	30°	0'

No	1			2	3	4		
	<i>Sign, Sign Lord</i>			<i>Star</i>	<i>Sub</i>	<i>Commencing</i>		
	<i>& Serial no.</i>			<i>Lord</i>	<i>Lord</i>			
	Aries	Leo	Sagittarius			Position		
	Mars	Sun	Jupiter			O	M	S
1		84	167	Ketu	Ketu	0	0	0
2		85	168	"	Ven.	0	46	40
3		86	169	"	Sun	3	0	0
4		87	170	"	Moon	3	40	0
5		88	171	"	Mars	4	46	40
6		89	172	"	Rahu	5	33	20
7		90	173	"	Jup.	7	33	20
8		91	174	"	Sat.	9	20	0
9		92	175	"	Mer.	11	26	40
10		93	176	Venus	Ven.	13	20	0
11		94	177	"	Sun	15	33	20
12		95	178	"	Moon	16	13	20
13		96	179	"	Mars	17	20	0
14		97	180	"	Rahu	18	6	40
15		98	181	"	Jup.	20	6	40
16		99	182	"	Sat.	21	53	20
17		100	183	"	Mer.	24	0	0
18		101	184	"	Ketu	25	53	20
19		102	185	Sun	Sun	26	40	0
20		103	186	"	Moon	27	20	0
21		104	187	"	Mars	28	26	40
22		105	188	"	Rahu	29	13	20
						30	0	0

Table B

Star area in Taurus or Virgo or Capricorn

Sun	0°	0'	to	10°	0'
Moon	10°	A'	to	23°	20'
Mars	23°	20'	to	30°	0'
1			2	3	4
Sign, Sign Lord			Star	Sub	Commencing
& Serial no.			Lord	Lord	
Taurus	Virgo	Capricorn	Position		
Venus	Mercury	Saturn			D M S
23	106	189	Sun	Rahu	a a a
24	107	190		Jup.	1 13 20
25	108	191		Sat.	3 a a
26	109	192		Mer.	5 6 40
27	110	193	"	Ketu	7 a 0
28	111	194		Ven.	7 46 40
29	112	195	Moon	Moon	10 0 0
30	113	196		Mars	11 6 40
31	114	197		Rahu	11 53 20
32	115	198		Jup.	13 53 20
33	116	199		Sat.	15 40 0
34	117	200		Mer.	17 46 40
35	118	201		Ketu	19 40 0
36	119	202		Ven	20 26 40
37	120	203	"	Sun	22 40 0
38	121	204	Mars	Mars	23 20 0
39	122	205		Rahu	24 6 40
40	123	206	"	Jup.	26 6 40
41	124	207	"	Sat.	27 53 20
					30 0 0

Table C

Star area in Gemini or Libra or Aquarius

Mars	0°	0'	to	6°	40'			
Rahu	6°	40'	to	20°	0'			
Jup	20°	0'	to	30°	0'			
	1			2	3		4	
	<i>Sign, Sign Lord</i>			<i>Star</i>	<i>Sub</i>	<i>Commencing</i>		
	<i>& Serial no.</i>			<i>Lord</i>	<i>Lord</i>			
Gemini	Libra	Aquarius				Position		
Mercury	Venus	Saturn				D	M	S
ॐ ~								

Table D

Stararea in Cancer or Scorpio or Pisces

Jup.	0°	0'	to	3°	20'
Sat.	3°	20'	to	16°	40'
Mer.	16°	40'	to	30°	0'

1			2	3	4		
Sign, Sign Lord & Serial no.			Star Lord	Sub Lord	Commencing		
Cancer	Scorpio	Pisces			Position		
Moon	Mars	Jupiter			D	M	S
63	146	229	Jupiter	Moon	0	0	0
64	147	230		Mars	0	33	20
65	148	231	"	Rahu	1	20	0
66	149	232	Saturn	Sat.	3	20	0
67	150	233		Mer.	5	26	40
68	151	234		Ketu	7	20	0
69	152	235		Ven.	8	6	40
70	153	236		Sun	10	20	0
71	154	237		Moon	11	0	0
72	155	238		Mars	12	6	40
73	156	239		Rahu	12	53	20
74	157	240		Jup.	14	53	20
75	158	241	Mercury	Mer.	16	40	0
76	159	242	"	Ketu	18	33	20
77	160	243		Ven.	19	20	0
78	161	244		Sun	21	33	20
79	162	245		Moon	22	13	20
80	163	246		Mars	23	20	0
81	164	247		Rahu	24	6	40
82	165	248		Jup.	26	6	40
83	166	249		Sat.	27	53	20
					30	0	0

Appendix II

Sub Sub area in each Sub

1. Sub Ketu			2. Sub Venus			3. Sub Sun		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
K	0°	02' 43"	V	0°	22' 12"	S	0°	02' 00"
V	0°	07' 47"	S	0°	06' 40"	M	0°	03' 20"
S	0°	02' 20"	M	0°	11' 07"	Ma	0°	02' 20"
M	0°	03' 54"	Ma	0°	07' 47"	R	0°	06' 00"
Ma	0°	02' 43"	R	0°	20' 00"	J	0°	05' 20"
R	0°	07' 00"	J	0°	17' 47"	Sa	0°	06' 20"
J	0°	06' 13"	Sa	0°	21' 07"	Me	0°	05' 40"
Sa	0°	07' 23"	Me	0°	18' 53"	K	0°	02' 20"
Me	0°	06' 37"	K	0°	07' 47"	V	0°	06' 40"
	0°	46' 40"		2°	13' 20"		0°	40' 00"
4. Sub Moon			5. Sub Mars			6. Sub Rahu		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
M	0°	05' 33"	Ma	0°	02' 43"	R	0°	18' 00"
Ma	0°	03' 54"	R	0°	07' 00"	J	0°	16' 00"
R	0°	10' 00"	J	0°	06' 13"	Sa	0°	19' 00"
J	0°	08' 53"	Sa	0°	07' 23"	Me	0°	17' 00"
Sa	0°	10' 33"	Me	0°	06' 37"	K	0°	07' 00"
Me	0°	09' 26"	K	0°	02' 43"	V	0°	20' 00"
K	0°	03' 54"	V	0°	07' 47"	S	0°	06' 00"
V	0°	11' 07"	S	0°	02' 20"	M	0°	10' 00"
S	0°	03' 20"	M	0°	03' 54"	Ma	0°	07' 00"
	1°	06' 40"		0°	46' 40"		2°	00' 00"

7. Sub Jupiter				8. Sub Saturn				9. Sub Mercury			
Sub	Sub			Sub	Sub			Sub	Sub		
J	0°	14'	14"	Sa	0°	20'	03"	Me	00	16'	02"
Sa	0°	16'	53"	Me	0°	<i>IT</i>	58"	K	0°	06'	37"
Me	0°	15'	07"	K	0°	<i>aT</i>	23"	V	0°	18'	53"
K	0°	06'	13"	V	0°	21'	07"	S	0°	05'	40"
V	0°	<i>IT</i>	47"	S	0°	06'	20"	M	0°	09'	26"
S	0°	OS'	20"	M	0°	10'	33"	Ma	0°	06'	37"
M	0°	08'	53"	Ma	0°	<i>01'</i>	23"	R	0°	<i>IT</i>	00"
Ma	0°	06'	13"	R	0°	19'	00"	J	0°	IS'	07"
R	0°	16'	00"	J	0°	16'	53"	Sa	0°	<i>IT</i>	58"
	1°	46'	40"		2°	06'	40"		1°	53'	20"

Stars, Subs and Sub-Subs

1. Star Ketu: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 00° 00' to 13° 20'

1. Sub Ketu				2. Sub Venus				3. Sub Sun			
Sub	Sub			Sub	Sub			Sub	Sub		
K	0°	00'	00"	V	0°	46'	40"	S	3°	00'	00"
V	0°	02'	43"	S	1°	08'	52"	M	3°	02'	00"
S	0°	10'	30"	M	1°	IS'	32"	Ma	3°	05'	20"
M	0°	12'	50"	Ma	1°	26'	39"	R	3°	<i>aT</i>	40"
Ma	0°	16'	44"	R	1°	34'	26"	J	3°	13'	40"
R	0°	19'	27"	J	1°	54'	26"	Sa	3°	19'	00"
J	0°	26'	27"	Sa	2°	12'	13"	Me	3°	25'	20"
Sa	0°	32'	40"	Me	2°	33'	20"	K	3°	31'	00"
Me	0°	40'	04"	K	2°	52'	13"	V	3°	33'	20"
	0°	46'	40"		3°	00'	00"		3°	40'	00"

4. Sub Moon			5. Sub Mars			6. Sub Rahu		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
M	3°	40' 00"	Ma	4°	46' 40"	R	5°	33' 20"
Ma	3°	45' 33"	R	4°	49' 23"	J	5°	51' 20"
R	3°	49' 27"	J	4°	56' 23"	Sa	6°	07' 20"
J	3°	59' 27"	Sa	5°	02' 36"	Me	6°	26' 20"
Sa	4°	"08' 20"	Me	5°	09' 59"	K	6°	43' 20"
Me	4°	18' 53"	K	5°	16' 36"	V	6°	50' 20"
K	4°	28' 19"	V	5°	19' 19"	S	7°	10' 20"
V	4°	32' 13"	S	5°	27' 06"	M	7°	16' 20"
S	4°	43' 20"	M	5°	29' 26"	Ma	7°	26' 20"
	4°	46' 40"		5°	33' 20"		7°	33' 20"
7. Sub Jupiter			8. Sub Saturn			9. Sub Mercury		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
J	7°	33' 20"	Sa	9°	20' 00"	Me	11°	26' 40"
Sa	7°	47' 34"	Me	9°	40' 03"	K	11°	42' 42"
Me	8°	04' 27"	K	9°	58' 01"	V	1P	49' 19"
K	8°	19' 34"	V	10°	0S' 24"	S	12°	08' 12"
V	8°	25' 47"	S	10°	26' 31"	M	12°	13' 52"
S	8°	43' 34"	M	10°	32' 51"	Ma	12°	23' 18"
M	8°	48' 54"	Ma	10°	43' 24"	R	12°	29' 55"
Ma	8°	57' 47"	R	10°	50' 57"	J	12°	46' 55"
R	9°	04' 00"	J	11°	09' 47"	Sa	13°	02' 02"
	9°	20' 00"		11°	26' 40"		13°	20' 00"

2. Star Venus: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 13° 20' to 26° 40'

<i>1. Sub Venus</i>		<i>2. Sub Sun</i>		<i>3. Sub Moon</i>	
Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub
V	13° 20' 00"	S	15° 33' 20"	M	16° 13' 20"
S	13° 42' 12"	M	15° 35' 20"	Ma	16° 18' 53"
M	13° 48' 52"	Ma	15° 38' 40"	R	16° 22' 47"
Ma	13° 59' 59"	R	15° 41' 00"	J	16° 32' 47"
R	14° 07' 46"	J	15° 47' 00"	Sa	16° 41' 40"
J	14° 27' 46"	Sa	15° 52' 20"	Me	16° 52' 13"
Sa	14° 45' 33"	Me	15° 58' 40"	K	17° 01' 39"
Me	15° 06' 04"	K	16° 04' 20"	V	17° 05' 33"
K	15° 25' 33"	V	16° 06' 40"	S	17° 16' 40"
	15° 33' 20"		16° 13' 20"		17° 20' 00"

<i>4. Sub Mars</i>		<i>5. Sub Rahu</i>		<i>6. Sub Jupiter</i>	
Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub
Ma	17° 20' 00"	R	18° 06' 40"	J	20° 06' 40"
R	17° 22' 43"	J	18° 24' 40"	Sa	20° 20' 54"
J	17° 29' 43"	Sa	18° 40' 40"	Me	20° 37' 47"
Sa	17° 35' 56"	Me	18° 59' 40"	K	20° 52' 54"
Me	17° 43' 19"	K	19° 16' 40"	V	20° 59' 07"
K	17° 49' 50"	V	19° 23' 40"	S	2P 16' 54"
V	17° 52' 39"	S	19° 43' 40"	M	21° 22' 14"
S	18° 00' 26"	M	19° 49' 40"	Ma	21° 31' 07"
M	18° 02' 46"	Ma	19° 59' 40"	R	2.1° 37' 20"
	18° 06' 40"		20° 06' 40"		21° 53' 20"

7. Sub Saturn			8. Sub Mercury			9. Sub Ketu		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
Sa	21°	53' 20"	Me	24°	00' 00"	K	25°	53' 20"
Me	22°	13' 23"	K	24°	16' 02"	V	25°	56' 03"
K	22°	31' 21"	V	24°	22' 39"	S	26°	03' 50"
V	22°	38' 44"	S	24°	41' 32"	M	26°	06' 10"
S	22°	59' 51"	M	24°	47' 12"	Ma	26°	10' 04"
M	23°	06' 11"	Ma	24°	56' 38"	R	26°	12' 47"
Ma	23°	16' 44"	R	25°	03' 15"	J	26°	19' 47"
R	23°	24' 07"	J	25°	20' 15"	Sa	26°	26' 00"
J	23°	43' 07"	Sa	25°	35' 22"	Me	26°	33' 23"
	24°	00' 00"		25°	53' 20"		26°	40' 00"

3. Star Sun: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 26° 40' to 30° 00'
Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 00° 00' to 10° to 00'

1. Sub Sun			2. Sub Moon			3. Sub Mars		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
S	26°	40' 00"	M	27°	20' 00"	Ma	28°	26' 40"
M	26°	42' 00"	Ma	27°	25' 33"	R	28°	29' 23"
Ma	26°	45' 20"	R	27°	29' 27"	J	28°	36' 23"
R	26°	47' 40"	J	27°	39' 27"	Sa	28°	42' 36"
J	26°	53' 40"	Sa	27°	48' 20"	Me	28°	49' 59"
Sa	26°	59' 00"	Me	27°	58' 53"	K	28°	56' 36"
Me	27°	07' 20"	K	28°	08' 19"	V	28°	59' 19"
K	27°	11' 00"	V	28°	12' 13"	S	29°	07' 06"
V	27°	13' 20"	S	28°	23' 20"	M	29°	09' 26"
	27°	20' 00"		28°	26' 40"		29°	13' 20"

4. Sub Rahu			5. Sub Jupiter			6. Sub Saturn		
Sub Sub			Sub Sub			Sub Sub		
R	29°	13' 20"	J	1°	13' 20"	Sa	3°	00' 00"
J	29°	31' 20"	Sa	1°	27' 34"	Me	3°	20' 03"
Sa	29°	47' 20"	Me	1°	44' 27"	K	3°	38' 01"
Me	0°	06' 20"	K	1°	59' 34"	V	3°	45' 24"
K	0°	23' 20"	V	2°	05' 47"	S	4°	06' 31"
V	0°	30' 20"	S	2°	23' 34"	M	4°	12' 51"
S	0°	50' 20"	M	2°	28' 54"	Ma	4°	23' 24"
M	0°	56' 20"	Ma	2°	37' 47"	R	4°	30' 47"
Ma	1°	06' 20"	R	2°	44' 00"	J	4°	49' 47"
	1°	13' 20"		3°	00' 00"		5°	06' 40"
7.Sub Mercury			8. Sub Ketu			9. Sub Venus		
Sub Sub			Sub Sub			Sub Sub		
Me	5°	06' 40"	K	7°	00' 00"	V	7°	46' 40"
K	5°	22' 42"	V	7°	02' 43"	S	8°	08' 52"
V	5°	29' 19"	S	7°	10' 30"	M	8°	15' 32"
S	5°	48' 12"	M	7°	12' 50"	Ma	8°	26' 39"
M	5°	53' 52"	Ma	7°	16' 44"	R	8°	34' 26"
Ma	6°	03' 18"	R	7°	19' 27"	J	8°	54' 26"
R	6°	09' 55"	J	7°	26' 27"	Sa	9°	12' 13"
J	6°	26' 55"	Sa	7°	32' 40"	Me	9°	33' 20"
Sa	6°	42' 02"	Me	7°	40' 03"	K	9°	52' 13"
	7°	00' 00"		7°	46' 40"		10°	00' 00"

4. Star Moon: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 10° 00' to 23° 20'

<i>1. Sub Moon</i>			<i>2. Sub Mars</i>			<i>3. Sub Rahu</i>		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
M	10°	00' 00"	Ma	11°	06' 40"	R	11°	53' 20"
Ma	10°	05' 33"	R	11°	09' 23"	J	12°	11' 20"
R	10°	09' 27"	J	11°	16' 23"	Sa	12°	27' 20"
J	10°	19' 27"	Sa	11°	22' 36"	Me	12°	46' 20"
Sa	10°	28' 20"	Me	11°	29' 59"	K	13°	03' 20"
Me	10°	38' 53"	K	11°	36' 36"	V	13°	10' 20"
K	10°	48' 19"	V	11°	39' 19"	S	13°	30' 20"
V	10°	52' 13"	S	11°	47' 06"	M	13°	36' 20"
S	11°	03' 30"	M	11°	49' 26"	Ma	13°	46' 20"
	11°	06' 40"		11°	53' 20"		13°	53' 20"

<i>4. Sub Jupiter</i>			<i>5. Sub Saturn</i>			<i>6. Sub Mercury</i>		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
J	13°	53' 20"	Sa	15°	40' 00"	Me	17°	46' 40"
Sa	14°	07' 34"	Me	16°	00' 03"	K	18°	02' 42"
Me	14°	24' 27"	K	16°	18' 01"	V	18°	09' 19"
K	14°	39' 34"	V	16°	25' 24"	S	18°	28' 12"
V	14°	45' 47"	S	16°	46' 31"	M	18°	33' 52"
S	15°	03' 34"	M	16°	52' 51"	Ma	18°	43' 18"
M	15°	08' 54"	Ma	17°	03' 24"	R	18°	49' 55"
Ma	15°	17' 47"	R	17°	10' 47"	J	19°	06' 55"
R	15°	24' 00"	J	17°	29' 47"	Sa	19°	22' 02"
	15°	40' 00"		17°	46' 40"		19°	40' 00"

7. Sub Ketu			8. Sub Venus			9. Sub Sun		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
K	19°	40' 00"	V	20°	26' 40"	S	22°	40' 00"
V	19°	42' 43"	S	20°	48' 52"	M	22°	42' 00"
S	19°	50' 30"	M	20°	55' 32"	Ma	22°	45' 20"
M	19°	52' 50"	Ma	21°	06' 39"	R	22°	47' 40"
Ma	19°	56' 44"	R	21°	14' 26"	J	22°	53' 40"
R	19°	59' 27"	J	21°	34' 26"	Sa	22°	59' 00"
J	20°	06' 27"	Sa	21°	52' 13"	Me	23°	05' 20"
Sa	20°	12' 40"	Me	22°	13' 20"	K	23°	11' 00"
Me	20°	20' 03"	K	22°	32' 13"	V	23°	13' 20"
	20°	26' 40"		22°	40' 00"		23°	20' 00"

5. Star Mars: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 23° 20' to 30° 00'
Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 00° 00' to 06° 40'

1. Sub Mars			2. Sub Rahu			3. Sub Jupiter		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
Ma	23°	20' 00"	R	24°	06' 40"	J	26°	06' 40"
R	23°	22' 43"	J	24°	24' 40"	Sa	26°	20' 54"
J	23°	29' 43"	Sa	24°	40' 40"	Me	26°	37' 47"
Sa	23°	35' 56"	Me	24°	59' 40"	K	26°	52' 54"
Me	23°	43' 19"	K	25°	16' 40"	V	26°	59' 07"
K	23°	49' 56"	V	25°	23' 40"	S	27°	16' 54"
V	23°	52' 39"	S	25°	43' 40"	M	27°	22' 14"
S	24°	00' 26"	M	25°	49' 40"	Ma	27°	31' 07"
M	24°	02' 46"	Ma	25°	59' 40"	R	27°	37' 20"
	24°	06' 40"		26°	06' 40"		27°	53' 20"

4. Sub Saturn

Sub Sub

Sa	27° 53' 20"
Me	28° 13' 23"
K	28° 31' 21"
V	28° 38' 44"
S	28° 59' 51"
M	29° 06' 11"
Ma	29° 16' 44"
R	29° 24' 07"
J	29° 43' 07"
	30° 00' 00"

5. Sub Mercury

Sub Sub

Me	0° 00' 00"
K	0° 16' 02"
V	0° 22' 39"
S	0° 41' 32"
M	0° 47' 12"
Ma	0° 56' 38"
R	1° 03' 15"
J	1° 20' 15"
Sa	1° 35' 22"
	1° 53' 20"

6. Sub Ketu

Sub Sub

K	1° 53' 20"
V	1° 56' 03"
S	2° 03' 50"
M	2° 06' 10"
Ma	2° 10' 04"
R	2° 12' 47"
J	2° 19' 47"
Sa	2° 26' 00"
Me	2° 33' 23"
	2° 40' 00"

7. Sub Venus

Sub Sub

V	2° 40' 00"
S	3° 02' 12"
M	3° 08' 52"
Ma	3° 19' 59"
R	3° 21' 46"
J	3° 47' 46"
Sa	4° 05' 33"
Me	4° 26' 40"
K	4° 45' 33"
	4° 53' 20"

8. Sub Sun

Sub Sub

S	4° 53' 20"
M	4° 55' 20"
Ma	4° 58' 40"
R	5° 01' 00"
J	5° 01' 00"
Sa	5° 12' 20"
Me	5° 18' 40"
K	5° 24' 20"
V	5° 26' 40"
	5° 33' 20"

9. Sub Moon

Sub Sub

M	5° 33' 20"
Ma	5° 38' 53"
R	5° 42' 47"
J	5° 52' 47"
Sa	6° 01' 40"
Me	6° 12' 13"
K	6° 21' 39"
V	6° 25' 33"
S	6° 36' 40"
	6° 40' 00"

6. Star Rahu: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 06° 40' to 20° 00'

1. Sub Rahu			2. Sub Jupiter			3. Sub Saturn		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
R	6°	40' 00"	J	8°	40' 00"	Sa	10°	26' 40"
J	6°	58' 00"	Sa	8°	54' 14"	Me	10°	46' 43"
Sa	7°	14' 00"	Me	9°	11' 07"	K	11°	04' 41"
Me	7°	33' 00"	K	9°	26' 14"	V	11°	12' 04"
K	7°	50' 00"	V	9°	32' 27"	S	11°	33' 11"
V	7°	57' 00"	S	9°	50' 14"	M	11°	39' 31"
S	8°	17' 00"	M	9°	55' 34"	Ma	11°	50' 04"
M	8°	23' 00"	Ma	10°	04' 27"	R	11°	57' 27"
Ma	8°	33' 00"	R	10°	10' 40"	J	12°	16' 27"
	8°	40' 00"		10°	26' 40"		12°	33' 20"
4. Sub Mercury			5. Sub Ketu			6. Sub Venus		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
Me	12°	33' 20"	K	14°	26' 40"	V	15°	13' 20"
K	12°	49' 22"	V	14°	29' 23"	S	15°	35' 32"
V	12°	55' 59"	S	14°	37' 10"	M	15°	42' 12"
S	13°	14' 52"	M	14°	39' 30"	Ma	15°	53' 19"
M	13°	20' 32"	Ma	14°	43' 24"	R	16°	01' 06"
Ma	13°	29' 58"	R	14°	46' 07"	J	16°	21' 06"
R	13°	36' 35"	J	14°	53' 07"	Sa	16°	38' 53"
J	13°	53' 35"	Sa	14°	59' 20"	Me	17°	00' 00"
Sa	14°	08' 42"	Me	15°	06' 43"	K	17°	18' 53"
	14°	26' 40"		15°	13' 20"		17°	26' 40"

7. Sub Sun			8. Sub Moon			9. Sub Mars		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
S	17°	26' 40"	M	18°	06' 40"	Ma	19°	13' 20"
M	1r	28' 40"	Ma	18°	12' 13"	R	19°	16' 03"
Ma	17°	32' 00"	R	18°	16' 07"	J	19°	23' 03"
R	1r	34' 20"	J	18°	26' 07"	Sa	19°	29' 16"
J	17°	40' 20"	Sa	18°	35' 00"	Me	19°	36' 39"
Sa	17°	45' 40"	Me	18°	45' 33"	K	19°	43' 16"
Me	17°	52' 00"	K	18°	54' 59"	V	19°	45' 59"
K	17°	57' 40"	V	18°	58' 53"	S	19°	53' 46"
V	18°	00' 00"	S	19°	10' 00"	M	19°	56' 06"
	18°	06' 40"		19°	13' 20"		20°	00' 00"

7. Star Jupiter: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 20° 00' to 30° 00'
Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 00° 00' to 03° 20'

1. Sub Jupiter			2. Sub Saturn			3. Sub Mercury		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
J	20°	00' 00"	Sa	21°	46' 40"	Me	23°	53' 20"
Sa	20°	14' 14"	Me	22°	06' 43"	K	24°	09' 22"
Me	20°	31' 07"	K	22°	24' 41"	V	24°	15' 59"
K	20°	46' 14"	V	22°	32' 04"	S	24°	34' 52"
V	20°	52' 27"	S	22°	53' 11"	M	24°	40' 32"
S	2P	10' 14"	M	22°	59' 31"	Ma	24°	49' 58"
M	21°	15' 34"	Ma	23°	10' 04"	R	24°	56' 35"
Ma	21°	24' 27"	R	23°	17' 27"	J	25°	13' 32"
R	21°	30' 40"	J	23°	36' 27"	Sa	25°	28' 54"
	21°	46' 40"		23°	53' 20"		25°	46' 40"

4. Sub Ketu				5. Sub Venus				6. Sub Sun			
Sub Sub				Sub Sub				Sub Sub			
K	25°	46'	40"	V	26°	33'	20"	S	28°	46'	40"
V	25°	49'	23"	S	26°	55'	32"	M	28°	48'	40"
S	25°	57'	10"	M	27°	02'	12"	Ma	28°	52'	00"
M	25°	59'	30"	Ma	27°	13'	19"	R	28°	54'	20"
Ma	26°	03'	24"	R	27°	21'	06"	J	29°	00'	20"
R	26°	06'	07"	J	27°	41'	06"	Sa	29°	05'	40"
J	26°	13'	07"	Sa	27°	58'	53"	Me	29°	12'	00"
Sa	26°	19'	20"	Me	28°	20'	00"	K	29°	17'	40"
Me	26°	26'	43"	K	28°	38'	53"	V	29°	20'	00"
	26°	33'	20"		28°	46'	40"		29°	26'	40"

7. Sub Moon				8. Sub Mars				9. Sub Rahu			
Sub Sub				Sub Sub				Sub Sub			
M	29°	26'	40"	Ma	0°	33'	20"	R	1°	20'	0"
Ma	29°	32'	13"	R	0°	36'	03"	J	1°	38'	0"
R	29°	36'	07"	J	0°	43'	03~'	Sa	1°	54'	0"
J	29°	46'	07"	Sa	0°	49'	16"	Me	2°	13'	0"
Sa	29°	55'	00"	Me	0°	56'	39"	K	2°	30'	0"
Me	0°	05'	33"	K	1°	03'	16"	V	2°	37'	0"
K	0°	14'	59"	V	1°	05'	59"	S	2°	57'	0"
V	0°	18'	53"	S	1°	13'	46"	M	3°	03'	0"
S	0°	30'	00"	M	1°	16'	06"	Ma	3°	13'	0"
	0°	33'	20"		1°	20'	00"		3°	20'	0"

8. Star Saturn: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 03° 20' to 16° 40'

1. Sub Saturn		2. Sub Mercury		3. Sub Ketu	
Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub
Sa	3° 20' 00"	Me	5° 26' 40"	K	7° 20' 00"
Me	3° 40' 03"	K	5° 42' 42"	V	7° 22' 43"
K	3° 58' 01"	V	5° 49' 19"	S	7° 30' 30"
V	4° 05' 24"	S	6° 08' 12"	M	7° 32' 50"
S	4° 26' 31"	M	6° 13' 52"	Ma	7° 36' 44"
M	4° 32' 51"	Ma	6° 23' 18"	R	7° 39' 27"
Ma	4° 43' 24"	R	6° 29' 55"	J	7° 46' 27"
R	4° 50' 47"	J	6° 46' 55"	Sa	7° 52' 40"
J	5° 09' 47"	Sa	7° 02' 02"	Me	8° 00' 03"
	5° 26' 40"		7° 20' 00"		8° 06' 40"
4. Sub Venus		5. Sub Sun		6. Sub Moon	
Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub	Sub
V	8° 06' 40"	S	10° 20' 00"	M	11° 00' 00"
S	8° 28' 52"	M	10° 22' 00"	Ma	1P OS' 33"
M	8° 35' 32"	Ma	10° 25' 20"	R	11° 09' 27"
Ma	8° 46' 39"	R	10° 27' 40"	J	1IU 19' 27"
R	8° 54' 26"	J	10° 33' 40"	Sa	11° 28' 20"
J	9° 14' 26"	Sa	10° 39' 00"	Me	n° 38' 53"
Sa	9° 32' 13"	Me	10° 45' 20"	K	1IU 48' 19"
Me	9° 53' 20"	K	10° 51' 00"	V	11° 52' 13"
K	10° 12' 13"	V	10° 53' 20"	S	12° 03' 20"
	10° 20' 00"		11° 00' 00"		12° 06' 40"

7. Sub Mars			8. Sub Rahu			9. Sub Jupiter		
Sub Sub			Sub Sub			Sub Sub		
Ma	12°	06' 40"	R	12°	53' 20"	J	14°	53' 20"
R	12°	09' 23"	J	13°	11' 20"	Sa	15°	07' 34"
J	12°	16' 23"	Sa	13°	27' 20"	Me	15°	24' 27"
Sa	12°	22' 36"	Me	13°	46' 20"	K	15°	39' 34"
Me	12°	29' 59"	K	14°	03' 20"	V	15°	45' 47"
K	12°	36' 36"	V	14°	10' 20"	S	16°	03' 34"
V	12°	39' 19"	S	14°	30' 20"	M	16°	08' 54"
S	12°	41' 06"	M	14°	36' 20"	Ma	16°	17' 47"
M	12°	49' 26"	Ma	14°	46' 20"	R	16°	24' 00"
	12°	53' 20"		14°	53' 20"		16°	40' 00"

9. Star Mercury: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 16° 40' to 30° 00'

1. Sub Mercury			2. Sub Ketu			3. Sub Venus		
Sub Sub			Sub Sub			Sub Sub		
Me	16°	40' 00"	K	18°	33' 20"	V	19°	20' 00"
K	16°	56' 02"	V	18°	36' 03"	S	19°	42' 12"
V	17°	02' 39"	S	18°	43' 50"	M	19°	48' 52"
S	17°	21' 32"	M	18°	46' 10"	Ma	19°	59' 59"
M	17°	21' 12"	Ma	18°	50' 04"	R	20°	07' 46"
Ma	17°	36' 38"	R	18°	52' 47"	J	20°	27' 46"
R	17°	43' 15"	J	18°	59' 47"	Sa	20°	45' 33"
J	18°	00' 15"	Sa	19°	06' 00"	Me	20°	06' 40"
Sa	18°	15' 22"	Me	19°	13' 23"	K	21°	25' 33"
	18°	33' 20"		19°	20' 00"		21°	33' 20"

4. *Sub Sun*

Sub Sub

S	2P	33' 20"
M	21°	35' 20"
Ma	21°	38' 40"
R	21°	41' 00"
J	21°	47' 00"
Sa	21°	52' 20"
Me	21°	58' 40"
K	22°	04' 20"
V	22°	06' 40"
	22°	13' 20"

5. *Sub Moon*

Sub Sub

M	22°	13' 20"
Ma	22°	18' 53"
R	22°	22' 47"
J	22°	32' 47"
Sa	22°	41' 40"
Me	22°	52' 13"
K	23°	01' 39"
V	23°	05' 33"
S	23°	16' 40"
	23°	20' 00"

6. *Sub Mars*

Sub Sub

Ma	23°	20' 00"
R	23°	22' 43"
J	23°	29' 43"
Sa	23°	35' 56"
Me	23°	43' 19"
K	23°	49' 56"
V	23°	52' 39"
S	24°	00' 26"
M	24°	02' 46"
	24°	06' 40"

7. *Sub Rahu*

Sub Sub

R	24°	06' 40"
J	24°	24' 40"
Sa	24°	40' 40"
Me	24°	59' 40"
K	25°	16' 40"
V	25°	23' 40"
S	25°	43' 40"
M	25°	49' 40"
Ma	25°	59' 40"
	26°	06' 40"

8. *Sub Jupiter*

Sub Sub

J	26°	06' 40"
Sa	26°	20' 54"
Me	26°	37' 47"
K	26°	52' 54"
V	26°	59' 07"
S	27°	16' 54"
M	27°	22' 14"
Ma	27°	31' 07"
R	27°	37' 20"
	27°	53' 20"

9. *Sub Saturn*

Sub Sub

Sa	27°	53' 20"
Me	28°	13' 23"
K	28°	31' 21"
V	28°	38' 44"
S	28°	59' 51"
M	29°	06' 11"
Ma	29°	16' 44"
R	29°	24' 07"
J	29°	43' 07"
	30°	00'00"

Index

- Abnormal behaviour - 205
- Abortion & first born - 261 .
- Abroad, service - 322
- Abroad, visit - 322
- Accident, vehicle - 143
- Accidents house combinations - 26
- Alcohol (drinks hard), inclination for - 156
- Allegations, false - 146
- Ambition fulfilled - 96
- Ambition unfulfilled - 97
- Amsas - 107
- Analysis, composite, of chart - 35, 151,281,310,334,338
- Acquaintances, unknown - 186
- Art, success in - 119
- Artist, what is promised - 259
- Asc analysing - 39, 73
- Asc potential - 95, 133, 154
- Asc promise, example - 151, 204
- Asc promise, must be backed by Primary Cusp - 144
- Asc promise not indicated, how to proceed - 142
- Asc shows quantum and quality of energy - 148
- Asc strength limits action and strength of other houses - 303
- Asc Sub Sub Lord no link to another cusp - 118
- Asc Sub Sub Lord modified by Sign - 133
- Asc Sub Sub Lord, energy source - 133
- Asc Sub Sub Lord linked to 11th house - 146
- Asc Sub Sub Lord not linked to a particular cusp - 146
- Asc Sub Sub Lord, promise of - 140
- Asc Sub Sub Lord, positional status - 133
- Aspects - 20
- Attitude - 92

- Badhakasthana - 47
- Bhagyasthanam - 147
- Birth time, accuracy needed - 110
- Brain disease, Promise - 358
- Birth female child - 371
- Body part prone to sickness - 68, 125, 136, 147, 206
- Business, private - 92, 145
- Business, private money from - 156
- Career, impediment in - 120
- Chandra Kala - 104
- Charan - 2
- Chemistry education - 205, 336
- Child birth, delayed - 259
- Child birth, promise of - 119
- Child birth, timing - 261
- Child, sex of - 262, 275
- Child, son, Jupiter transit - 279
- Child 1st son - 57, 286, 321
- Child 2nd son - 289
- Child son born - 321
- Change of business, profitable - 257
- Change of job - 253
- Co-born, separation from - 142
- Combustion - 12,20
- Commission agent - 157, 182
- Communication internal, external and long distance - 147
- Communication skills - 156
- Communications, earning through - 142
- Compatibility - 77
- Competition, success or failure - 97
- Comprehension and understanding - 197
- Computer studies - 205
- Conception - Pre Natal - 322
- Confidence, lack of - 142, 196
- Contracts and tenders, 4th house - 165

Correct Ascdt, conditions - 345
Courage and boldness - 156, 196
Courage, lack of - 142
Courtship - 57, 144
Creative Pursuits, 5th house - 144
Criminal activities - 135
Culture - 259
Cusp analysis procedure - 38
Cusp potential - 118
Cusp promise - 119, 124
Cuspal Links Table - 313
Cusps all subordinate to Ascendant - 118
Cusps 4 and 9 indicate father and mother - 119
Cusps linking influence of - 176
Cusps, primary and Asc, promise - 144
Cuspal interlink theory - 108, 112+
Cuspal interlinks for major events - 280
Cuspal Links, meaning of - 112
Cuspal links nature of - 121
Daily events, Sub Sub more important - 285
Dasa and 8th Cusp Lords - 161
Dasa at birth - 299
Dasa Lord, significator, only major events - 308
Dasa Lords connected through Birth Stars - 289, 331
Dasa Lords in transit appear in cusps - 284
Dasa Periods, philosophy - 305
Dasa modified by transit - 304
Dasa period result of planet - 13, 305
Dasa period linked to primary cusp - 309
Dasa periods of gain and loss - 191
Dasa planets, results through Star and Sub Lords - 305, 306, 307
Dasa potential - 122, 140, 305
Dasa, problems in pregnancy - 261
Dasa timing events - 296+, 308
Dasa periods in Cuspal Interlink Theory - 304

- Dasas for frequency of events - 308
- Death, cause of - 137
- Death of father - 278, 292, 367
- Death of husband - 324, 327, 342
- Death of mother - 294, 372
- Death mode and place - 48, 137
- Death nature - 48, 139
- Death, Place - 49, 139, 141
- Death timing - 50
- Death unnatural house combinations - 26, 50, 139, 354, 371
- Debts - 59, 150
- Desires fulfilled - 150
- Difficulties, struggle, opposition - 145
- Direct Linkage - 261
- Disease, area of - 155
- Disease, analysing - 66, 207
- Disease, cure of - 208, 358
- Disease, fatal & serious sickness - 135
- Disease, houses to consider - 135
- Disease, main areas of (SSL of Asc SSL) - 155
- Disease, part of the body - 125
- Disease, recovery and timing of - 125
- Disease, serious, 8th house - 146
- Disease, specific indications 6th SSL - 211
- Disease, theory - 59
- Disease, timing and cure - 65, 208
- Disease, undiagnosed - 65
- Dispositors of Navamsa and Sign & S. S. conjunct in transit - 277
- Diversion Theory - 107
- Divisional charts illusion - 105
- Divorce and remarriage - 231
- Divorce, example of - 329, 332, 361
- Divorce, favourable for - 123
- Divorce promise - 331
- Divorce, quick - 329

Drinks, hard, inclination for - 156
Earning capacity - 163
Ears disease of - 53
Education completion of - 314
Education higher - 87, 143
Education higher achieved but not shown - 144
Education higher, Ascendant should show - 336
Education higher, subjects - 122, 147, 198
Education higher, SSL of 4th links to 9th Cusp - 336
Educational Prospects - 55, 195
Educational status - 95, 156
Education, subjects, houses for, table showing - 199
Education, termination of 3rd and & 8th Cusps - 314
Elements - 59
Eleventh house as proxy for other houses - 157
Eleventh house potential - 97
Emigrating - 97
Employment 1st job - 314
Employment 2nd job - 316
Employment, journey abroad - 322
Employment promotion - 3.17
Employment, service or business - 123
Enemies, generate - 145
Energy Source - 133
Enlightenment - 147
Enhancement in status - 250
Event, common to all Dasa Lords - 305
Event, dasa periods linked to Primary Cusp - 309
Event happens when - 284
Event promised - 100, 308
Event timing of, - 308, 362
Event timing, sookshma and Prana Lords - 309
Events, daily, Moon important for - 296
Events, daily Sooksma and Prana Lords important - 296
Events, daily, Sub & Sub Sub more important - 285

- Events, frequency of - 307
- Events, houses for - 101
- Events, major Cuspal Interlink theory - 280
- Events, major, examine Dasa and Bhukti Lords - 309, 310
- Events, Minor, theory of - 296
- Events must be strongly linked to Primary Cusp - 309
- Events, type of, segregating, *DIBI AISIP* Lords - 307
- Event of operation - 358
- Expenditure, house of - 175
- Extra-Marital relationships - 73, 147
- Eye, right - 51, 141
- Fame - 97
- Family, separation from - 141
- Father death - 278, 292
- Father, illness of - 277
- Fertile - 260
- Financial matters - 162
- Financial status - 96, 163
- Fixing the Ascndt - 346
- Foreign country, going to - 124
- Foreign places, 7th house - 145
- Foreign assignments - 253
- Fruitfull Significators - 100
- Future, perception of - 144
- Gains and loss from legacies - 146, 147
- Gains and loss in speculation - 269
- Gains and loss, timing - 191
- Gains and Victory - 145
- Gains for others - 189
- Gains from lottery - 185
- Gains, large - 174
- Gains through property - 166
- Gains, unexpected - 85, 185
- Genitals, 7th house - 145
- Grandfather, maternal- 278

Gunas - 63

Hanging, death by - 137

Happiness, domestic - 143

Health affected by planet linked to Asc - 207

Hidden parts of life - 146

Health problems - 141

Health status - 45, 135, 155

Heart disease - 145, 349

Hidden aspects of one's life - 147

Hospital, service in - 183

Hospitalization - 135

House Lordships - 28

House occupancy, planet as significator when has positional status - 323

House results for all period Lords - 305

House Significators - 101

Houses favourable & adverse - 118

Houses, negative - 163

Houses, supporting - 101

Humour theory - 62

Husband death of - 324, 327, 342

Husband longevity - 327

Impotent, native is - 260

Imprisonment - 99, 150

Income, sources of - 123

Income, unearned - 146

Infant Mortality - 160

Infertile - 260

Information technology, studies - 205

Insurance claims - 146

Introspection, 9th house - 147

Intuition of the future - 57

Intellectual capacity - 92, 95, 197, 259

Jails, service in - 183

Journey, break in - 69

Journey hurdles - 146

- Journey, long - 322
- Journey, short, separation from partner - 124
- Kalamasa (Sub), calculation of - 8
- Kalatra Sthanam - 69
- Kapha - 63
- Karma - accumulation of - 147
- Kidnapped - 85
- Kidney failure - 211
- Laws of Tattwa, Polarity, Mode of Action - 107
- Leather - 182
- Legal disciplines - 147
- Leukaemia - 212, 215
- Life experience as per cusp - 121
- Life Short - 137
- Life span - 137, 160, 337
- Life span, assessing at birth from Dasa - 161
- Life span, long - 47
- Life span, medium - 48, 337
- Life span, short for partner - 328
- Link absent - 146, 205
- Linkages, tabulating - 313
- Linked Cusp - 121
- Linking Cusps, influence of - 176
- Linking houses for Dasa indicated events - 323
- Linking houses through Sub Lords - 331
- Linking houses through Sub Sub Lords - 314, 315
- Linking other houses through 11th house - 146
- Linking Planet & Cusp - 121
- Linking SSL to favourable houses - 118
- Linking, Sub of SSL, specific area of activity - 181
- Litigation re property - 85
- Litigation, success - 53
- Loans - 59, 141, 191
- Long Life - 47
- Longevity - 46, 48, 155

Longevity of Partner - 327, 328, 342
Lords, not in any cuspal position - 304
Lords, Period and house cusps - 331
Losing in competition - 355
Loss or gain - 98
Losses incurring - 146
Lottery, gain from - 185
Love affairs - 57, 267
Maraka - 46
Marriage analysing 7th house - 69
Marriage and Bhukti Lord - 327
Marriage and married life - 218
Marriage and 6th Link - 332
Marriage and separation - 341
Marriage Bhukti Lord strong link to 7th cusp - 326
Marriage can't take place when - 334
Marriage dasa - 77, 284
Marriage delayed - 72, 157, 309, 320
Marriage denial - 71, 220
Marriage divorce and remarriage - 231
Marriage, early and delayed - 320
Marriage event - 319
Marriage house combinations - 27
Marriage, how takes place - 75
Marriage, Jupiter theory - 279
Marriage, links of 7th S. S. Lord - 145
Marriage, love - 144
Marriage, how made - 75
Marriage matching two horoscopes - 77
Marriage, nature of - 75, 146, 226
Marriage promise - 71, 236, 326, 361
Marriage promised but delayed - 71, 221, 320
Marriage, second - 147, 230, 362
Marriage, short - 332
Marriage, strongly connected with Prime Cusp - 326

- Marriage, sub lord support - 321
- Marriage, timing - 73, 125, 229
- Marriage, transit of Jupiter, Sun and Moon - 281
- Marriage, unfavourable for - 123
- Marriage, with whom - 146
- Married life, happy or unhappy - 221
- Married life short, death of partner - 328
- Married life short, due to quick divorce - 329
- Marry, when not to - 328
- Mathematics and Keto - 205
- Medicines, dealing in - 182
- Medium life span - 48,337
- Mental characteristics - 140
- Mental suffering - 146, 147
- Mind, higher 9th house - 147
- Mines, service in - 183
- Money, unearned - 185
- Moon, no positional status - 27
- Mother, danger.of separation from - 143
- Mother death of - 294
- Mystic initiations - 147
- Nadi astrology - 107
- Nadiamsa and Navamsa Progression - 374
- Nadiamsa, 150th part of sign - 107
- Nadiamsa - 107
- Nakhatras divisions of - 2
- Natal dasa potential - 305
- Native, cautious and pragmatic - 156
- Native, physical and mental characteristics - 140, 153
- Native, general and specific characteristics - 154
- Native's potential - 118
- Nature, hidden laws of - 146
- Navamsa from benefic planets - 279
- Navamsa 64th part - 137
- Occult Sciences, success in - 99

Old age - 143
 Operation ovarian cancer - 333
 Opponents, defeat of - 145
 Oratorical skills - 51, 142
 Organs, removal of - 206
 Overseas trip - 322
 Pada - 2
 Partner direction and locality - 75, 225
 Partner indications - 77
 Partner, longevity of - 327, 342
 Partner physical and mental character - 74, 224
 Partner career and fin. status - 74, 224
 Partner, death of - 342
 Partner, separation from - 145, 146
 Partners age difference - 74
 Partnership, business - 155
 Pita - 63
 Planet acts as source - 304
 Planet, behaviour of - 20
 Planet linking Rahu to cusp - 337
 Planet links to cusp - 122
 Planet, location of as house link - 318, 319
 Planet, modified by transit - 306
 Planet, natal & transit potential - 305
 Planet not in any cusp - 112, 160
 Planet potential - 118
 Planet, strength of - 304
 Planets dasa results offered by - 304
 Planets in transit examined in 2 ways - 306, 307
 Planets, results offered by - 304
 Planets results during Dasa period shown by... - 13
 Planets S. S. arc indicates results of Dasa periods - 276
 Planets negative to Ascendant - 73
 Plastics - 182
 Poison, death by - 137

- Political status - 150
- Poultry farms - 182
- Positional status - 13, 103, 113, 134
- Positional status and Sub Lord - 14
- Positional status none - 15, 27
- Positional status, signification by house occupancy - 323
- Potent (able to perform sex act) - 260
- Pre natal linkings - 322
- Prediction, planets co-ruling dasas - 303
- Pregnancy, problems in - 260
- Primary cusps and events - 309, 310
- Primary houses - 101
- Private life, 4th house - 143
- Procreation ability - 57, 101, 119
- Profession analysis - 91, 96, 239
- Profession and As(; - 148
- Profession, change of - 256, 257
- Profession determining - 123, 240
- Profession, houses for table - 241, 242, 243
- Profession, impediment in - 120
- Profession, Partner - 74
- Profession, success in - 148
- Professional activities - 149
- Professional activities, poor promise - 147
- Professional area - 149
- Professional success - 92, 148
- Profit, house of - 174
- Progeny - 57
- Progression, Navamsa and Nadiamsa - 374
- Promise of Ascendant - 134
- Promise remarriage - 361
- Promise when not indicated by Ascendant - 142
- Promotion, problems in - 317, 318
- Property, gain from - 143
- Property, litigation, profit from - 167

Property, loss of - 143
prosperity - 141
Prosperity, house links signifying - 163
Public relations - 183
Quarrels - 146
Raliu & Ketu as Star and Sub Lords - 22
Rahu & Ketu gives result of represented planets - 22
Rahu & Ketu linked by planets - 337
Rajasic - 64
Rape - 146
Rectum, 8th house - 146
Religious activities - 148
Reputation, damage to - 146
Research - 150
Research in Occult subjects - 99
Residence, change of - 53
Retrogression - 19
Re - instatement - 253
Robbery - 189
Romance - 259
Rulership of house - 304
Rumours, 3rd house - 142
Sattawic - 64
Saturn, transit of - 277
Second Marriage - 71, 221
Secret activities - 150
Semen, 7th house - 145
Separation of couple - 124
Service, in - 182+
Service Matters - 244
Service, Government - 148
Sex of Child, SS Lord of SS Lord indicates - 262
Sex determination nakshatras - 262
Sex, Multiple relationships - 73
Sexual acts, extra marital/unsocial - 73

- Sexual union, 7th house - 145
- Shodas verga - 104
- Short Life - 137
- Sickness and 2nd cusp - 193
- Sickness, part played by SSL of 1st house - 125
- Sickness, prone to - 125, 145, 193
- Sickness, recovery from - 125, 193
- Sickness sudden - 86
- Sign sub divisions - 104
- Significator, fruitful - 18, 100
- Significator of Cusp, strong - 103
- Signs, violent - 138
- Slaughter house, 8th house - 146
- Social relationships - 90
- Soul, karma of, and target set for, 10th house - 148
- Speech, harsh - 156
- Speculation - 144, 259, 269
- Sport, proficiency in - 120
- Sport, taking part in - 120
- Star Lord, corresponds to Maha Dasa - 299
- Star Lord not necessarily negated by Sub Lord in 12th position - 145
- Star Lords significations negated - 153
- Static significations - 38
- Status and success - 135, 141, 148, 155
- Sub as Significator - 103
- Sub Lord and Positional Status - 15
- Sub Lord assessing - 27
- Sub Lord of S. S. Lord qualifies and specifies - 163,304
- Sub Lord dasa negates Star Lord, example - 160
- Sub Lord, Rahu as - 42
- Sub Lord supporting Sub Sub Lord - 154
- Sub Lord 12th to Star not necessarily negates links - 124
- Sub not in any cusp position - 123
- Suspension in service - 252
- S. S division - 108

S. S linkage, end results - 124
S. S Lord Interlink Theory - 104+
S. S Lord of Asc where fails to link with any cusp - 119
Sub theory - 12+
Sub two fold role - 14
Sub 12th to Star position - 123, 145
Subjects of study, table of - 88+,
Success - 135, 141, 146, 155
Suicide - 97, 346
Sun and Moon, transit of - 332
Surgery, house of 8th - 146
Throat - 141
Timing events, procedure - 308
Timing specific event - 37, 98
Timing Death - 355
Tamasic - 64
Trade - 92
Trading - 157
Traditional laws - 259
Transfer and Promotion - 251
Transit, conjunction of dispositors in - 277
Transit, Cuspal Interlink Theory - 280
Transit, modifies planets signature - 304
Transit Potential - 305
Transit of Period Lords - 310, 343
Transit of Sun and Moon - 281,316
Transits agree or disagree with natal potential - 307 ,
Transits in Sub Theory - 18
Transits major events - 280
Transits minor events - 296
Transits of slow moving planets, S. Land S. S. L important - 285
Travel abroad - 124, 150
Travel, earning through - 142
Twelfth House Lords position, Not always negates - 145
Twelfth position, Sub to Star - 123, 145

- ITnsocial acts house combinations - 27, 73, 135, 142
- Vata - 62
- Vehicle accident - 143
- Victory - 145
- Violent signs - 139
- Vision - 51
- Wealth, accumulation of - 163
- Wealth concealed - 85
- Wealth, depletion - 141, 168, 171
- Wealth, for investment - 189
- Wealth gain and Loss of ~ 190
- Wealth, how spent - 164
- Wealth, immense - 174
- Wealth timing gain or loss - 190
- Wife, sickness of - 278
- Winning one's d~sire or object, 7th house - 145
- Winning competition - 355
- Wisdom - 57
- Wisdom divine - 147,259
- Work hard - 145
- Writing capability - 53
- Writing, earning from - 142
- Years, favourable - 279